## AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE

SECTION A

LC

EC

FE

GI

## CONTENTS

TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS - INDEX	5
Alphabetical & P No. Index for DTC	5
PRECAUTIONS	7
Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR	
BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"	7
Precautions for On Board Diagnostic (OBD)	
System of A/T and Engine	7
Precautions	
Service Notice or Precautions	9
Wiring Diagrams and Trouble Diagnosis	
PREPARATION	
Special Service Tools	
Commercial Service Tools	
OVERALL SYSTEM	
A/T Electrical Parts Location	15
Circuit Diagram	
Cross-sectional View	
Hydraulic Control Circuit	
Shift Mechanism	
Control System	
Control Mechanism	
Control Valve	34
ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM	
DESCRIPTION	
Introduction	
OBD-II Function for A/T System	
One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II	
OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)	
Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)	
CONSULT-II	40
Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II	49
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS - INTRODUCTION	
Introduction	55
Work Flow	59
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS - BASIC INSPECTION	61
A/T Fluid Check	61
Stall Test	61
Line Pressure Test	65
Road Test	66

TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS - GENERAL	
DESCRIPTION	AT
Symptom Chart84	
TCM Terminals and Reference Value94	AX
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY	/AV/S
Wiring Diagram - AT - MAIN	
Diagnostic Procedure100	SU
DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH 102	00
Description102	
On Board Diagnosis Logic102	BR
Possible Cause103	
Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation	0
Procedure103	ST
Wiring Diagram - AT - PNP/SW104	
Diagnostic Procedure105	RS
DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR	F19
<b>CIRCUIT</b> 108	
Description108	BT
On Board Diagnosis Logic108	
Possible Cause109	
Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation	HA
Procedure109	
Wiring Diagram - AT - FTS110	00
Diagnostic Procedure111	SC
DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR.A/T	
(REVOLUTION SENSOR)	EL
Description	كاكا
On Board Diagnosis Logic114	
Possible Cause114	IDX
Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation	
Procedure115	
Wiring Diagram - AT - VSSA/T116	
Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL	
Description	
On Board Diagnosis Logic119	
Possible Cause	
Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation	
Procedure120	

## CONTENTS (Cont'd)

Wiring Diagram - AT - ENGSS	121
Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P0731 A/T 1ST GEAR FUNCTION	
Description	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause	
Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation	
Procedure	125
Wiring Diagram - AT - 1ST	
Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P0732 A/T 2ND GEAR FUNCTION	
Description	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause	
Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation	
Procedure	131
Wiring Diagram - AT - 2ND	
Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P0733 A/T 3RD GEAR FUNCTION	
Description	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause	
Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation	
Procedure	137
Wiring Diagram - AT - 3RD	
Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P0734 A/T 4TH GEAR FUNCTION	
Description	142
Description On Board Diagnosis Logic	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	143
On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause	143
On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation	143 143
On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure	143 143 144
On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure Wiring Diagram - AT - 4TH	143 143 144 146
On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure Wiring Diagram - AT - 4TH Diagnostic Procedure	143 143 144 146
On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure Wiring Diagram - AT - 4TH Diagnostic Procedure DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH	143 143 144 146 147
On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure Wiring Diagram - AT - 4TH Diagnostic Procedure DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE.	143 143 144 146 147 151
On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure Wiring Diagram - AT - 4TH Diagnostic Procedure DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE Description.	143 143 144 146 147 151 151
On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure Wiring Diagram - AT - 4TH Diagnostic Procedure <b>DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH</b> <b>SOLENOID VALVE</b> Description On Board Diagnosis Logic	143 143 144 146 147 151 151 151
On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure Wiring Diagram - AT - 4TH Diagnostic Procedure <b>DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH</b> <b>SOLENOID VALVE</b> Description On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause	143 143 144 146 147 151 151 151
On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure Wiring Diagram - AT - 4TH Diagnostic Procedure <b>DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH</b> <b>SOLENOID VALVE</b> Description On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation	143 143 144 146 147 151 151 151 151
On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure Wiring Diagram - AT - 4TH Diagnostic Procedure <b>DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH</b> <b>SOLENOID VALVE</b> Description On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure	143 143 144 146 151 151 151 151 151
On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure Wiring Diagram - AT - 4TH Diagnostic Procedure DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE Description On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure Wiring Diagram - AT - TCV	143 143 144 146 151 151 151 151 152 153
On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure Wiring Diagram - AT - 4TH Diagnostic Procedure DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE Description On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure Wiring Diagram - AT - TCV Diagnostic Procedure	143 143 144 146 151 151 151 151 152 153 154
On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure Wiring Diagram - AT - 4TH Diagnostic Procedure DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE Description On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure Wiring Diagram - AT - TCV Diagnostic Procedure DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)	143 143 144 146 147 151 151 151 151 152 153 154 156
On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure Wiring Diagram - AT - 4TH Diagnostic Procedure DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE Description On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure Wiring Diagram - AT - TCV Diagnostic Procedure DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP) Description	143 143 144 146 147 151 151 151 152 152 154 156 156
On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure Wiring Diagram - AT - 4TH Diagnostic Procedure <b>DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH</b> <b>SOLENOID VALVE</b> Description On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure Wiring Diagram - AT - TCV Diagnostic Procedure <b>DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)</b> Description On Board Diagnosis Logic	143 143 144 146 147 151 151 151 152 153 154 156 156 156
On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure Wiring Diagram - AT - 4TH Diagnostic Procedure <b>DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH</b> <b>SOLENOID VALVE</b> Description On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure Wiring Diagram - AT - TCV Diagnostic Procedure <b>DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)</b> Description On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause	143 143 144 146 147 151 151 151 152 153 154 156 156 156
On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure Wiring Diagram - AT - 4TH Diagnostic Procedure DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE Description On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure Wiring Diagram - AT - TCV Diagnostic Procedure DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP) Description On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation	143 143 144 146 147 151 151 151 151 153 154 156 156 157
On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure Wiring Diagram - AT - 4TH Diagnostic Procedure <b>DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH</b> <b>SOLENOID VALVE</b> Description On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure Wiring Diagram - AT - TCV Diagnostic Procedure <b>DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)</b> Description On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause Diagnostic Procedure Diagnostic Procedure Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Prossible Cause Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure	143 143 144 146 147 151 151 151 153 156 156 156 157
On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure Wiring Diagram - AT - 4TH Diagnostic Procedure DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE Description On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure Wiring Diagram - AT - TCV Diagnostic Procedure DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP) Description On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation	143 143 144 146 147 151 151 151 151 153 154 156 156 157 157 159

Description	166
On Board Diagnosis Logic	166
Possible Cause	167
Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation	
Procedure	
Wiring Diagram - AT - LPSV	
Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A	
Description	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause	
Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation	
- · · · ·	470
Procedure	
Wiring Diagram - AT - SSV/A	
Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B	
Description	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause	177
Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation	
Procedure	
Wiring Diagram - AT - SSV/B	
Diagnostic Procedure	180
DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR	182
Description	182
On Board Diagnosis Logic	183
Possible Cause	183
Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation	
Procedure	184
Wiring Diagram - AT - TPS	
Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID	
VALVE	
Description	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause	
Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation	
Procedure	102
Wiring Diagram - AT - OVRCSV	
Diagnostic Procedure DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEM	
SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURC	
Description	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause	197
Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation	
Procedure	
Wiring Diagram - AT - BA/FTS	
Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR.MTR	203
Description	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	203

## CONTENTS (Cont'd)

Possible Cause2	203
Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation	
Procedure2	204
Wiring Diagram - AT - VSSMTR2	205
Diagnostic Procedure2	206
DTC A/T COMM LINE	208
Description	208
On Board Diagnosis Logic2	208
Possible Cause	
Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation	
Procedure	209
Wiring Diagram - AT - LAN	210
Diagnostic Procedure2	
DTC CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT	
(ROM)	212
Description2	212
On Board Diagnosis Logic2	212
Possible Cause	212
Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation	
Procedure	212
Diagnostic Procedure2	213
DTC CONTROL UNIT (EEP ROM)	214
Description	214
On Board Diagnosis Logic2	214
Possible Cause2	214
Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation	
Procedure2	214
Diagnostic Procedure2	
TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS	216
Wiring Diagram - AT - NONDTC2	216
1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On2	219
2. Engine Cannot Be Started In P and N Position2	222
3. In P Position, Vehicle Moves Forward or	
Backward When Pushed2	223
4. In N Position, Vehicle Moves	224
5. Large Shock. N -> R Position2	227
6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R	
Position2	229
7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in D, 2 or 1	
Position2	233
8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> 2	236
9. A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>1</sub> -> D <sub>2</sub> or Does Not	
Kickdown: D <sub>4</sub> -> D <sub>2</sub> 2	239
10. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$	
11. A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>3</sub> -> D <sub>4</sub> 2	
12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up	
13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition	
14. Lock-up Is Not Released	
15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light	
Braking $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ )	253
16. Vehicle Does Not Start From D12	256

17. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ , When		
Overdrive Control Switch ON -> OFF	.257	GI
18. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow 2_2$ , When Selector		ଔ
Lever D -> 2 Position	.258	
19. A/T Does Not Shift: $2_2 \rightarrow 1_1$ , When Selector		MA
Lever 2 -> 1 Position	.259	000247
20. Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine		
Brake	260	EM
21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP,	.200	LCU/U
Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches		
	260	LC
Circuit Checks)		
A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM		
Description		EC
Wiring Diagram - SHIFT		-
Shift Lock System Electrical Parts Location		
Diagnostic Procedure		FE
Key Interlock Cable		
SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM	.278	
Control Device	.278	AT
Control Cable	.279	
ON-VEHICLE SERVICE	.280	
Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators		AX
Revolution Sensor Replacement		
Park/Neutral Position (PNP) Switch Adjustment		SU
Control Cable Adjustment		90
Differential Side Oil Seal Replacement		
REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION		BR
Removal		
Installation		
OVERHAUL		ST
Components		
Oil Channel	.289	RS
Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings,	000	
Thrust Washers and Snap Rings		65
DISASSEMBLY		BT
REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS		
Manual Shaft		HA
Oil Pump		ITI/A
Control Valve Assembly		
Control Valve Upper Body	.320	SC
Control Valve Lower Body	.324	00
Reverse Clutch	.326	
High Clutch	.329	EL
Forward and Overrun Clutches	.334	
Low & Reverse Brake	.339	
Rear Internal Gear, Forward Clutch Hub and		IDX
Overrun Clutch Hub	.342	
Output Shaft, Idler Gear, Reduction Pinion Gear		
and Bearing Retainer	.346	
Band Servo Piston Assembly		
Final Drive		
ASSEMBLY.		
	.002	

## CONTENTS (Cont'd)

Assembly (1) Adjustment (1) Assembly (2) Adjustment (2) Assembly (3) SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS).	362 367 373 375
General Specifications	382
Shift Schedule	382
Stall Revolution	382
Line Pressure	382
Control Valves	383
Accumulator	383
Clutch and Brakes	384
Final Drive	386

Planetary Carrier and Oil Pump	388
Input Shaft	388
Reduction Pinion Gear	388
Band Servo	389
Output Shaft	389
Bearing Retainer	390
Total End Play	390
Reverse Clutch End Play	390
Removal and Installation	391
Shift Solenoid Valves	391
Solenoid Valves	391
A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor	391
Revolution Sensor	
Dropping Resistor	

## **TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS** — INDEX

NHAT0001

## Alphabetical & P No. Index for DTC

#### ALPHABETICAL INDEX FOR DTC

	DTC		G[
Items (CONSULT-II screen terms)	CONSULT-II GST*1	Reference page	
A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	P0731	AT-124	— M.
A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	P0732	AT-130	E
A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	P0733	AT-136	[]
A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	P0734	AT-142	L(
A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	P0744	AT-156	
ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	P0710	AT-108	E(
ENGINE SPEED SIG	P0725	AT-119	
L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	P0745	AT-166	F
O/R CLTCH SOL/CIRC	P1760	AT-191	
PNP SW/CIRC	P0705	AT-102	A
SFT SOL A/CIRC*2	P0750	AT-172	
SFT SOL B/CIRC*2	P0755	AT-177	A
TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	P0740	AT-151	
TP SEN/CIRC A/T*2	P1705	AT-182	S
VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT*3	P0720	AT-114	

\*1: These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

\*2: When the fail-safe operation occurs, the MIL illuminates.

\*3: The MIL illuminates when both the "Revolution sensor signal" and the "Vehicle speed sensor signal" meet the fail-safe condition at ST the same time.

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

IDX

## TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — INDEX

=NHAT0001S02

Alphabetical & P No. Index for DTC (Cont'd)

#### P NO. INDEX FOR DTC

DTC		
CONSULT-II GST*1	CONSULT-II screen terms)	Reference page
P0705	PNP SW/CIRC	AT-102
P0710	ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	AT-108
P0720	VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT*3	AT-114
P0725	ENGINE SPEED SIG	AT-119
P0731	A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	AT-124
P0732	A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	AT-130
P0733	A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	AT-136
P0734	A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	AT-142
P0740	TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	AT-151
P0744	A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	AT-156
P0745	L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	AT-166
P0750	SFT SOL A/CIRC*2	AT-172
P0755	SFT SOL B/CIRC*2	AT-177
P1705	TP SEN/CIRC A/T*2	AT-182
P1760	O/R CLTCH SOL/CIRC	AT-191

\*1: These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

\*2: When the fail-safe operation occurs, the MIL illuminates.

\*3: The MIL illuminates when both the "Revolution sensor signal" and the "Vehicle speed sensor signal" meet the fail-safe condition at the same time.

## PRECAUTIONS

Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

# Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

The Supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER" used along with a seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of GI collision. The SRS system composition which is available to INFINITI I30 is as follows:

• For a frontal collision

The Supplemental Restraint System consists of driver air bag module (located in the center of the steering wheel), front passenger air bag module (located on the instrument panel on passenger side), seat belt pre-tensioners, a diagnosis sensor unit, warning lamp, wiring harness and spiral cable.

• For a side collision

The Supplemental Restraint System consists of front side air bag module (located in the outer side of front seat), satellite sensor, diagnosis sensor unit (one of components of air bags for a frontal collision), wiring harness, warning lamp (one of components of air bags for a frontal collision).

Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the RS section of this Service Manual.

WARNING:

- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance should be performed by an authorized INFINITI dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by intentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag Module, see the RS section.
- Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. Spiral cable and wiring harnesses covered with yellow insulation tape either just before the harness connectors or for the complete harness are related to the SRS.

#### Precautions for On Board Diagnostic (OBD) System of A/T and Engine

FE

AT

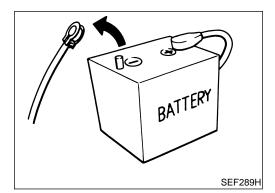
SU

EL

The ECM has an on board diagnostic system. It will light up the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) to warn the driver of a malfunction causing emission deterioration.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Be sure to turn the ignition switch OFF and disconnect the negative battery terminal before any repair or inspection work. The open/short circuit of related switches, sensors, solenoid valves, etc. Si will cause the MIL to light up.
- Be sure to connect and lock the connectors securely after work. A loose (unlocked) connector will cause the MIL to light up due to an open circuit. (Be sure the connector is free from water, grease, dirt, bent terminals, etc.)
- Be sure to route and secure the harnesses properly after work. Interference of the harness with a bracket, etc. may cause the MIL to light up due to a short circuit.
- Be sure to connect rubber tubes properly after work. A misconnected or disconnected rubber tube
  may cause the MIL to light up due to a malfunction of the EGR system or fuel injection system, HA
  etc.
- Be sure to erase the unnecessary malfunction information (repairs completed) from the TCM or ECM before returning the vehicle to the customer.



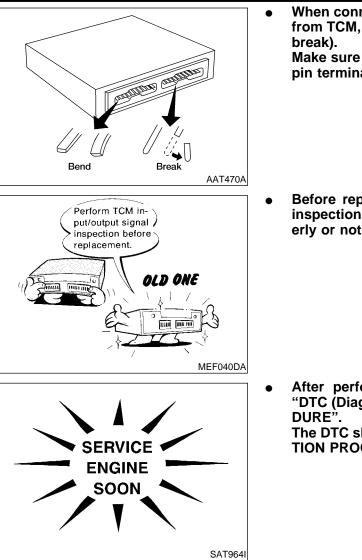
#### Precautions

 Before connecting or disconnecting the TCM harness connector, turn ignition switch OFF and disconnect negative battery terminal. Failure to do so may damage the TCM. Because battery voltage is applied to TCM even if ignition switch is turned off.

AT-7

Precautions (Cont'd)

### PRECAUTIONS



When connecting or disconnecting pin connectors into or from TCM, take care not to damage pin terminals (bend or break).

Make sure that there are not any bends or breaks on TCM pin terminal, when connecting pin connectors.

 Before replacing TCM, perform TCM input/output signal inspection and make sure whether TCM functions properly or not. (See page AT-95.)

 After performing each TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS, perform "DTC (Diagnostic Trouble Code) CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE".
 The DTC should not be displayed in the "DTC CONFIRMA-

The DTC should not be displayed in the "DTC CONFIRMA-TION PROCEDURE" if the repair is completed.

- Before proceeding with disassembly, thoroughly clean the outside of the transaxle. It is important to prevent the internal parts from becoming contaminated by dirt or other foreign matter.
- Disassembly should be done in a clean work area.
- Use lint-free cloth or towels for wiping parts clean. Common shop rags can leave fibers that could interfere with the operation of the transaxle.
- Place disassembled parts in order for easier and proper assembly.
- All parts should be carefully cleaned with a general purpose, non-flammable solvent before inspection or reassembly.
- Gaskets, seals and O-rings should be replaced any time the transaxle is disassembled.
- It is very important to perform functional tests whenever they are indicated.
- The valve body contains precision parts and requires extreme care when parts are removed and serviced. Place disassembled valve body parts in order for easier and proper assembly. Care will also prevent springs and small parts from becoming scattered or lost.
- Properly installed valves, sleeves, plugs, etc. will slide along bores in valve body under their own weight.
- Before assembly, apply a coat of recommended ATF to all

#### PRECAUTIONS

parts. Apply petroleum jelly to protect O-rings and seals, or hold bearings and washers in place during assembly. Do not use grease.

- Extreme care should be taken to avoid damage to O-rings, • GI seals and gaskets when assembling.
- Replace ATF cooler if excessive foreign material is found in oil pan or clogging strainer. Refer to "ATF COOLER SERVICE" MA (Refer to AT-10).
- After overhaul, refill the transaxle with new ATF. •
- EM When the A/T drain plug is removed, only some of the fluid is • drained. Old A/T fluid will remain in torque converter and ATF cooling system. Always follow the procedures under MA-22, "Changing A/T LG Fluid" when changing A/T fluid.

FE

AT

Service Notice or Precautions	AX
FAIL-SAFE	
The TCM has an electronic Fail-Safe (limp home mode). This allows the vehicle to be driven even if a major electrical input/output device circuit is damaged.	SU
Under Fail-Safe, the vehicle always runs in third gear, even with a shift lever position of 1, 2 or D. The customer may complain of sluggish or poor acceleration.	BR
When the ignition key is turned ON following Fail-Safe operation, O/D OFF indicator lamp blinks for about 8 seconds. (For "TCM Self-diagnostic Procedure (No Tools)", refer to AT-49.)	
Fail-Safe may occur without electrical circuit damage if the vehicle is driven under extreme conditions (such as excessive wheel spin followed by sudden braking). To recover normal shift pattern, turn the ignition key OFF for 5 seconds, then ON.	ST
The blinking of the O/D OFF indicator lamp for about 8 seconds will appear only once and be cleared. The customer may resume normal driving conditions.	RS
Always follow the "Work Flow" (Refer to AT-59). The SELF-DIAGNOSIS results will be as follows:	BT
<ul> <li>The first SELF-DIAGNOSIS will indicate damage to the vehicle speed sensor or the revolution sensor.</li> <li>During the next SELF-DIAGNOSIS, performed after checking the sensor, no damages will be indicated.</li> </ul>	HA
TORQUE CONVERTER SERVICE	
The torque converter should be replaced under any of the following conditions:	@@
External leaks in the hub weld area.	SC
Converter hub is scored or damaged.	
<ul> <li>Converter pilot is broken, damaged or fits poorly into crankshaft.</li> </ul>	EL
<ul> <li>Steel particles are found after flushing the cooler and cooler lines.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Pump is damaged or steel particles are found in the converter.</li> </ul>	IBV
• Vehicle has TCC shudder and/or no TCC apply. Replace only after all hydraulic and electrical diagnoses have been made. (Converter clutch material may be glazed.)	IDX
<ul> <li>Converter is contaminated with engine coolant containing antifreeze.</li> </ul>	
Internal failure of stator roller clutch.	
<ul> <li>Heavy clutch debris due to overheating (blue converter).</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Steel particles or clutch lining material found in fluid filter or on magnet when no internal parts in unit are worn or damaged — indicates that lining material came from converter. The torque converter should not be replaced if:</li> </ul>	

The fluid has an odor, is discolored, and there is no evidence of metal or clutch facing particles.

- The threads in one or more of the converter bolt holes are damaged.
- Transaxle failure did not display evidence of damaged or worn internal parts, steel particles or clutch plate lining material in unit and inside the fluid filter.
- Vehicle has been exposed to high mileage (only). The exception may be where the torque converter clutch dampener plate lining has seen excess wear by vehicles operated in heavy and/or constant traffic, such as taxi, delivery or police use.

#### ATF COOLER SERVICE

If A/T fluid contains frictional material (clutches, bands, etc.), replace radiator and flush cooler line using cleaning solvent and compressed air after repair of A/T. Refer to LC-16, "Radiator".

#### OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSIS

- A/T self-diagnosis is performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. The results can be read through the blinking pattern of the O/D OFF indicator or the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL). Refer to the table on AT-45 for the indicator used to display each self-diagnostic result.
- The self-diagnostic results indicated by the MIL are automatically stored in both the ECM and TCM memories.

Always perform the procedure "HOW TO ERASE DTC" on AT-41 to complete the repair and avoid unnecessary blinking of the MIL.

- The following self-diagnostic items can be detected using ECM self-diagnostic results mode\* only when the O/D OFF indicator lamp does not indicate any malfunctions.
- park/neutral position (PNP) switch
- A/T 1st, 2nd, 3rd, or 4th gear function
- A/T TCC S/V function (lock-up). \*: For details of OBD-II, refer to EC-69, "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION".
- Certain systems and components, especially those related to OBD, may use a new style slide-locking type harness connector. For description and how to disconnect, refer to EL-6, "Description".

#### Wiring Diagrams and Trouble Diagnosis

NHAT0006

When you read wiring diagrams, refer to the following:

- GI-11. "HOW TO READ WIRING DIAGRAMS"
- EL-10, "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING" for power distribution circuit •

When you perform trouble diagnosis, refer to the following:

- GI-35, "HOW TO FOLLOW TEST GROUP IN TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS"
- GI-25. "HOW TO PERFORM EFFICIENT DIAGNOSIS FOR AN ELECTRICAL INCIDENT"

NHAT0005S03

Special Service Tools

## **Special Service Tools**

The actual shapes of Kent-Moore tools may differ from those of special service tools illustrated here.

NHAT0007

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name	Description		GI
KV381054S0 (J34286) Puller	a	<ul> <li>Removing differential side oil seals</li> <li>Removing differential side bearing outer race</li> <li>Removing idler gear bearing outer race</li> <li>a: 250 mm (9.84 in)</li> <li>b: 160 mm (6.30 in)</li> </ul>	– EM
	NT414		LC
ST33400001 (J26082) Drift	a b	<ul> <li>Installing differential side oil seal F04B and F04W (RH side)</li> <li>Installing oil seal on oil pump housing</li> <li>a: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia.</li> </ul>	EC
		b: 47 mm (1.85 in) dia.	FE
(J34301-C) Oil pressure gauge set	NT086	Measuring line pressure	- AT
1 (J34301-1) Oil pressure gauge 2 (J34301-2) Hoses			AX
3 (J34298) Adapter 4 (J34282-2)			SU
Adapter 5 (790-301-1230-A) 60° Adapter 6 (J34301-15)			BR
Square socket	AAT896	Removing idler gear	
(J25726-A) Puller		a: 100 mm (3.94 in) b: 110 mm (4.33 in) c: M8 x 1.25P	RS
			BT
	c∕ ♥ IJ NT424		HA
ST23540000 (J25689-A) Pin punch	a	<ul> <li>Removing and installing parking rod plate and manual plate pins</li> <li>a: 2.3 mm (0.091 in) dia.</li> <li>b: 4 mm (0.16 in) dia.</li> </ul>	SC
0705740000	NT442		
ST25710000 (J25689-A) Pin punch	a	<ul> <li>Aligning groove of manual shaft and hole of transmission case</li> <li>a: 2 mm (0.08 in) dia.</li> </ul>	IDX
	NT410		_

Special Service Tools (Cont'd)

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name	Description	
KV32101000 (J25689-A) Pin punch	NT410	<ul> <li>Removing and installing manual shaft retaining pin</li> <li>Removing and installing pinion mate shaft lock pin</li> <li>a: 4 mm (0.16 in) dia.</li> </ul>
KV31102400 (J34285 and J34285-87) Clutch spring compres- sor	NT423	<ul> <li>Removing and installing clutch return springs</li> <li>Installing low and reverse brake piston</li> <li>a: 320 mm (12.60 in)</li> <li>b: 174 mm (6.85 in)</li> </ul>
KV40100630 (J26092) Drift		<ul> <li>Installing reduction gear bearing inner race</li> <li>Installing idler gear bearing inner race</li> <li>a: 67.5 mm (2.657 in) dia.</li> <li>b: 44 mm (1.73 in) dia.</li> <li>c: 38.5 mm (1.516 in) dia.</li> </ul>
ST30720000 (J25405 and J34331) Bearing installer	NT115	<ul> <li>Installing idler gear bearing outer race</li> <li>a: 77 mm (3.03 in) dia.</li> <li>b: 55.5 mm (2.185 in) dia.</li> </ul>
ST35321000 ( — ) Drift		<ul> <li>Installing output shaft bearing</li> <li>a: 49 mm (1.93 in) dia.</li> <li>b: 41 mm (1.61 in) dia.</li> </ul>
(J34291-A) Shim setting gauge set	NT073	<ul> <li>Selecting oil pump cover bearing race and oil pump thrust washer</li> <li>Selecting side gear thrust washer</li> </ul>
ST33230000 (J25805-01) Drift		<ul> <li>Installing differential side bearing inner race F04B and F04W (RH side)</li> <li>a: 51 mm (2.01 in) dia.</li> <li>b: 28.5 mm (1.122 in) dia.</li> </ul>
	NT084	

#### Special Service Tools (Cont'd)

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name	Description		
(J34290) Shim selecting tool set	NTO80	<ul> <li>Selecting differential side bearing adjusting shim</li> </ul>	GI MA EM
ST3306S001 (J22888-D) Differential side bearing puller set 1 ST33051001 (J22888-D) Puller		<ul> <li>Removing differential side bearing inner race</li> <li>a: 38 mm (1.50 in) dia.</li> <li>b: 28.5 mm (1.122 in) dia.</li> <li>c: 130 mm (5.12 in)</li> <li>d: 135 mm (5.31 in)</li> <li>e: 100 mm (3.94 in)</li> </ul>	LC EC
2 ST33061000 (J8107-2) Adapter	AMT153		FE
ST3127S000 (J25765-A) Preload gauge 1 GG91030000 (J25765-A)		<ul> <li>Checking differential side bearing preload</li> </ul>	AT AX
Torque wrench 2 HT62940000 ( — ) Socket adapter 3 HT62900000 ( — ) Socket adapter	2 9 3		SU BR
ST35271000 (J26091) Drift	NT115	<ul> <li>Installing idler gear</li> <li>Installing differential side bearing inner race F04W (LH side)</li> <li>a: 72 mm (2.83 in) dia.</li> <li>b: 63 mm (2.48 in) dia.</li> </ul>	ST RS
(J39713) Preload adapter	NT087	<ul> <li>Selecting differential side bearing adjusting shim (F04B)</li> <li>Checking differential side bearing preload (F04B)</li> </ul>	bt Ha
ST30613000 (J25742-3) Drift		<ul> <li>Installing differential side bearing inner race F04W (LH side)</li> <li>a: 72 mm (2.83 in) dia.</li> <li>b: 48 mm (1.89 in) dia.</li> </ul>	SC EL
KV38105210 (J39883) Preload adapter	NT073	<ul> <li>Selecting differential side bearing adjusting shim (F04W)</li> <li>Checking differential side bearing preload (F04W)</li> </ul>	IDX
	NT075		

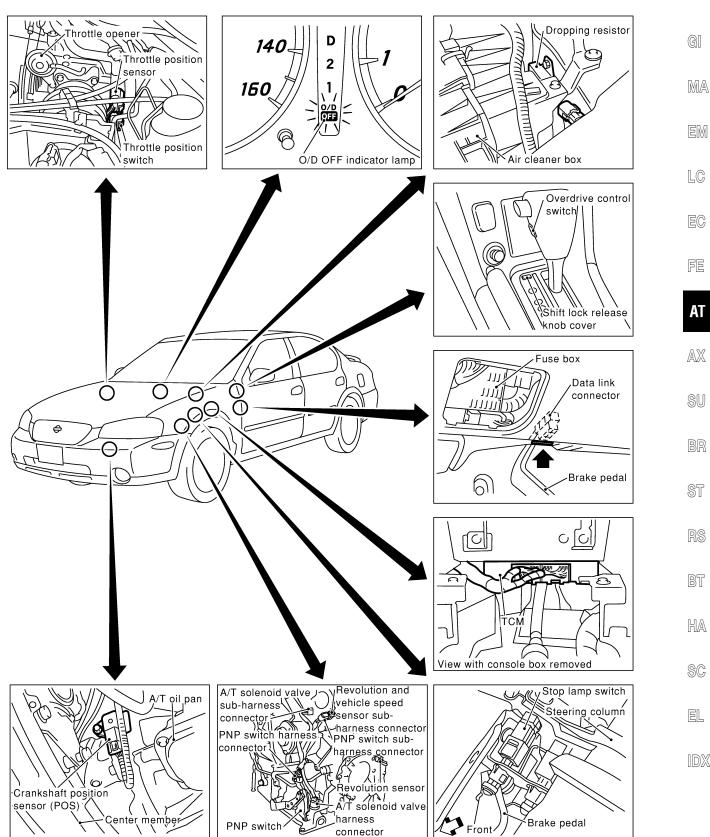
## **Commercial Service Tools**

NHAT0008

Tool name	Description	
Puller		<ul> <li>Removing idler gear bearing inner race</li> <li>Removing and installing band servo piston snap ring</li> </ul>
Puller	NT077	<ul> <li>Removing reduction gear bearing inner race</li> <li>a: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia.</li> </ul>
		b: 35 mm (1.38 in) dia.
Drift	NT411	Installing differential side oil seal
	alo	F04W (LH side) a: 90 mm (3.54 in) dia.
Drift	NT083	<ul> <li>Installing needle bearing on bearing retainer</li> </ul>
	a 1 0 NT083	a: 36 mm (1.42 in) dia.
Drift	a	• Removing needle bearing from bearing retainer a: 33.5 mm (1.319 in) dia.
	NT083	
Drift	al	<ul> <li>Installing differential side bearing outer race F04B and F04W (RH side)</li> <li>a: 75 mm (2.95 in) dia.</li> </ul>
	NT083	
Drift	a	<ul> <li>Installing differential side bearing outer race F04W (LH side)</li> <li>a: 100 mm (3.94 in) dia.</li> </ul>
	NT083	

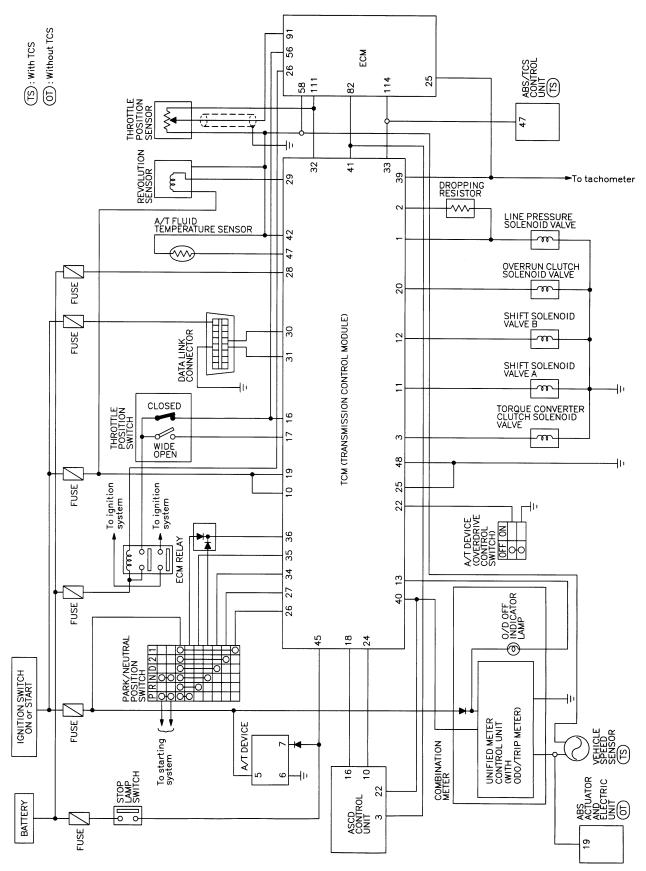
#### A/T Electrical Parts Location

NHAT0009



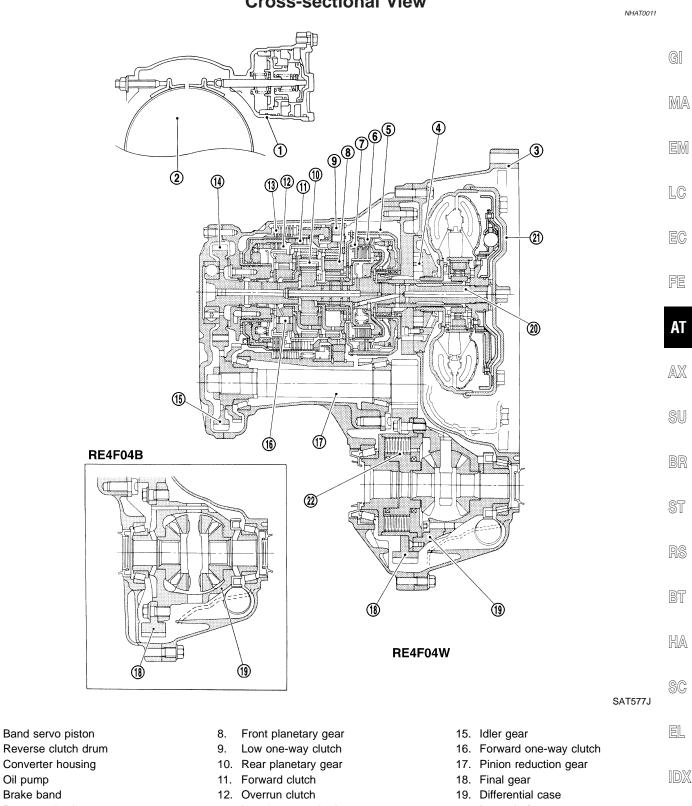
## **Circuit Diagram**





MAT877A

## **Cross-sectional View**



Brake band 6. Reverse clutch

Oil pump

7. High clutch

1.

2.

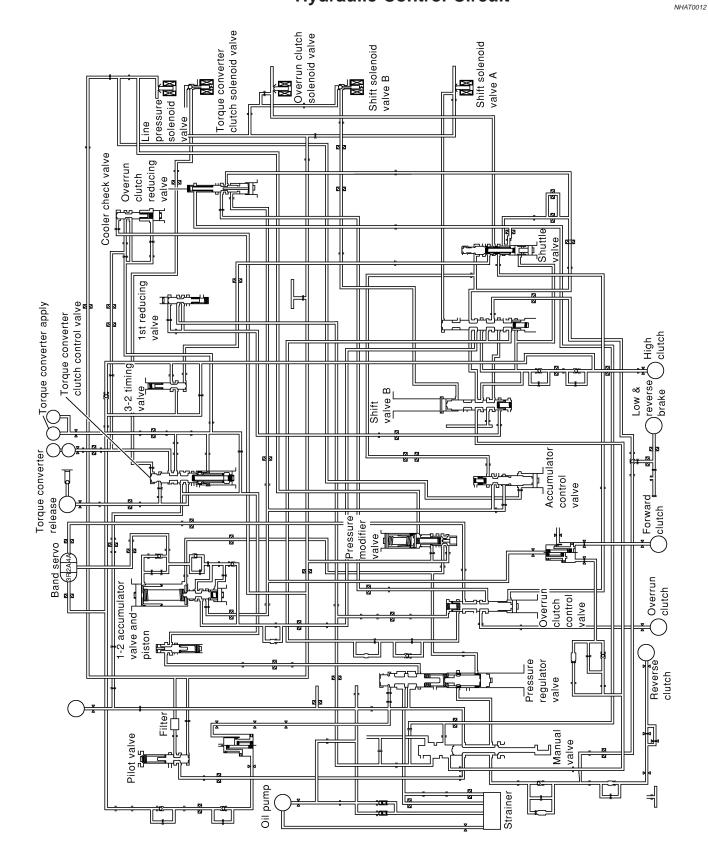
3.

4.

5.

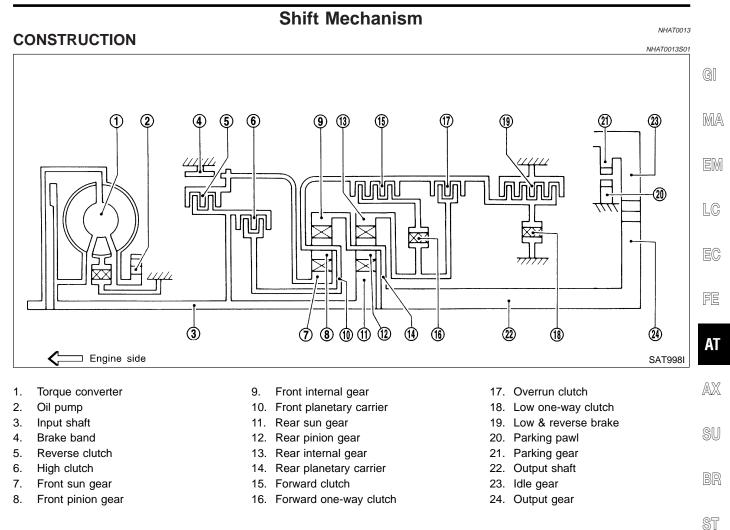
- 13. Low & reverse brake
- 14. Output gear

- 20. Input shaft
- 21. Torque converter



#### **Hydraulic Control Circuit**

NHAT0013S02



#### FUNCTION OF CLUTCH AND BRAKE

Clutch and brake components	Abbr.	Function	
Reverse clutch 5	R/C	To transmit input power to front sun gear 7.	
High clutch 6	H/C	To transmit input power to front planetary carrier <b>10</b> .	
Forward clutch 15	F/C	To connect front planetary carrier <b>10</b> with forward one-way clutch <b>16</b> .	
Overrun clutch 17	O/C	To connect front planetary carrier 10 with rear internal gear 13.	
Brake band 4	B/B	To lock front sun gear 7.	
Forward one-way clutch 16	F/O.C	When forward clutch <b>15</b> is engaged, to stop rear internal gear <b>13</b> from rotating in opposite direction against engine revolution.	
Low one-way clutch 18	L/O.C	To stop front planetary carrier <b>10</b> from rotating in opposite direc- tion against engine revolution.	
Low & reverse brake 19	L & R/B	To lock front planetary carrier <b>10</b> .	

#### **CLUTCH AND BAND CHART**

		AND BA		HARI									NHAT0013S03
Shift	Shift nosi-	Reverse	everse High For-		Over- run	E	Band servo		For- ward	Low one-	Low & reverse		
tic		clutch 5	clutch 6	clutch 15	clutch 17	2nd apply	3rd release	4th apply	one- way clutch <b>16</b>	way clutch <b>18</b>	brake 19	Lock-up	Remarks
F	D												PARK POSI- TION
F	2	0									0		REVERSE POSITION
١	١												NEUTRAL POSITION
	1st			0	*1D				В	В			
D*4	2nd			0	*1 A	0			В				Automatic shift
D 4	3rd		0	0	*1 A	*2C	С		В			*5〇	$1 \Leftrightarrow 2 \Leftrightarrow 3$ $\Leftrightarrow 4$
	4th		0	С		*3C	С	0				0	~ 1
2	1st			0	D				В	В			Automatic
2	2nd			0	А	0			В				shift 1 ⇔ 2 ⇐ 3
1	1st			0	0				В		0		Locks (held stationary) in 1st speed $1 \leftarrow 2 \leftarrow 3$
	2nd			0	0	0			В				

\*1: Operates when overdrive control switch is set in OFF position.

\*2: Oil pressure is applied to both 2nd "apply" side and 3rd "release" side of band servo piston. However, brake band does not contract because oil pressure area on the "release" side is greater than that on the "apply" side.

\*3: Oil pressure is applied to 4th "apply" side in condition \*2 above, and brake band contracts.

\*4: A/T will not shift to 4th when overdrive control switch is set in OFF position.

\*5: Operates when overdrive control switch is OFF.

⊖: Operates

- A: Operates when throttle opening is less than 3/16, activating engine brake.
- B: Operates during "progressive" acceleration.
- C: Operates but does not affect power transmission.

D: Operates when throttle opening is less than 3/16, but does not affect engine brake.

#### Shift Mechanism (Cont'd)

#### POWER TRANSMISSION

P and N Positions

( /

#### =NHAT0013S04 NHAT0013S0401

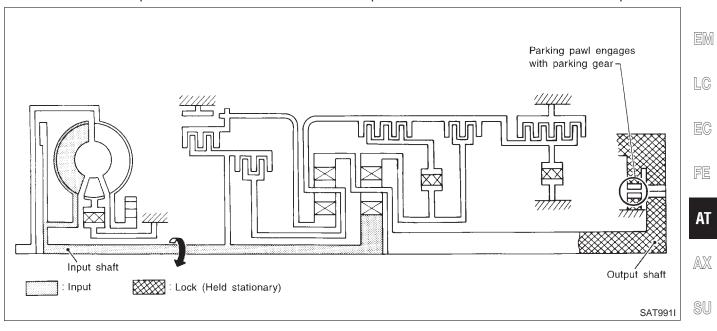
MA

P position

Similar to the N position, the clutches do not operate. The parking pawl engages with the parking gear to mechanically hold the output shaft so that the power train is locked.

N position

Power from the input shaft is not transmitted to the output shaft because the clutches do not operate.



**AT-21** 

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

IDX

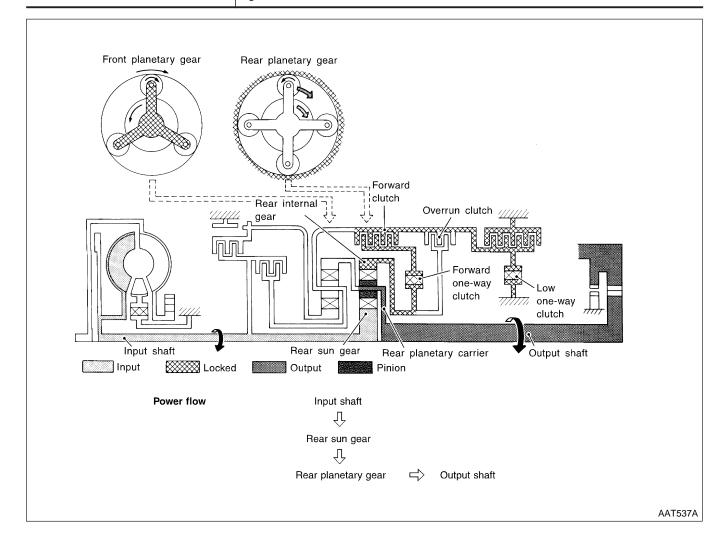
Shift Mechanism (Cont'd)

#### 1<sub>1</sub> Position

 • Forward clutch
 As overrun clutch engages, rear internal gear is locked by the operation of low and reverse brake.

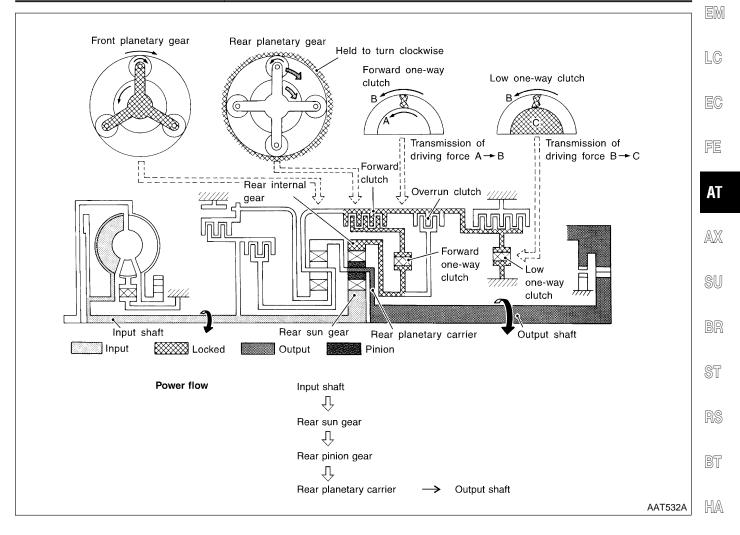
 • Overrun clutch
 This is different from that of D1 and 21.

 • Engine brake
 Overrun clutch always engages, therefore engine brake can be obtained when decelerating.



#### Shift Mechanism (Cont'd)

D <sub>1</sub> and 2 <sub>1</sub> Positions	=NHAT0013S040.	3
<ul> <li>Forward one-way clutch</li> <li>Forward clutch</li> <li>Low one-way clutch</li> </ul>	Rear internal gear is locked to rotate counterclockwise because of the functioning of these three clutches.	GI
<b>Overrun clutch</b> engagement conditions (Engine brake)	$D_1$ : Overdrive control switch OFF and throttle opening is less than 3/16 $2_1$ : Always engaged At $D_1$ and $2_1$ positions, engine brake is not activated due to free turning of low one-way clutch.	MA



SC

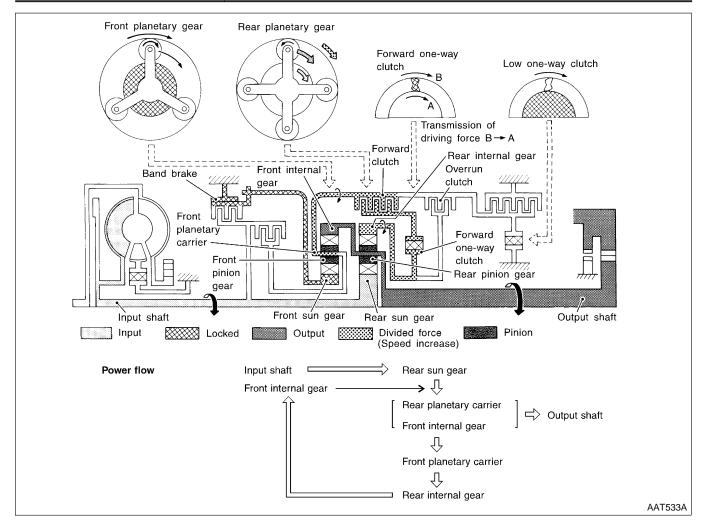
EL

IDX

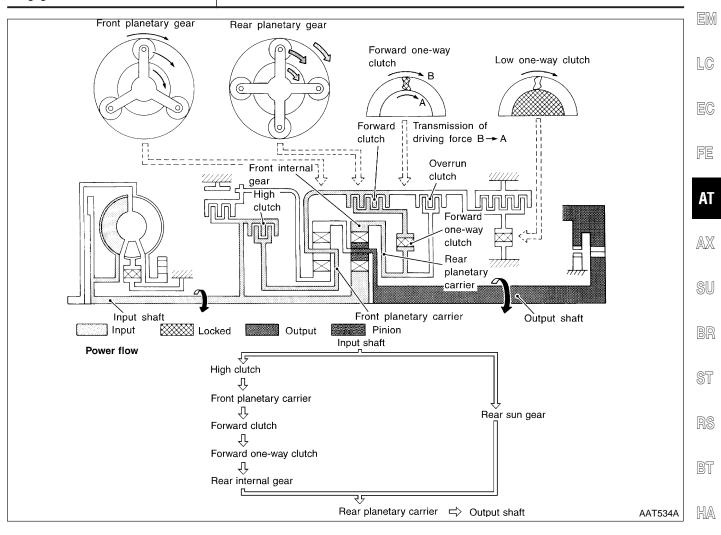
Shift Mechanism (Cont'd)

#### D<sub>2</sub>, 2<sub>2</sub> and 1<sub>2</sub> Positions

Z, Z Z	=NHAT0013S0404
<ul> <li>Forward clutch</li> <li>Forward one-way clutch</li> <li>Brake band</li> </ul>	Rear sun gear drives rear planetary carrier and combined front internal gear. Front inter- nal gear now rotates around front sun gear accompanying front planetary carrier. As front planetary carrier transfers the power to rear internal gear through forward clutch and forward one-way clutch, this rotation of rear internal gear increases the speed of rear planetary carrier compared with that of the 1st speed.
Overrun clutch engagement conditions	$D_2$ : Overdrive control switch OFF and throttle opening is less than 3/16 $2_2$ and $1_2$ : Always engaged



#### 



SC

EL

IDX

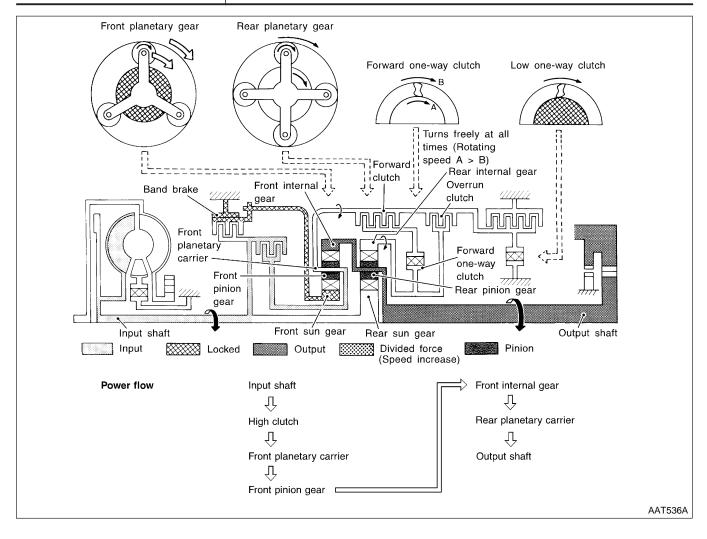
#### Shift Mechanism (Cont'd)

## D<sub>4</sub> (O/D) Position

 • High clutch
 Input power is transmitted to front carrier through high clutch.

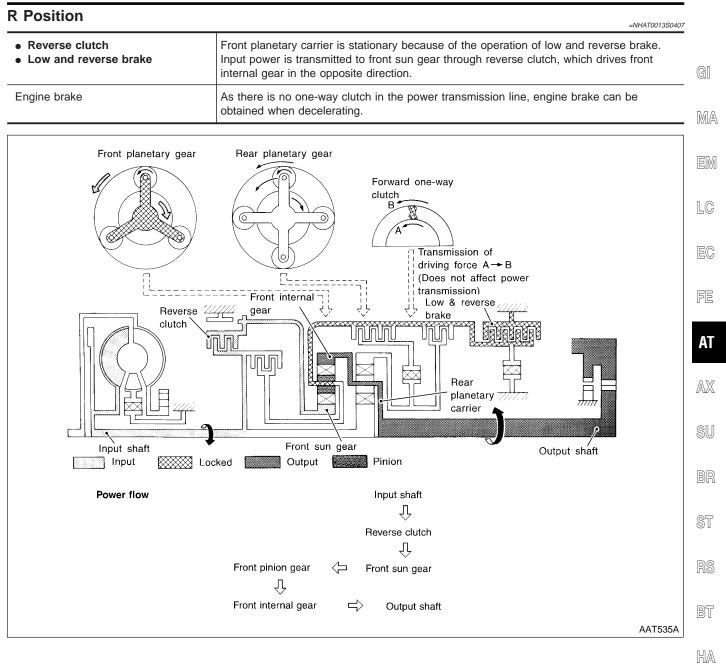
 • Brake band
 This front carrier turns around the sun gear which is fixed by brake band and makes front internal gear (output) turn faster.

 • Forward clutch (Does not affect power transmission)
 At D<sub>4</sub> position, there is no one-way clutch in the power transmission line and engine brake can be obtained when decelerating.



SC

EL



#### **Control System**

OUTLINE

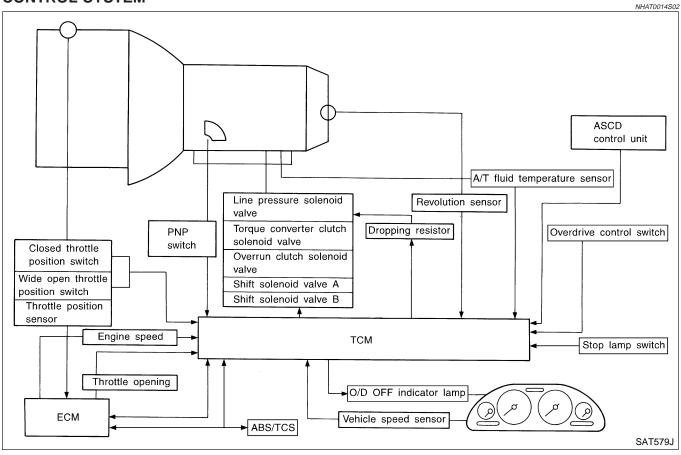
The automatic transaxle senses vehicle operating conditions through various sensors. It always controls the optimum shift position and reduces shifting and lock-up shocks.

=NHAT0014

NHAT0014S01

SENSORS		ТСМ		ACTUATORS
Park/neutral position (PNP) switch Throttle position sensor Closed throttle position switch Wide open throttle position switch Engine speed signal A/T fluid temperature sensor Revolution sensor Vehicle speed sensor Overdrive control switch ASCD control unit Stop lamp switch	►	Shift control Line pressure control Lock-up control Overrun clutch control Timing control Fail-safe control Self-diagnosis CONSULT-II communication line control Duet-EA control	►	Shift solenoid valve A Shift solenoid valve B Overrun clutch solenoid valve Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Line pressure solenoid valve O/D OFF indicator lamp

#### **CONTROL SYSTEM**



#### Control System (Cont'd)

#### **TCM FUNCTION**

=NHAT0014S03

GI

The function of the TCM is to:

- Receive input signals sent from various switches and sensors. •
- Determine required line pressure, shifting point, lock-up operation, and engine brake operation.
- Send required output signals to the respective solenoids. •

#### **INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL OF TCM**

	Sensors and solenoid valves	Function
	Park/neutral position (PNP) switch	Detects select lever position and sends a signal to TCM.
	Throttle position sensor	Detects throttle valve position and sends a signal to TCM.
	Closed throttle position switch	Detects throttle valve's fully-closed position and sends a signal to TCM.
	Wide open throttle position switch	Detects a throttle valve position of greater than 1/2 of full throttle and sends a signal to TCM.
	Engine speed signal	From ECM.
	A/T fluid temperature sensor	Detects transmission fluid temperature and sends a signal to TCM.
Input	Revolution sensor	Detects output shaft rpm and sends a signal to TCM.
	Vehicle speed sensor	Used as an auxiliary vehicle speed sensor. Sends a signal when revolution sensor (installed on transmission) malfunctions.
	Overdrive control switch	Sends a signal, which prohibits a shift to $D_4$ (overdrive) position, to the TCM.
	ASCD control unit	Sends the cruise signal and $D_4$ (overdrive) cancellation signal from ASCD control unit to TCM.
	Stop lamp switch	Send the lock-up release signal to the TCM at time of $D_4$ (lock-up).
	Shift solenoid valve A/B	Selects shifting point suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM.
	Line pressure solenoid valve	Regulates (or decreases) line pressure suited to driving conditions in rela- tion to a signal sent from TCM.
Output	Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	Regulates (or decreases) lock-up pressure suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM.
	Overrun clutch solenoid valve	Controls an "engine brake" effect suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM.
	O/D OFF indicator lamp	Shows TCM faults, when A/T control components malfunction.

HA

SC

EL

IDX

1

psi)

## **OVERALL SYSTEM**

## Control Mechanism

#### LINE PRESSURE CONTROL

=NHAT0015

TCM has various line pressure control characteristics to meet the driving conditions.

An ON-OFF duty signal is sent to the line pressure solenoid valve based on TCM characteristics.

Hydraulic pressure on the clutch and brake is electronically controlled through the line pressure solenoid valve to accommodate engine torque. This results in smooth shift operation.

pressure (kg/cm², position Line kPa SAT003J  $D_4 \rightarrow$ or "1" position "ク" : pressure (kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, psi) "2" or "1" position Line Рa Vehicle speed ----SAT004J No shifting Î \_\_\_\_\_ (kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, psi) pressure When shifting (1→ 2 shift) Line kPa ( 

"R" position

"D", "2", "1"

#### **Normal Control**

The line pressure to throttle opening characteristics is set for suitable clutch operation.

#### Back-up Control (Engine brake)

If the selector lever is shifted to 2 position while driving in  $D_4$  (O/D) or  $D_3$ , great driving force is applied to the clutch inside the transmission. Clutch operating pressure (line pressure) must be increased to deal with this driving force.

#### **During Shift Change**

The line pressure is temporarily reduced corresponding to a change in engine torque when shifting gears (that is, when the shift solenoid valve is switched for clutch operation) to reduce shifting shock.

#### At Low Fluid Temperature

SAT005J

 Fluid viscosity and frictional characteristics of the clutch facing change with fluid temperature. Clutch engaging or band-contacting pressure is compensated for, according to fluid temperature, to stabilize shifting quality.



GI

MA

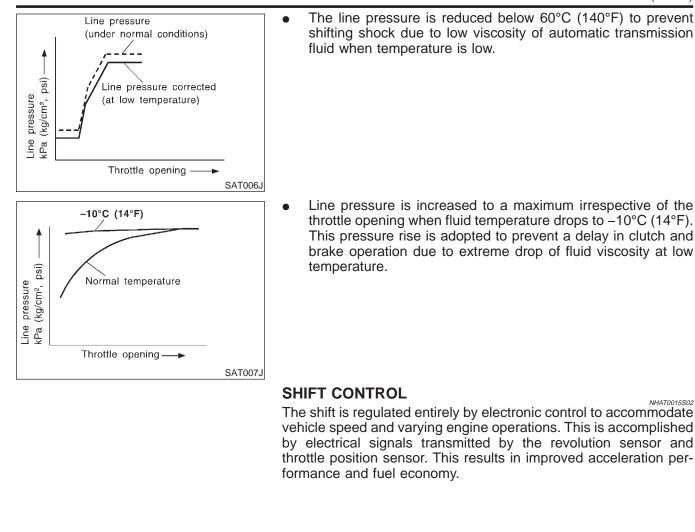
LC

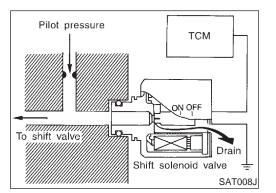
FE

AT

AX

SU





## Control of Shift Solenoid Valves A and B

The TCM activates shift solenoid valves A and B according to signals from the throttle position sensor and revolution sensor to select the optimum gear position on the basis of the shift schedule memorized in the TCM.

The shift solenoid valve performs simple ON-OFF operation. When set to ON, the drain circuit closes and pilot pressure is applied to the shift valve.

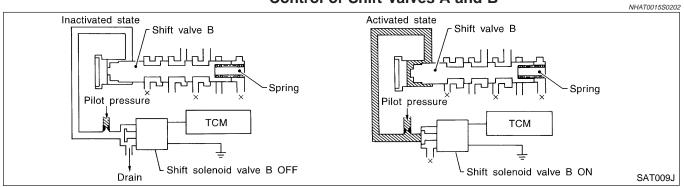
SC

EL

#### Relation between shift solenoid valves A and B and gear positions

Shift solenoid valve	Gear position					
Shill Solehold Valve	D <sub>1</sub> , 2 <sub>1</sub> , 1 <sub>1</sub>	D <sub>2</sub> , 2 <sub>2</sub> , 1 <sub>2</sub>	D <sub>3</sub>	D <sub>4</sub> (O/D)	N-P	-
A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	-
В	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)	_

#### Control of Shift Valves A and B



Pilot pressure generated by the operation of shift solenoid valves A and B is applied to the end face of shift valves A and B.

The drawing above shows the operation of shift valve B. When the shift solenoid valve is ON, pilot pressure applied to the end face of the shift valve overcomes spring force, moving the valve upward.

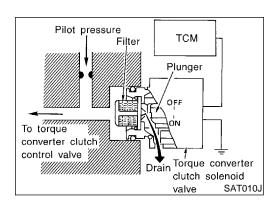
#### LOCK-UP CONTROL

The torque converter clutch piston in the torque converter is locked to eliminate torque converter slip to increase power transmission efficiency. The solenoid valve is controlled by an ON-OFF duty signal sent from the TCM. The signal is converted to an oil pressure signal which controls the lock-up piston.

#### **Conditions for Lock-up Operation**

When vehicle is driven in 4th gear position, vehicle speed and throttle opening are detected. If the detected values fall within the lock-up zone memorized in the TCM, lock-up is performed.

Overdrive control switch	ON	OFF	
Selector lever	D position		
Gear position	$D_4$	D <sub>3</sub>	
Vehicle speed sensor	More than set value		
Throttle position sensor	Less than set opening		
Closed throttle position switch	OI	FF	
A/T fluid temperature sensor	More than 4	0°C (104°F)	

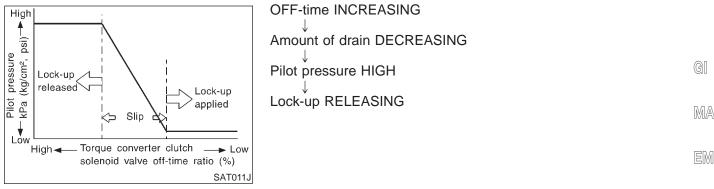


#### Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid Valve Control

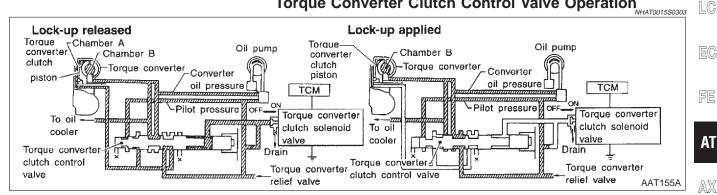
The torque converter clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM. The plunger closes the drain circuit during the OFF period, and opens the circuit during the ON period. If the percentage of OFF-time increases in one cycle, the pilot pressure drain time is reduced and pilot pressure remains high.

The torque converter clutch piston is designed to slip to adjust the ratio of ON-OFF, thereby reducing lock-up shock.





## Torque Converter Clutch Control Valve Operation



#### Lock-up released

The OFF-duration of the torque converter clutch solenoid valve is long, and pilot pressure is high. The pilot pressure pushes the end face of the torque converter clutch control valve in combination with spring force to move the valve to the left. As a result, converter pressure is applied to chamber A (torque converter clutch piston release side). Accordingly, the torgue converter clutch piston remains unlocked.

#### Lock-up applied

When the OFF-duration of the torque converter clutch solenoid valve is short, pilot pressure drains and becomes low. Accordingly, the control valve moves to the right by the pilot pressure of the other circuit and converter pressure. As a result, converter pressure is applied to chamber B, keeping the torque converter clutch piston applied.

Also smooth lock-up is provided by transient application and release of the lock-up.

#### **OVERRUN CLUTCH CONTROL (ENGINE BRAKE** CONTROL)

NHAT0015S0401

HA

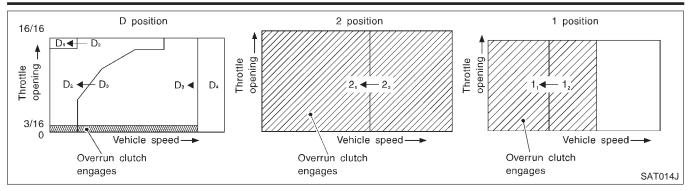
NHAT0015S04 Forward one-way clutch is used to reduce shifting shocks in downshifting operations. This clutch transmits engine torque to the EL wheels. However, drive force from the wheels is not transmitted to the engine because the one-way clutch rotates idle. This means the engine brake is not effective.

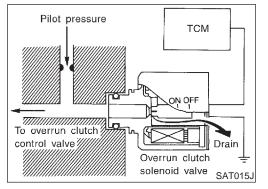
The overrun clutch operates when the engine brake is needed.

#### **Overrun Clutch Operating Conditions**

	Gear position	Throttle opening	
D position	$D_1$ , $D_2$ , $D_3$ gear position	Less than 3/16	
2 position	$2_1$ , $2_2$ gear position	Less than 3/10	
1 position	$1_1$ , $1_2$ gear position	At any position	

Control Mechanism (Cont'd)





Overrun clutch

reducing valve

x

Line

Line

тсм

Overrun clutch Drain solenoid valve

SAT016J

pressure

(2 and 1

positions)

pressure

Line pressure (1 position)

Overrun

clutch

Overrun clutch control valve

#### **Overrun Clutch Solenoid Valve Control**

NHAT0015S0402 The overrun clutch solenoid valve is operated by an ON-OFF signal transmitted by the TCM to provide overrun clutch control (engine brake control).

When this solenoid valve is ON, the pilot pressure drain port closes. When it is OFF, the drain port opens.

During the solenoid valve ON pilot pressure is applied to the end face of the overrun clutch control valve.

### **Overrun Clutch Control Valve Operation**

NHAT0015S0403 When the solenoid valve is ON, pilot pressure is applied to the overrun clutch control valve. This pushes up the overrun clutch control valve. The line pressure is then shut off so that the clutch does not engage.

When the solenoid valve is OFF, pilot pressure is not generated. At this point, the overrun clutch control valve moves downward by spring force. As a result, overrun clutch operation pressure is provided by the overrun clutch reducing valve. This causes the overrun clutch to engage.

In the 1 position, the overrun clutch control valve remains pushed down so that the overrun clutch is engaged at all times.

#### **Control Valve**

#### FUNCTION OF CONTROL VALVES

Pilot pressure

ON OFF

NHAT0016 NUATOOICCOI

NH		
Valve name	Function	
Pressure regulator valve, plug and sleeve plug	Regulates oil discharged from the oil pump to provide optimum line pressure for all driving conditions.	
Pressure modifier valve and sleeve	Used as a signal supplementary valve to the pressure regulator valve. Regulates pressure-modifier pressure (signal pressure) which controls optimum line pressure for all driving conditions.	

Valve name	Function	
Pilot valve	Regulates line pressure to maintain a constant pilot pressure level which controls lock-up mechanism, overrun clutch, shift timing.	
Accumulator control valve	Regulates accumulator backpressure to pressure suited to driving conditions.	
Manual valve	Directs line pressure to oil circuits corresponding to select positions. Hydraulic pressure drains when the shift lever is in Neutral.	
Shift valve A	Simultaneously switches three oil circuits using output pressure of shift solenoid valve A to meet driving conditions (vehicle speed, throttle opening, etc.). Provides automatic downshifting and up-shifting (1st $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\rightarrow$ 3rd $\rightarrow$ 4th gears/4th $\rightarrow$ 3rd $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\rightarrow$ 1st gears) in combination with shift valve B.	
Shift valve B	Simultaneously switches two oil circuits using output pressure of shift solenoid valve B in relation to driving conditions (vehicle speed, throttle opening, etc.). Provides automatic downshifting and up-shifting (1st $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\rightarrow$ 3rd $\rightarrow$ 4th gears/4th $\rightarrow$ 3rd $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\rightarrow$ 1st gears) in combination with shift valve A.	-
Overrun clutch control valve	Switches hydraulic circuits to prevent engagement of the overrun clutch simultaneously with application of the brake band in $D_4$ . (Interlocking occurs if the overrun clutch engages during $D_4$ .)	
"1" reducing valve	Reduces low & reverse brake pressure to dampen engine-brake shock when down-shifting from the 1 position $1_2$ to $1_1$ .	
Overrun clutch reducing valve	Reduces oil pressure directed to the overrun clutch and prevents engine-brake shock. In 1 and 2 positions, line pressure acts on the overrun clutch reducing valve to increase the pressure-regulating point, with resultant engine brake capability.	
Torque converter relief valve	Prevents an excessive rise in torque converter pressure.	
Torque converter clutch control valve, plug and sleeve	Activates or inactivates the lock-up function. Also provides smooth lock-up through transient application and release of the lock-up system.	
1-2 accumulator valve and piston	Dampens the shock encountered when 2nd gear band servo contracts, and provides smooth shifting.	
3-2 timing valve	Switches the pace that oil pressure is released depending on vehicle speed; maxi- mizes the high clutch release timing, and allows for soft down shifting.	-
Shuttle valve	Determines if the overrun clutch solenoid valve should control the 3-2 timing valve or the overrun clutch control valve and switches between the two.	
Cooler check valve	At low speeds and with a small load when little heat is generated, saves the volume of cooler flow, and stores the oil pressure for lock up.	

HA

SC

EL

IDX

Introduction

#### Introduction

The A/T system has two self-diagnostic systems.

The first is the emission-related on board diagnostic system (OBD-II) performed by the TCM (transmission control module) in combination with the ECM. The malfunction is indicated by the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) and is stored as a DTC in the ECM memory but not the TCM memory.

The second is the TCM original self-diagnosis indicated by the O/D OFF indicator lamp. The malfunction is stored in the TCM memory. The detected items are overlapped with OBD-II self-diagnostic items. For detail, refer to AT-52.

## **OBD-II Function for A/T System**

The ECM provides emission-related on board diagnostic (OBD-II) functions for the A/T system. One function is to receive a signal from the TCM used with OBD-related parts of the A/T system. The signal is sent to the ECM when a malfunction occurs in the corresponding OBD-related part. The other function is to indicate a diagnostic result by means of the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) on the instrument panel. Sensors, switches and solenoid valves are used as sensing elements.

The MIL automatically illuminates in One or Two Trip Detection Logic when a malfunction is sensed in relation to A/T system parts.

## One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II

#### ONE TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

NHAT0019 NHAT0019S01

If a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, the MIL will illuminate and the malfunction will be stored in the ECM memory as a DTC. The TCM is not provided with such a memory function.

#### TWO TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

When a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, it is stored in the ECM memory as a 1st trip DTC (diagnostic trouble code) or 1st trip freeze frame data. At this point, the MIL will not illuminate. — First Trip If the same malfunction as that experienced during the first test drive is sensed during the second test drive, the MIL will illuminate. — Second Trip

A/T-related parts for which the MIL illuminates during the first or second test drive are listed below.

Items	MIL		
items	One trip detection	Two trip detection	
Shift solenoid valve A — DTC: P0750	X		
Shift solenoid valve B — DTC: P0755	Х		
Throttle position sensor or switch — DTC: P1705	Х		
Except above		Х	

The "trip" in the "One or Two Trip Detection Logic" means a driving mode in which self-diagnosis is performed during vehicle operation.

## **OBD-II** Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

NHAT0020 NHAT0020501

DTC and 1st trip DTC can be read by the following methods.

( With CONSULT-II or GST) CONSULT-II or GST (Generic Scan Tool) Examples: P0705, P0710, P0720, P0725, etc.

These DTCs are prescribed by SAE J2012.

(CONSULT-II also displays the malfunctioning component or system.)

• 1st trip DTC No. is the same as DTC No.

HOW TO READ DTC AND 1ST TRIP DTC

 Output of the diagnostic trouble code indicates that the indicated circuit has a malfunction. However, in case of the Mode II and GST they do not indicate whether the malfunction is still occurring or occurred in the past and returned to normal. CONSULT-II can identify them as shown below. Therefore, using CONSULT-II (if available) is recommended.

A sample of CONSULT-II display for DTC is shown at left. DTC or 1st trip DTC of a malfunction is displayed in "SELF DIAGNOSIS" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II. Time data indicates how many times the vehicle was driven after the last detection of a DTC.

NHAT0017

FE

AT

AX

ST

BT

If the DTC is being detected currently, the time data will be "0".

SELF-DIAG RES		
DTC RESULTS	TIME	
PNP SW/CIRC [P0705]	0	
		SAT015K

If a 1st trip DTC is stored in the ECM, the time data will be "1t".

	SELF-DIAG RES	ULTS	
	DTC RESULTS	TIME	
	PNP SW/CIRC [P0705]	1 t	
-			
L			SAT016K

### Freeze Frame Data and 1st Trip Freeze Frame Data

HA The ECM has a memory function, which stores the driving condition such as fuel system status, calculated load value, engine coolant temperature, short term fuel trim, long term fuel trim, engine speed and vehicle speed at the moment the ECM detects a malfunction.

Data which are stored in the ECM memory, along with the 1st trip DTC, are called 1st trip freeze frame data, and the data, stored together with the DTC data, are called freeze frame data and displayed on CONSULT-II or GST. The 1st trip freeze frame data can only be displayed on the CONSULT-II screen, not on the GST. For EL detail, refer to EC-91, "CONSULT-II".

Only one set of freeze frame data (either 1st trip freeze frame data of freeze frame data) can be stored in the ECM. 1st trip freeze frame data is stored in the ECM memory along with the 1st trip DTC. There is no priority for 1st trip freeze frame data and it is updated each time a different 1st trip DTC is detected. However, once freeze frame data (2nd trip detection/MIL on) is stored in the ECM memory, 1st trip freeze frame data is no longer stored. Remember, only one set of freeze frame data can be stored in the ECM. The ECM has the following priorities to update the data.

OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) (Cont'd)

Priority	Items						
1	Freeze frame data	Misfire — DTC: P0300 - P0306 Fuel Injection System Function — DTC: P0171, P0172, P0174, P0175					
2		Except the above items (Includes A/T related items)					
3	1st trip freeze frame dat	ia					

Both 1st trip freeze frame data and freeze frame data (along with the DTCs) are cleared when the ECM memory is erased.

### HOW TO ERASE DTC

The diagnostic trouble code can be erased by CONSULT-II, GST or ECM DIAGNOSTIC TEST MODE as described following.

- If the battery terminal is disconnected, the diagnostic trouble code will be lost within 24 hours.
- When you erase the DTC, using CONSULT-II or GST is easier and quicker than switching the mode selector on the ECM.

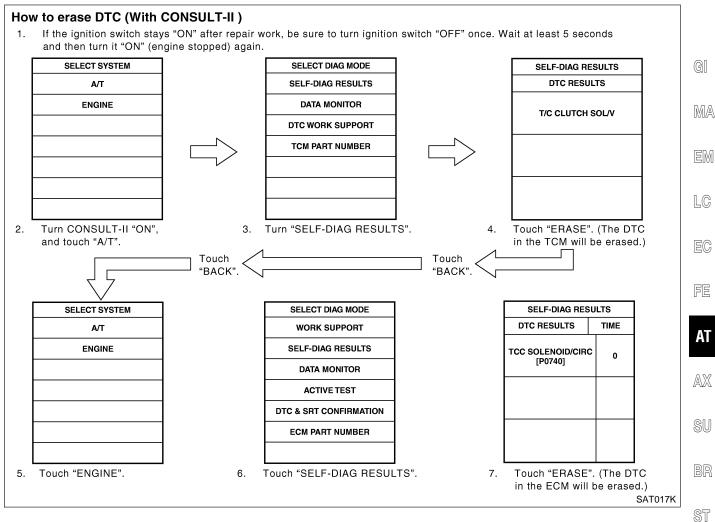
The following emission-related diagnostic information is cleared from the ECM memory when erasing DTC related to OBD-II. For details, refer to EC-70, "Emission-related Diagnostic Information".

- Diagnostic trouble codes (DTC)
- 1st trip diagnostic trouble codes (1st trip DTC)
- Freeze frame data
- 1st trip freeze frame data
- System readiness test (SRT) codes
- Test values

#### B HOW TO ERASE DTC (WITH CONSULT-II)

- If a DTC is displayed for both ECM and TCM, it needs to be erased for both ECM and TCM.
- 1. If the ignition switch stays ON after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch OFF once. Wait at least 5 seconds and then turn it ON (engine stopped) again.
- 2. Turn CONSULT-II "ON" and touch "A/T".
- 3. Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".
- 4. Touch "ERASE". (The DTC in the TCM will be erased.) Then touch "BACK" twice.
- 5. Touch "ENGINE".
- 6. Touch "SELF DIAGNOSIS".
- 7. Touch "ERASE". (The DTC in the ECM will be erased.)

OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) (Cont'd)



### HOW TO ERASE DTC (WITH GST)

- 1. If the ignition switch stays ON after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch OFF once. Wait at least 5 seconds and then turn it ON (engine stopped) again.
- 2. Perform "OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)". Refer to AT-49. (The engine warm-up step can be skipped when performing the diagnosis only to erase the DTC.)
- 3. Select Mode 4 with Generic Scan Tool (GST). For details, refer to EC-104, "Generic Scan Tool (GST)".

### B HOW TO ERASE DTC (NO TOOLS)

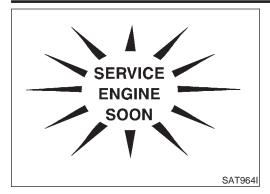
- If the ignition switch stays ON after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch OFF once. Wait at least 5 HA
   seconds and then turn it ON (engine stopped) again.
- Perform "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)". Refer to AT-49. (The engine warm-up step can be skipped when performing the diagnosis only to erase the DTC.)

EL

BT

1DX

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)



## Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)

- 1. The malfunction indicator lamp will light up when the ignition switch is turned ON without the engine running. This is for checking the lamp.
- If the malfunction indicator lamp does not light up, refer to EL-160, "WARNING LAMPS".
  - (Or see EC-692, "MIL & Data Link Connectors".)
- 2. When the engine is started, the malfunction indicator lamp should go off.

If the lamp remains on, the on board diagnostic system has detected an emission-related (OBD-II) malfunction. For detail, refer to EC-69, "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION".

## **CONSULT-II**

After performing "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITH CON-SULT-II)" (AT-41), place check marks for results on the "Diagnostic Worksheet", AT-57. Reference pages are provide following the items.

NOTICE:

- The CONSULT-II electrically displays shift timing and lock-up timing (that is, operation timing of each solenoid). Check for time difference between actual shift timing and the CONSULT-II display. If the difference is noticeable, mechanical parts (except solenoids, sensors, etc.) may be malfunctioning. Check mechanical parts using applicable diagnostic procedures.
- Shift schedule (which implies gear position) displayed on CONSULT-II and that indicated in Service Manual may differ slightly. This occurs because of the following reasons:
- Actual shift schedule has more or less tolerance or allowance,
- Shift schedule indicated in Service Manual refers to the point where shifts start, and
- Gear position displayed on CONSULT-II indicates the point where shifts are completed.
- Shift solenoid valve "A" or "B" is displayed on CONSULT-II at the start of shifting. Gear position is displayed upon completion of shifting (which is computed by TCM).
- 4) Additional CONSULT-II information can be found in the Operation Manual supplied with the CONSULT-II unit.

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

SELECT S       A/T       ENGI	NE SAT01	<ul> <li>SELF-DIAGNOSTIC</li> <li>1. Turn on CONSULT-II i items or touch "A/T" f If A/T is not displayed circuit. Refer to AT- "POWER SUPPLY ROUTED AT "POWER SUPPLY ROUTED AT AT "POWER SUPPLY ROUTED AT A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A</li></ul>	and touch "ENGINE" for TCM self-diagnos d, check TCM power -95. If result is No OUTING". OSIS". nction experienced si s "Real Time Diagno	for OBD-II detected is. r supply and ground G, refer to EL-10, ince the last erasing sis".	gi Ma Em Lc Fe
	SAT98	SELF-DIAGNOSTIC R		)E	AX
		SELF-DIAGNOSTIC R	ESULT TEST MOL	NHAT0022S02	1414
Detected items (Screen terms for CONS DIAGNOSIS" test mode) "A/T"		Malfunction is detected when	TCM self-diagnosis	OBD-II (DTC)  SETURCE  EXAMPLE  Available by malfunction indicator lamp*2,  "ENGINE" on CON- SULT-II or GST	SU BR ST
Park/neutral position (PN	NP) switch circuit	<ul> <li>TCM does not receive the cor- rect voltage signal (based on the gear position) from the switch.</li> </ul>	_	P0705	RS
Revolution sensor	VEH SPD SEN/ CIR AT	<ul> <li>TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.</li> </ul>	Х	P0720	BT
Vehicle speed sensor (M VHCL SPEED SEN·MTR	leter)	<ul> <li>TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.</li> </ul>	Х	_	HA SC
A/T 1st gear function	A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	<ul> <li>A/T cannot be shifted to the 1st gear position even if electrical circuit is good.</li> </ul>	_	P0731*1	
A/T 2nd gear function		A/T cannot be shifted to the 2nd			IDX
_	A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	_	P0732*1	
A/T 3rd gear function	A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	<ul> <li>A/T cannot be shifted to the 3rd gear position even if electrical circuit is good.</li> </ul>	_	P0733*1	

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

		TCM self-diagnosis	OBD-II (DTC)	
SULT-II, "SELF	Malfunction is detected when	Available by	Available by malfunction	
"ENGINE"		indicator lamp or "A/T" on CONSULT-II	indicator lamp*2, "ENGINE" on CON- SULT-II or GST	
	<ul> <li>A/T cannot be shifted to the 4th</li> </ul>			
A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	—	P0734*1	
ock-up)	• A/T cannot parform lock-up avon			
A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	if electrical circuit is good.	_	P0744*1	
	• TCM detects an improper volt-	×	P0750	
SFT SOL A/CIRC	the solenoid valve.	~	F0750	
1	• TCM detects an improper volt- age drop when it tries to operate	Х	P0755	
SFT SOL B/CIRC	the solenoid valve.			
valve	• TCM detects an improper volt-		D ( Too	
O/R CLUCH SOL/ CIRC	age drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	Х	P1760	
0	• TCM detects an improper volt-			
TCC SOLENOID/ CIRC	age drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	Х	P0740	
valve	• TCM detects an improper volt-			
L/PRESS SOL/ CIRC	age drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	Х	P0745	
	• TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the sen-	х	P1705	
TP SEN/CIRC A/T	sor.			
	• TCM does not receive the proper	x	P0725	
	voltage signal from the ECM.	~	F 0725	
nsor	• TCM receives an excessively			
ATF TEMP SEN/ CIRC	low or high voltage from the sen- sor.	Х	P0710	
	• The ECM-A/T communication	×	EC-476, EC-643	
	line is open or shorted.	~		
	TCM memory (RAM) is malfunce			
	tioning			
	TCM momony (POM) in molfune			
	tioning	_	_	
	"ENGINE" A/T 4TH GR FNCTN Dock-up) A/T TCC S/V FNCTN SFT SOL A/CIRC SFT SOL A/CIRC SFT SOL B/CIRC Valve O/R CLUCH SOL/ CIRC O/R CLUCH SOL/ CIRC TCC SOLENOID/ CIRC alve L/PRESS SOL/ CIRC TP SEN/CIRC A/T TP SEN/CIRC A/T	"ENGINE"       Malfunction is detected when         "ENGINE"       • A/T cannot be shifted to the 4th gear position even if electrical circuit is good.         Art TCC S/V       • A/T cannot perform lock-up even if electrical circuit is good.         Art TCC S/V       • A/T cannot perform lock-up even if electrical circuit is good.         SFT SOL A/CIRC       • TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.         Valve       • TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.         O/R CLUCH SOL/ CIRC       • TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.         *       • TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.         *       • TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.         *       • TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.         *       • TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.         *       • TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.         *       • TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.         *       • TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.         *       • TCM detects an improper voltage from the sensor.         *       • TCM receives an excessi	WUT-II, "SELF       Malfunction is detected when       Image: Constraint of the second s	

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

Detected items (Screen terms for CONSULT-II, "SELF DIAGNOSIS" test mode)			TCM self-diagnosis	OBD-II (DTC)	
		Malfunction is detected when	Available by	Available by malfunction	G]
"A/T"	"ENGINE"		O/D OFF indicator lamp or "A/T" on CONSULT-II	indicator lamp*2, "ENGINE" on CON- SULT-II or GST	MA
TCM (EEP ROM)		• TCM memory (EEP ROM) is			EM
CONT UNIT (EEP ROM)	_	malfunctioning.	—	_	LC
Initial start		• This is not a malfunction mes- sage (Whenever shutting off a power supply to the TCM, this	x		-
INITIAL START	_	message appears on the screen.)	^	_	EC
No failure (NO SELF DIAGNOSTIC FAILURE INDI- CATED FURTHER TESTING MAY BE REQUIRED**)		<ul> <li>No failure has been detected.</li> </ul>	x	x	FE
			^	^	AT

X: Applicable

-: Not applicable

\*1: These malfunctions cannot be displayed by MIL [SERVICE ENGINE if another malfunction is assigned to MIL.

\*2: Refer to EC-84, "Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)".

### DATA MONITOR MODE (A/T)

AX

SU

		DAIA		R MODE (A/I)	NHAT0022S03	90
		Monito	or item			60
ltem	Display	ECU Input signals	Main signals	Description	Remarks	BR
Vehicle speed sensor 1 (A/T) (Revolution sensor)	VHCL/S SE·A/T [km/h] or [mph]	х	_	<ul> <li>Vehicle speed computed from signal of revolution sensor is displayed.</li> </ul>	When racing engine in N or P with vehicle stationary, CONSULT-II data may not indicate 0 km/h (0 mph).	ST RS
Vehicle speed sensor 2 (Meter)	VHCL/S SE·MTR [km/h] or [mph]	x	_	<ul> <li>Vehicle speed computed from signal of vehicle speed sensor is dis- played.</li> </ul>	Vehicle speed display may not be accurate under approx. 10 km/h (6 mph). It may not indicate 0 km/h (0 mph) when vehicle is sta- tionary.	bt Ha
Throttle position sensor	THRTL POS SEN [V]	х		<ul> <li>Throttle position sensor signal voltage is dis- played.</li> </ul>		SC
A/T fluid temperature sen- sor	FLUID TEMP SE [V]	x	_	<ul> <li>A/T fluid temperature sensor signal voltage is displayed.</li> <li>Signal voltage lowers as fluid temperature rises.</li> </ul>		el Idx
Battery voltage	BATTERY VOLT [V]	х		Source voltage of TCM is displayed.		
Engine speed	ENGINE SPEED [rpm]	x	х	<ul> <li>Engine speed, computed from engine speed signal, is displayed.</li> </ul>	Engine speed display may not be accurate under approx. 800 rpm. It may not indicate 0 rpm even when engine is not running.	

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

		Monito	or item		
Item	Display	ECU Input signals	Main signals	Description	Remarks
Overdrive control switch	OVERDRIVE SW [ON/OFF]	х	_	• ON/OFF state computed from signal of overdrive control SW is displayed.	
Park/neutral position (PNP) switch	P/N POSI SW [ON/OFF]	х	_	• ON/OFF state computed from signal of P/N position SW is displayed.	
R position switch	R POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	х	_	• ON/OFF state computed from signal of R position SW is displayed.	
D position switch	D POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	х	_	• ON/OFF state computed from signal of D position SW is displayed.	
2 position switch	2 POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	х	_	• ON/OFF status, com- puted from signal of 2 position SW, is dis- played.	
1 position switch	1 POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	х	_	<ul> <li>ON/OFF status, com- puted from signal of 1 position SW, is dis- played.</li> </ul>	
ASCD cruise signal	ASCD·CRUISE [ON/OFF]	x		<ul> <li>Status of ASCD cruise signal is displayed.</li> <li>ON Cruising state</li> <li>OFF Normal running state</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>This is displayed even when no ASCD is mounted.</li> </ul>
ASCD OD cut signal	ASCD-OD CUT [ON/OFF]	x		<ul> <li>Status of ASCD OD release signal is dis- played.</li> <li>ON OD released</li> <li>OFF OD not released</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>This is displayed even when no ASCD is mounted.</li> </ul>
Kickdown switch	KICKDOWN SW [ON/OFF]	х	_	ON/OFF status, com- puted from signal of kick- down SW, is displayed.	<ul> <li>This is displayed even when no kickdown switch is equipped.</li> </ul>
Closed throttle position switch	CLOSED THL/SW [ON/OFF]	х	_	• ON/OFF status, com- puted from signal of closed throttle position SW, is displayed.	
Wide open throttle position switch	W/O THRL/P-SW [ON/OFF]	х	_	• ON/OFF status, com- puted from signal of wide open throttle position SW, is displayed.	
Gear position	GEAR		х	• Gear position data used for computation by TCM, is displayed.	
Selector lever position	SLCT LVR POSI	_	х	• Selector lever position data, used for computa- tion by TCM, is dis- played.	• A specific value used for control is displayed if fail- safe is activated due to error.
Vehicle speed	VEHICLE SPEED [km/h] or [mph]		х	• Vehicle speed data, used for computation by TCM, is displayed.	

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

		Monito	or item		
Item	Display	ECU Input signals	Main signals	Description	Remarks
Throttle position	THROTTLE POSI [/8]	_	х	<ul> <li>Throttle position data, used for computation by TCM, is displayed.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>A specific value used for control is displayed if fail- safe is activated due to error.</li> </ul>
Stop lamp switch	BRAKE SW [ON/OFF]	х	_	<ul> <li>ON/OFF status is displayed.</li> <li>ON Brake pedal is depressed.</li> <li>OFF Brake pedal is released.</li> </ul>	
Line pressure duty	LINE PRES DTY [%]	_	х	• Control value of line pressure solenoid valve, computed by TCM from each input signal, is dis- played.	
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve duty	TCC S/V DUTY [%]	_	х	• Control value of torque converter clutch solenoid valve, computed by TCM from each input signal, is displayed.	
Shift solenoid valve A	SHIFT S/V A [ON/OFF]	_	х	<ul> <li>Control value of shift solenoid valve A, com- puted by TCM from each input signal, is displayed.</li> </ul>	Control value of solenoid is displayed even if solenoid circuit is disconnected. The OFF signal is dis-
Shift solenoid valve B	SHIFT S/V B [ON/OFF]	_	х	<ul> <li>Control value of shift solenoid valve B, com- puted by TCM from each input signal, is displayed.</li> </ul>	played if solenoid circuit is shorted.
Overrun clutch solenoid valve	OVERRUN/C S/V [ON/OFF]	_	х	<ul> <li>Control value of overrun clutch solenoid valve computed by TCM from each input signal is dis- played.</li> </ul>	
Self-diagnosis display lamp (O/D OFF indicator lamp)	SELF-D DP LMP [ON/OFF]	_	х	Control status of O/D OFF indicator lamp is displayed.	

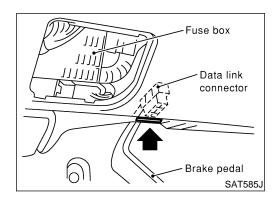
-: Not applicable

SC

EL

IDX

NHAT0022S04

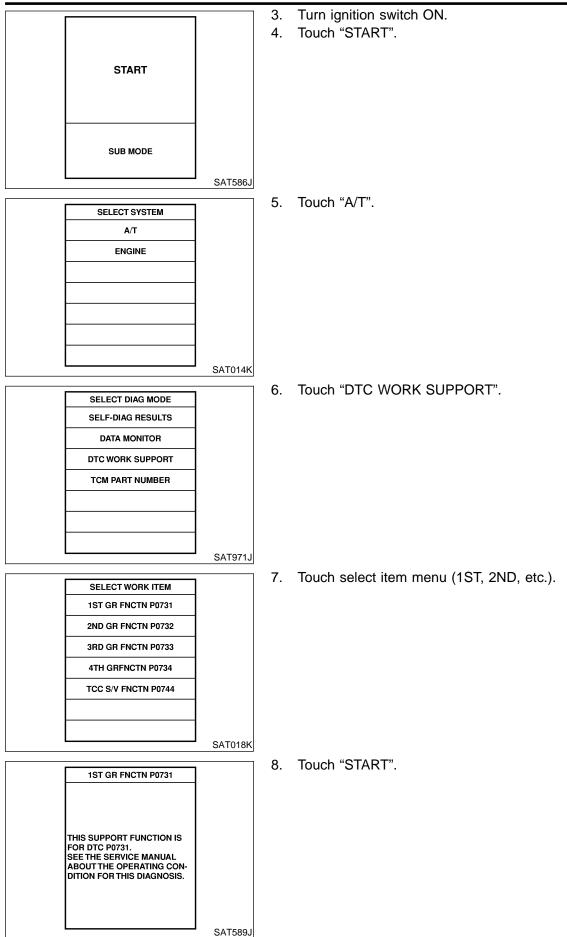


#### DTC WORK SUPPORT MODE WITH CONSULT-II **CONSULT-II Setting Procedure** NHAT0022S0401

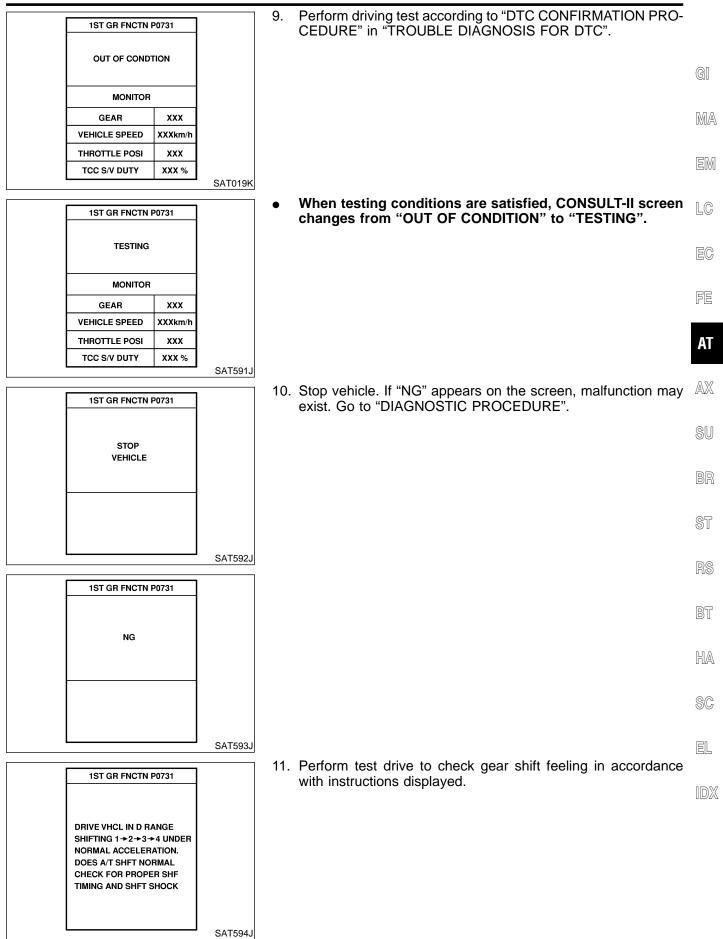
1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

2. Connect CONSULT-II to Data link connector, which is located in left side dash panel.

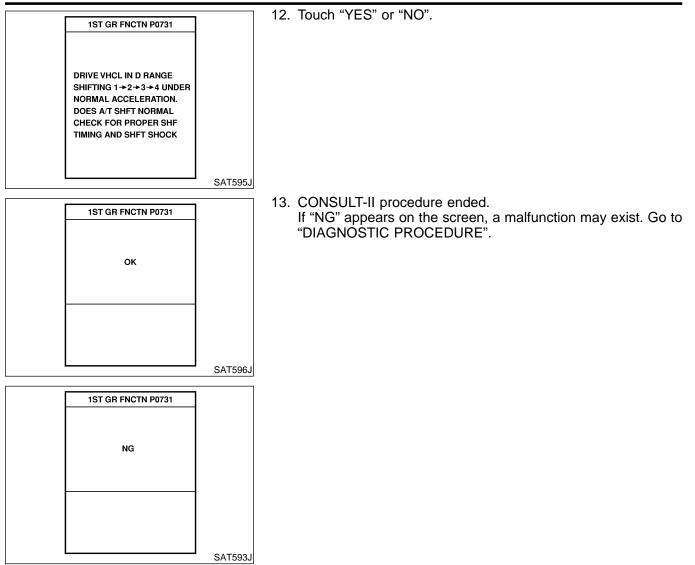
CONSULT-II (Cont'd)



CONSULT-II (Cont'd)



CONSULT-II (Cont'd)



### DTC WORK SUPPORT MODE

NHAT0022S05

DTC work support item	Description	Check item
1ST GR FNCTN P0731	<ul> <li>Following items for "A/T 1st gear function (P0731)" can be confirmed.</li> <li>Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)</li> <li>Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Shift solenoid valve A</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve B</li> <li>Each clutch</li> <li>Hydraulic control circuit</li> </ul>
2ND GR FNCTN P0732	<ul> <li>Following items for "A/T 2nd gear function (P0732)" can be confirmed.</li> <li>Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)</li> <li>Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Shift solenoid valve B</li> <li>Each clutch</li> <li>Hydraulic control circuit</li> </ul>
3RD GR FNCTN P0733	<ul> <li>Following items for "A/T 3rd gear function (P0733)" can be confirmed.</li> <li>Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)</li> <li>Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Shift solenoid valve A</li> <li>Each clutch</li> <li>Hydraulic control circuit</li> </ul>

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

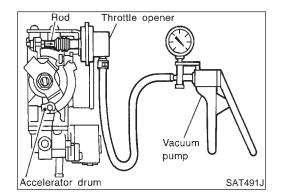
DTC work support item	Description	Check item	
4TH GR FNCTN P0734	<ul> <li>Following items for "A/T 4th gear function (P0734)" can be confirmed.</li> <li>Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)</li> <li>Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Shift solenoid valve A</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve B</li> <li>Overrun clutch solenoid valve</li> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve</li> <li>Each clutch</li> <li>Hydraulic control circuit</li> </ul>	GI MA
TCC S/V FNCTN P0744	<ul> <li>Following items for "A/T TCC S/V function (lock-up) (P0744)" can be confirmed.</li> <li>Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)</li> <li>Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Torque converter clutch sole- noid valve</li> <li>Each clutch</li> <li>Hydraulic control circuit</li> </ul>	EM

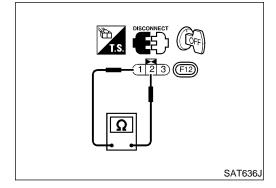
EC

FE

AT

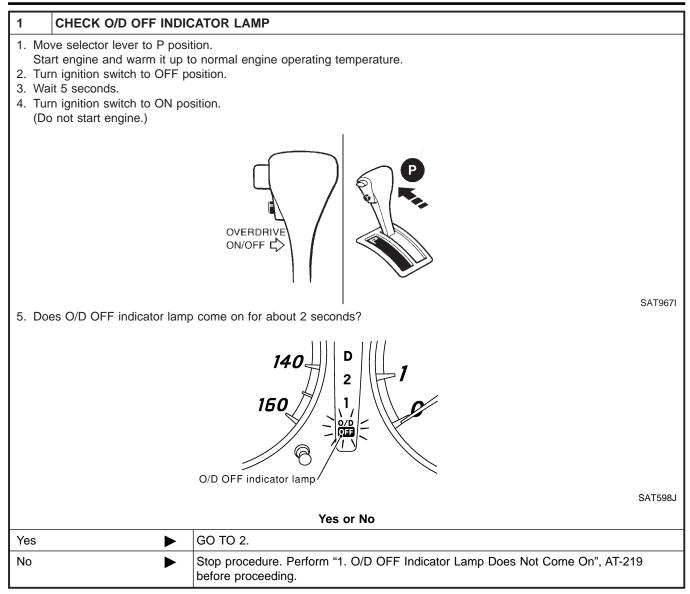
	AX
OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITH GST) Refer to EC-104, "Generic Scan Tool (GST)".	SU
OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS) Refer to EC-84, "Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)".	BR
	ST



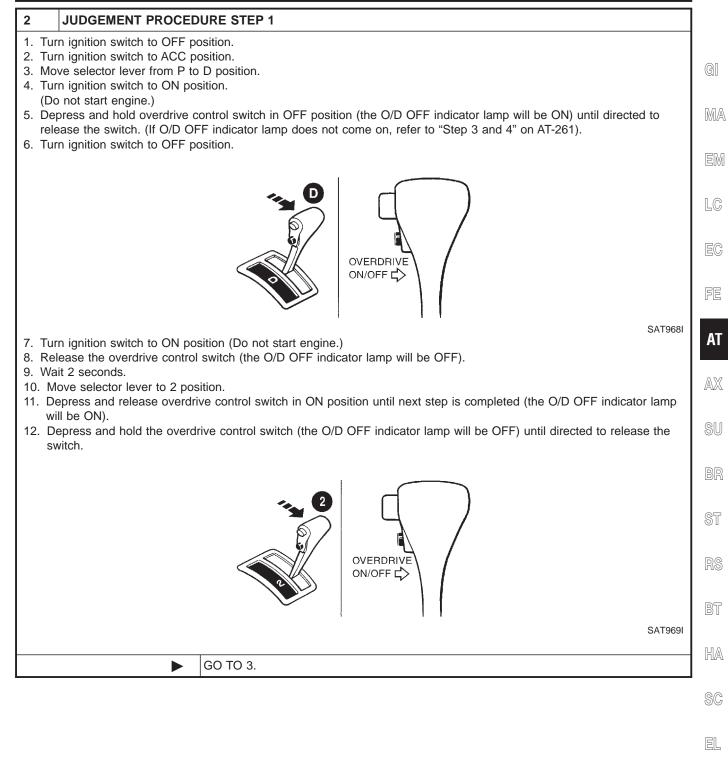


#### TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS) Preparation NHAT0023S0301 BT Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position. 1. 2. Connect the handy type vacuum pump to the throttle opener and apply vacuum -25.3 kPa (-190 mmHg, -7.48 inHg). HA 3. Disconnect the throttle position switch harness connector. 4. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. SC 5. Check continuity of the closed throttle position switch. Continuity should exist. (If continuity does not exist, check throttle opener and EL closed throttle position switch. Then increase vacuum until closed throttle position switch shows continuity.) 6. Go to "DIAGNOSIS START" on next page.

Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

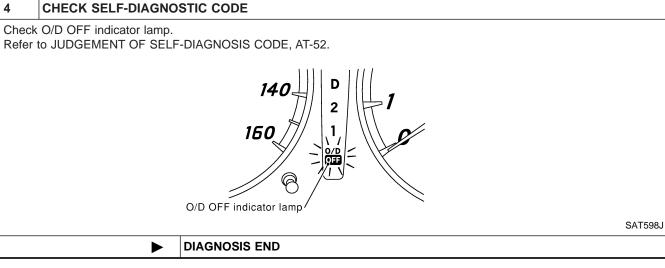


Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)



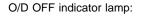
Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

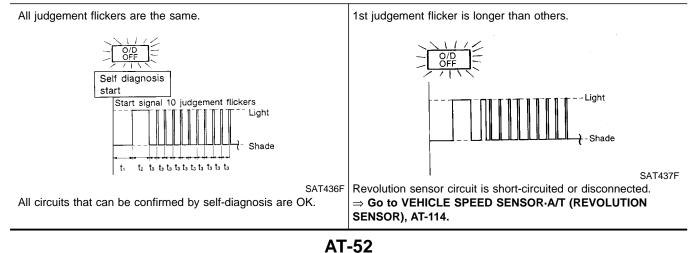
# 3 **JUDGEMENT PROCEDURE STEP 2** 1. Move selector lever to 1 position. 2. Release the overdrive control switch. 3. Depress and release the overdrive control switch (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be ON). 4. Depress and release the overdrive control switch (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be OFF). 5. Depress and hold the overdrive control switch (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be ON) until directed to release the switch. 6. Depress accelerator pedal fully and release it. 7. Release the overdrive control switch (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will begin to flash ON and OFF). OVERDRIVE ON/OFF SAT970I GO TO 4. 4



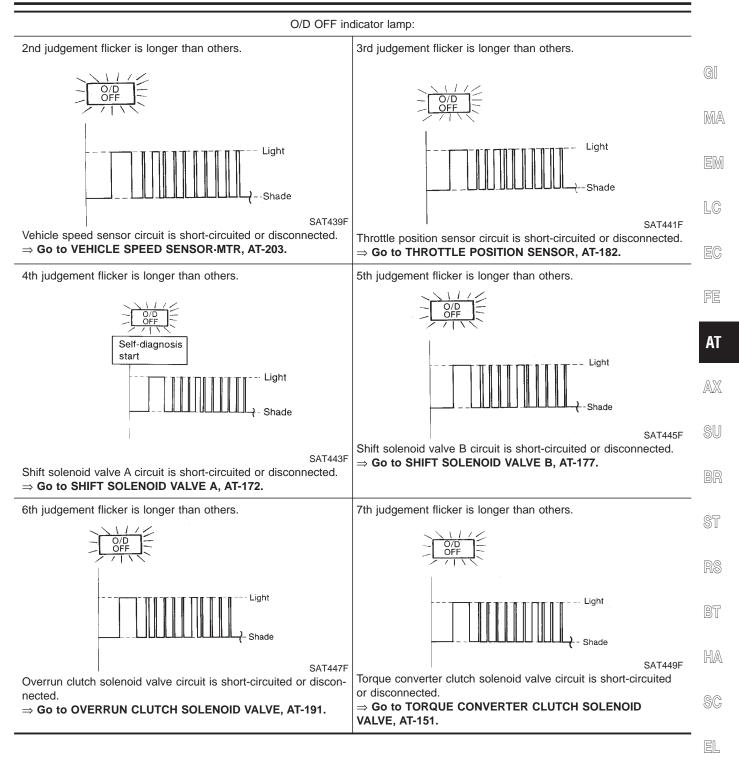
JUDGEMENT OF SELF-DIAGNOSIS CODE

NHAT0023S04



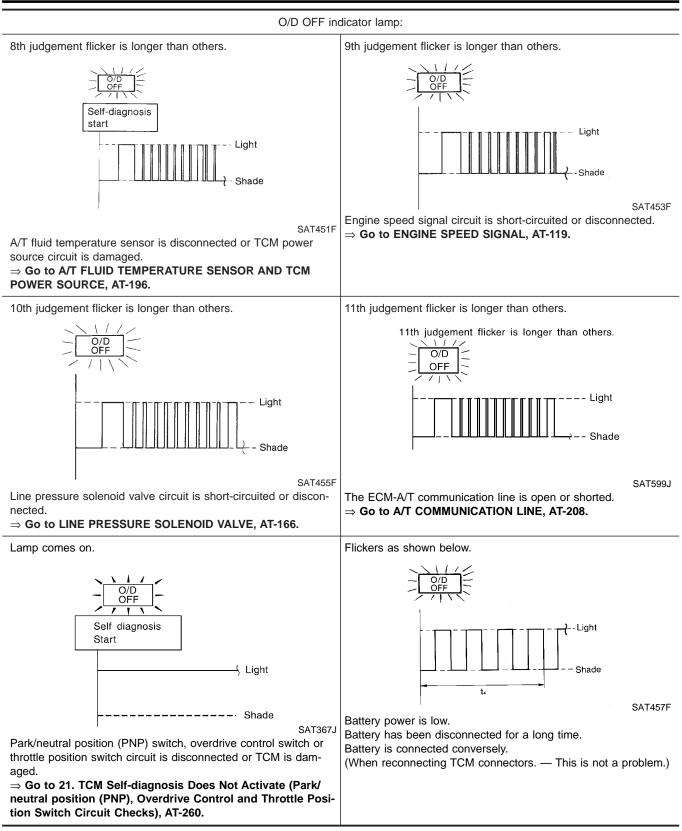


Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)



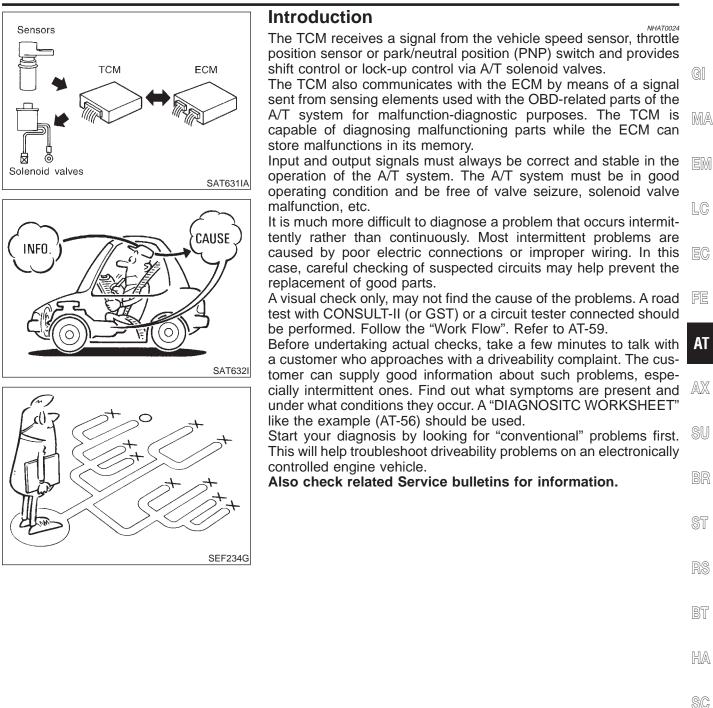
i n v

Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)



 $t_1 = 2.5$  seconds  $t_2 = 2.0$  seconds  $t_3 = 1.0$  second  $t_4 = 1.0$  second

Introduction



AT-55

Introduction (Cont'd)

### **DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET**

Information from Customer

=NHAT0024S01 NHAT0024S0101

**KEY POINTS** 

WHAT ...... Vehicle & A/T model WHEN ...... Date, Frequencies WHERE ..... Road conditions

HOW ...... Operating conditions, Symptoms

Customer name MR/MS	Model & Year	VIN
Trans. model	Engine	Mileage
Incident Date	Manuf. Date	In Service Date
Frequency	Continuous     Intermittent (     t	times a day)
Symptoms	□ Vehicle does not move. (□ An	y position
	$\Box$ No up-shift ( $\Box$ 1st $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\Box$	$2nd \rightarrow 3rd  \Box \ 3rd \rightarrow O/D)$
	$\Box$ No down-shift ( $\Box$ O/D $\rightarrow$ 3rd	$\Box \text{ 3rd} \rightarrow \text{2nd}  \Box \text{ 2nd} \rightarrow \text{1st})$
	□ Lockup malfunction	
	□ Shift point too high or too low.	
	$\Box$ Shift shock or slip ( $\Box$ N $\rightarrow$ D	□ Lockup □ Any drive position)
	□ Noise or vibration	
	No kickdown	
	□ No pattern select	
	□ Others (	)
O/D OFF indicator lamp	Blinks for about 8 seconds.	
	Continuously lit	Not lit
Malfunction indicator lamp (MIL)	Continuously lit	Not lit

Introduction (Cont'd)

		Diagnostic V	Vorksheet	=NHAT0024S010	02
1.		Read the Fail-safe and listen to customer complaints.		AT-9	-
2.		CHECK A/T FLUID   Leakage (Follow specified procedure)  Fluid condition  Fluid level		AT-61	- GI M/
3.		Perform STALL TEST and PRESSURE TEST.		AT-61, 65	-
	<u> </u>	Stall test — Mark possible damaged components/others	·.		En
		Reverse clutch       I         Forward clutch       I         Overrun clutch       I         Forward one-way clutch       I	<ul> <li>Low &amp; reverse brake</li> <li>Low one-way clutch</li> <li>Engine</li> <li>Line pressure is low</li> <li>Clutches and brakes except high clutch and brake band are OK</li> </ul>		L( E(
		Pressure test — Suspected parts:			– FE
4.	🗆 P	Perform all ROAD TEST and mark required procedures.		AT-66	
	4-1.	Check before engine is started.	ns.	AT-67	A
		<ul> <li>Park/neutral position (PNP) switch, AT-102.</li> <li>A/T fluid temperature sensor, AT-108.</li> <li>Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor), AT-1</li> </ul>	114.	-	AD
		<ul> <li>Engine speed signal, AT-119.</li> <li>Torque converter clutch solenoid valve, AT-156.</li> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve, AT-166.</li> </ul>			SL
		<ul> <li>Shift solenoid valve A, AT-172.</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve B, AT-177.</li> <li>Throttle position sensor, AT-182.</li> <li>Overrun clutch solenoid valve, AT-191.</li> </ul>			BF
		<ul> <li>Park/neutral position (PNP), overdrive control and t</li> <li>A/T fluid temperature sensor and TCM power source</li> <li>Vehicle speed sensor MTR, AT-203.</li> </ul>			ST
		<ul> <li>A/T communication line, AT-208.</li> <li>Control unit (RAM), Control unit (ROM), AT-212.</li> <li>Control unit (EEP ROM), AT-214.</li> </ul>			R
		□ Battery □ Others			BI
	4-2.	Check at idle		AT-68	_
		<ul> <li>□ 1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On, AT-219</li> <li>□ 2. Engine Cannot Be Started In P and N Position, AT-22</li> <li>□ 3. In P Position, Vehicle Moves Forward or Backward W</li> </ul>	22.		H/
		□ 4. In N Position, Vehicle Moves, AT-224. □ 5. Large Shock. N $\rightarrow$ R Position, AT-227.			S
		<ul> <li>G. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position, AT-2</li> <li>7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 or 1 Position</li> </ul>			El

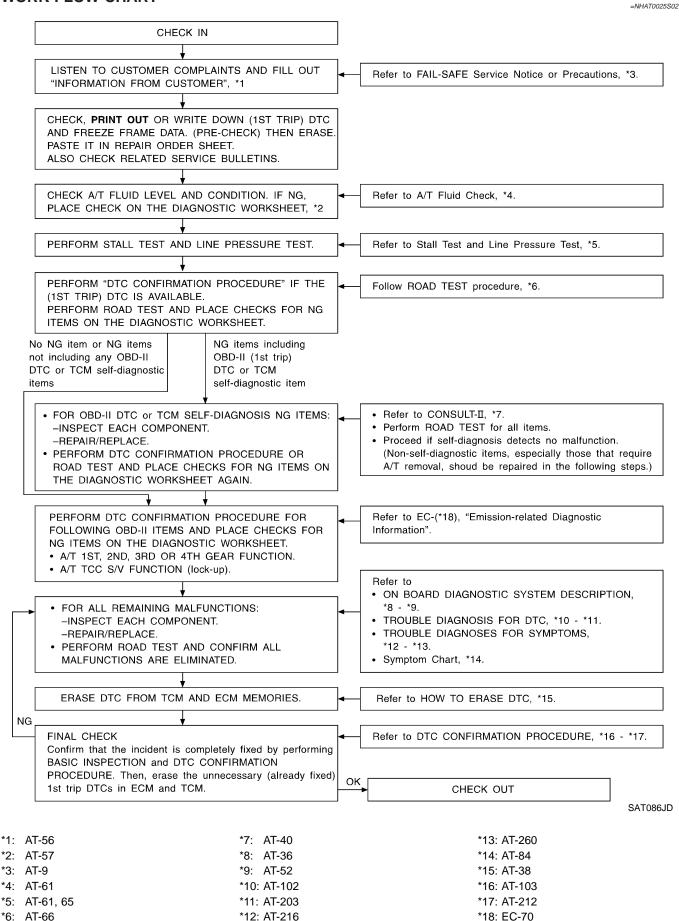
Introduction (Cont'd)

. 4-3	Cruise test	AT-71	
	Part-1	AT-74	
	□8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> , AT-236.□9. A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>1</sub> → D <sub>2</sub> or Does Not Kickdown: D <sub>4</sub> → D <sub>2</sub> , AT-239.□10. A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>2</sub> → D <sub>3</sub> , AT-242.□11. A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>3</sub> → D <sub>4</sub> , AT-245.□12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up, AT-248.□13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition, AT-250.□14. Lock-up Is Not Released, AT-252.□15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking D <sub>4</sub> → D <sub>3</sub> ), AT-253.		
	Part-2	AT-78	
	□ 16. Vehicle Does Not Start From D <sub>1</sub> , AT-256. □ 9. A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>1</sub> → D <sub>2</sub> or Does Not Kickdown: D <sub>4</sub> → D <sub>2</sub> , AT-239. □ 10. A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>2</sub> → D <sub>3</sub> , AT-242. □ 11. A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>3</sub> → D <sub>4</sub> , AT-245.		
	Part-3	AT-80	
	□ 17. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ When Overdrive Control Switch ON $\rightarrow$ OFF, AT-257. □ 15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Engine Brake In $D_3$ ), AT-253. □ 18. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow 2_2$ , When Selector Lever D $\rightarrow$ 2 Position, AT-258. □ 15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Engine Brake In $2_2$ ), AT-253. □ 19. A/T Does Not Shift: $2_2 \rightarrow 1_1$ , When Selector Lever 2 $\rightarrow$ 1 Position, AT-259. □ 20. Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake, AT-260. □ SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE — Mark detected items.		
	<ul> <li>Park/neutral position (PNP) switch, AT-102.</li> <li>A/T fluid temperature sensor, AT-108.</li> <li>Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor), AT-114.</li> <li>Engine speed signal, AT-119.</li> <li>Torque converter clutch solenoid valve, AT-151.</li> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve, AT-166.</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve A, AT-175.</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve B, AT-177.</li> <li>Throttle position sensor, AT-182.</li> <li>Overrun clutch solenoid valve, AT-191.</li> <li>Park/neutral position (PNP), overdrive control and throttle position switches, AT-260.</li> <li>A/T fluid temperature sensor and TCM power source, AT-196.</li> <li>Vehicle speed sensor-MTR, AT-203.</li> <li>A/T communication line, AT-208.</li> <li>Control unit (RAM), Control unit (ROM), AT-212.</li> <li>Control unit (EEP ROM), AT-214.</li> <li>Battery</li> <li>Others</li> </ul>		
5. 🗆 F	For self-diagnosis NG items, inspect each component. Repair or replace the damaged parts.	AT-41	
5. 🗆 F	Perform all ROAD TEST and re-mark required procedures.	AT-66	
	□ Perform DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE for following MIL indicating items and check out NG items. Refer to EC-70, "Emission-related Diagnostic Information".		
	<ul> <li>DTC (P0731) A/T 1st gear function, AT-124.</li> <li>DTC (P0732) A/T 2nd gear function, AT-130.</li> <li>DTC (P0733) A/T 3rd gear function, AT-136.</li> <li>DTC (P0734) A/T 4th gear function, AT-142.</li> <li>DTC (P0744) A/T TCC S/V function (lock-up), AT-156.</li> </ul>		
par Ref	Perform the Diagnostic Procedures for all remaining items marked NG. Repair or replace the damaged ts. er to the Symptom Chart when you perform the procedures. (The chart also shows some other possible aptoms and the component inspection orders.)	AT-84 AT-95	
. 🗆 E	Erase DTC from TCM and ECM memories.		

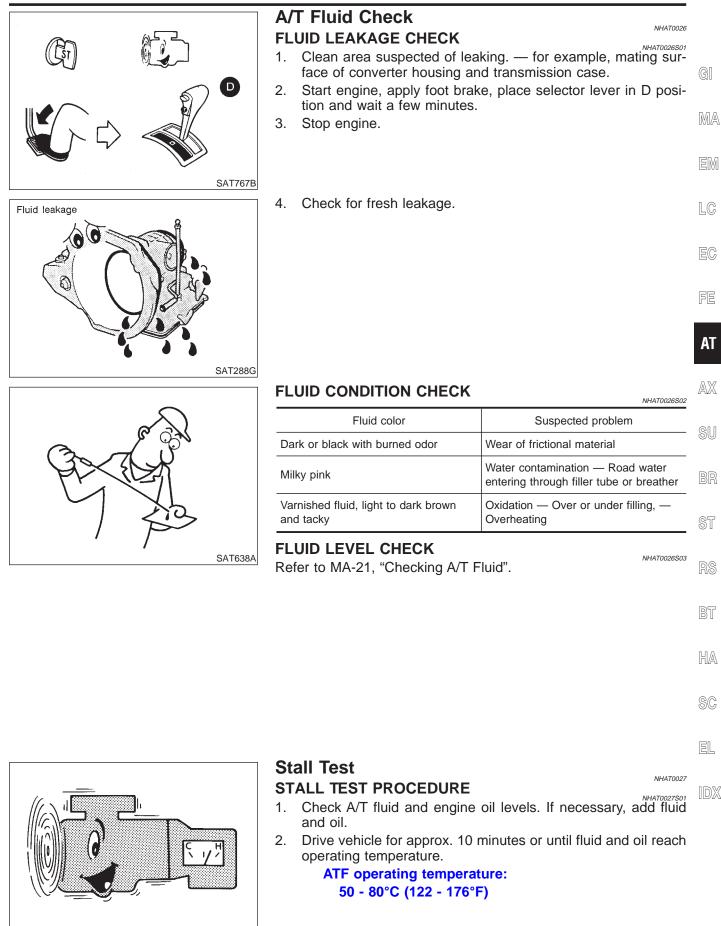
	Work Flow	
Work Flow	NHAT0025	
HOW TO PERFORM TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR QUICK AND ACCURATE REPAIR	NHAT0025S01	
A good understanding of the malfunction conditions can make troubleshooting faster and more accur In general, each customer feels differently about a problem. It is important to fully understand the s or conditions for a customer complaint.	urate. ymptoms	GI
Make good use of the two sheets provided, "Information from Customer" (AT-56) and "Diagnostic We (AT-57), to perform the best troubleshooting possible.	orksheet"	MA
		EM
		LC
		EC
		FE
		AT
		AX
		SU
		BR
		ST
		RS
		BT
		HA
		SC
		EL
		IDX

Work Flow (Cont'd)

#### WORK FLOW CHART



A/T Fluid Check

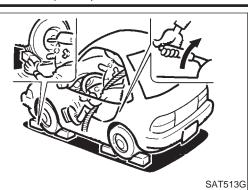


AT-61

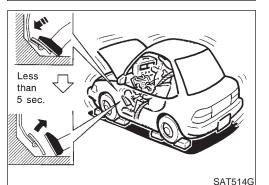
SAT647B

4.

#### Stall Test (Cont'd)



- 3. Set parking brake and block wheels.
  - Install a tachometer where it can be seen by driver during test.
- It is good practice to mark the point of specified engine rpm on indicator.



N

5. Start engine, apply foot brake, and place selector lever in D position.

- 6. Accelerate to wide open throttle gradually while applying foot brake.
- 7. Quickly note the engine stall revolution and immediately release throttle.
- During test, never hold throttle wide open for more than 5 seconds.

Stall revolution: 2,150 - 2,450 rpm

- 8. Move selector lever to N position.
- 9. Cool off ATF.
- Run engine at idle for at least one minute.
- 10. Repeat steps 5 through 9 with selector lever in 2, 1 and R positions.



JUDGEMENT OF STALL TEST

The test result and possible damaged components relating to each result are shown in the illustrations on next page.

In order to pinpoint the possible damaged components, follow the "WORK FLOW CHART" shown in AT-60.

#### NOTE:

Stall revolution is too high in D, 2 or 1 position:

- Slippage occurs in 1st gear but not in 2nd and 3rd gears. ..... Low one-way clutch slippage
- Slippage occurs in the following gears: 1st through 3rd gears in D position and engine brake functions with overdrive control switch set to OFF. 1st and 2nd gears in 2 position and engine brake functions with accelerator pedal released (fully closed throttle). ..... Forward clutch or forward one-way clutch slippage

#### Stall revolution is too high in R position:

- Engine brake does not function in 1 position. ..... Low & reverse brake slippage
- Engine brake functions in 1 position. ..... Reverse clutch slippage

#### Stall revolution within specifications:

• Vehicle does not achieve speed of more than 80 km/h (50

**AT-63** 

MPH). ..... One-way clutch seizure in torque converter housing

### CAUTION:

Be careful since automatic fluid temperature increases abnormally.

- Slippage occurs in 3rd and 4th gears in D position. ..... High clutch slippage
- Slippage occurs in 2nd and 4th gear in D position. ..... Brake MA band slippage
- Engine brake does not function in 2nd and 3rd gears in D position, 2nd gear in 2 position, and 1st gear in 1 position with EM overdrive control switch set to OFF.

#### Stall revolution less than specifications:

Poor acceleration during starts. ..... One-way clutch seizure in torque converter

SC.

FE

AT

AX

SU

BR

ST

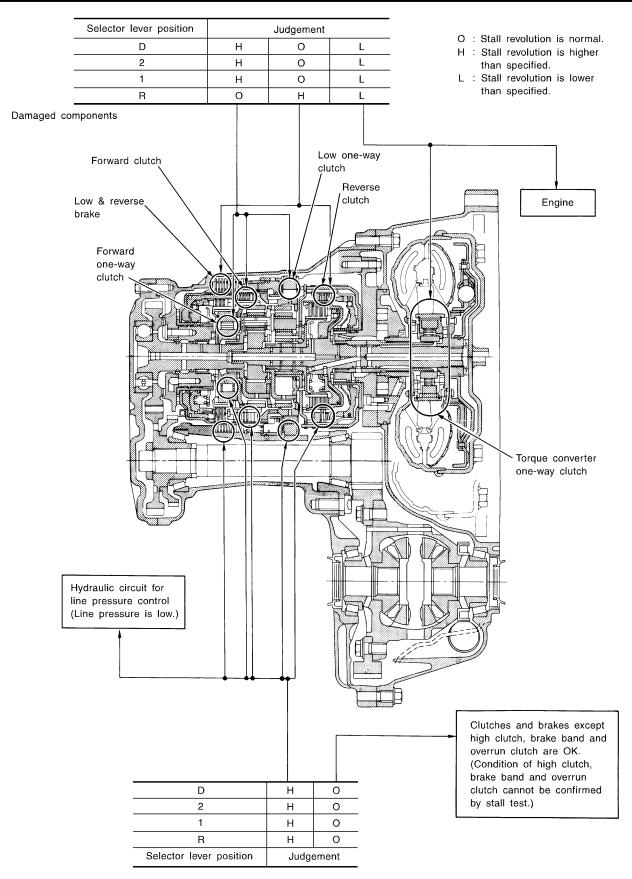
BT

HA

SC

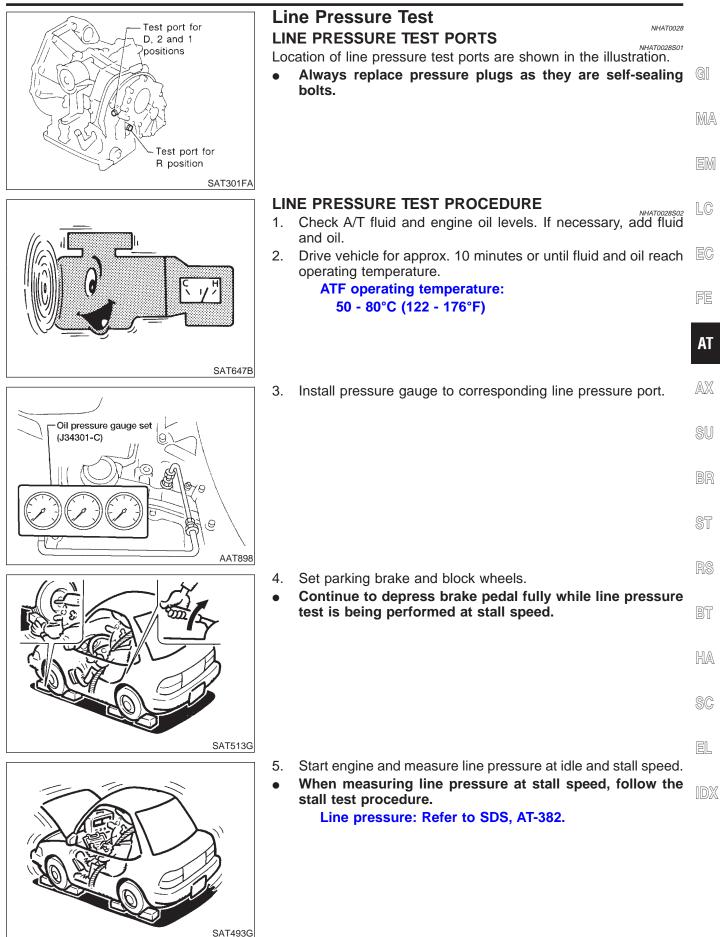
EL

Stall Test (Cont'd)



SAT600J

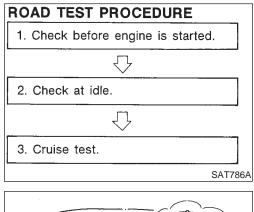
Line Pressure Test



#### Line Pressure Test (Cont'd)

	Judgement	Suspected parts
	Line pressure is low in all positions.	<ul> <li>Oil pump wear</li> <li>Control piston damage</li> <li>Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking</li> <li>Spring for pressure regulator valve damaged</li> <li>Fluid pressure leakage between oil strainer and pressure regulator valve</li> <li>Clogged strainer</li> </ul>
At idle	Line pressure is low in particular position.	<ul> <li>Fluid pressure leakage between manual valve and particular clutch</li> <li>For example, line pressure is: <ul> <li>Low in R and 1 positions, but</li> <li>Normal in D and 2 positions.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Therefore, fluid leakage exists at or around low and reverse brake circuit.</li> <li>Refer to "CLUTCH AND BAND CHART", AT-19.</li> </ul>
	Line pressure is high.	<ul> <li>Maladjustment of throttle position sensor</li> <li>A/T fluid temperature sensor damaged</li> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve sticking</li> <li>Short circuit of line pressure solenoid valve circuit</li> <li>Pressure modifier valve sticking</li> <li>Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking</li> <li>Open in dropping resistor circuit</li> </ul>
At stall speed	Line pressure is low.	<ul> <li>Maladjustment of throttle position sensor</li> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve sticking</li> <li>Short circuit of line pressure solenoid valve circuit</li> <li>Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking</li> <li>Pressure modifier valve sticking</li> <li>Pilot valve sticking</li> </ul>

### JUDGEMENT OF LINE PRESSURE TEST





### Road Test DESCRIPTION

#### NHAT0029

NHAT0028S03

- The purpose of the test is to determine overall performance of A/T and analyze causes of problems.
- The road test consists of the following three parts:
- 1. Check before engine is started
- 2. Check at idle
- 3. Cruise test
- Before road test, familiarize yourself with all test procedures and items to check.
- Conduct tests on all items until specified symptom is found. Troubleshoot items which check out No Good after road test. Refer to "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIP-TION" and "TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS", AT-36 to AT-52 and AT-216 to AT-260.

AT-66

#### Road Test (Cont'd)

# 

	1. CHECK BEFORE ENGINE IS STARTED	2
1 CHECK O/D	OFF INDICATOR LAMP	]
I. Park vehicle on fla		1
2. Move selector leve	r to P position.	
	OVERDRIVE ON/OFF	
	SAT967I	
. Turn ignition switch	n to OFF position. Wait at least 5 seconds. n to ON position. (Do not start engine.) licator lamp come on for about 2 seconds?	
	Yes or No	
′es	► GO TO 2.	
0	Ctop DOAD TECT On to "1. O/D OFF Indianter Laws Dass Not Come On" AT 210	
	Stop ROAD TEST. Go to "1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On", AT-219.	
I		]
CHECK O/D	Stop ROAD TEST. Go to T. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On , AT-219.	
CHECK O/D	OFF INDICATOR LAMP         tor lamp flicker for about 8 seconds?         140	
CHECK O/D	OFF INDICATOR LAMP tor lamp flicker for about 8 seconds?	-
CHECK O/D	OFF INDICATOR LAMP tor lamp flicker for about 8 seconds?	
CHECK O/D	OFF INDICATOR LAMP tor lamp flicker for about 8 seconds?	
2 CHECK O/D Does O/D OFF indica	OFF INDICATOR LAMP tor lamp flicker for about 8 seconds?	
CHECK O/D	OFF INDICATOR LAMP tor lamp flicker for about 8 seconds?	

IDX

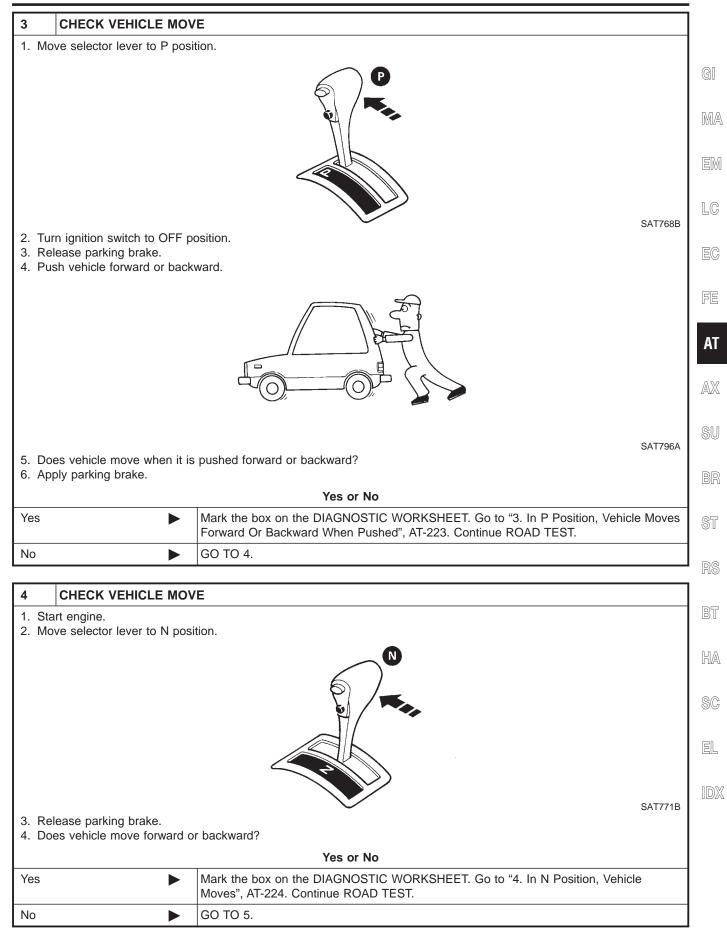
Road Test (Cont'd)

### 2. CHECK AT IDLE

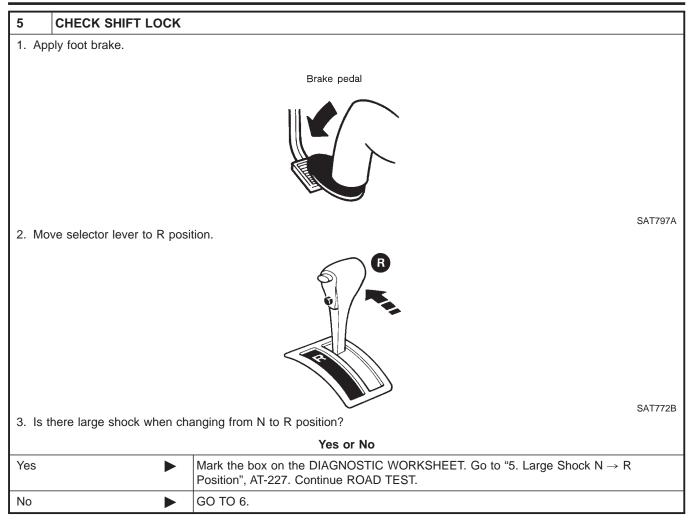
	2. CHECK AT IDLE		
1	CHECK ENGINE START		
	ark vehicle on flat surface. ove selector lever to P position.		
4. Tu	Irn ignition switch to OFF position.	SAT769B	
5. 15	engine started?	Yes or No	
Yes	► GO TO 2		
No	Mark the	box on the DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET. Go to "2. Engine Cannot Be Started N Position", AT-222. Continue ROAD TEST.	

2	CHECK ENGINE STAR	т	
	<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch to ACC position.</li> <li>Move selector lever to D, 1, 2 or R position.</li> </ol>		
2 T		SAT770B	
	n ignition switch to START engine started?	position.	
Yes or No			
Yes	•	Mark the box on the DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET. Mark the box on the DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET. Go to "2. Engine Cannot Be Started In P and N Position", AT-222. Continue ROAD TEST.	
No		GO TO 3.	

Road Test (Cont'd)

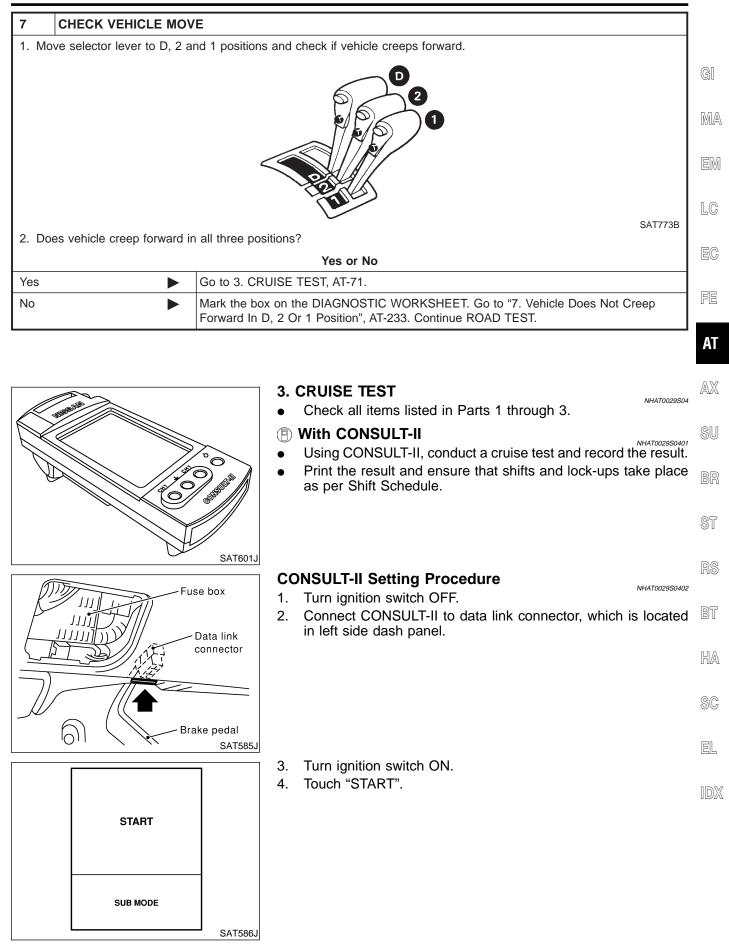


Road Test (Cont'd)

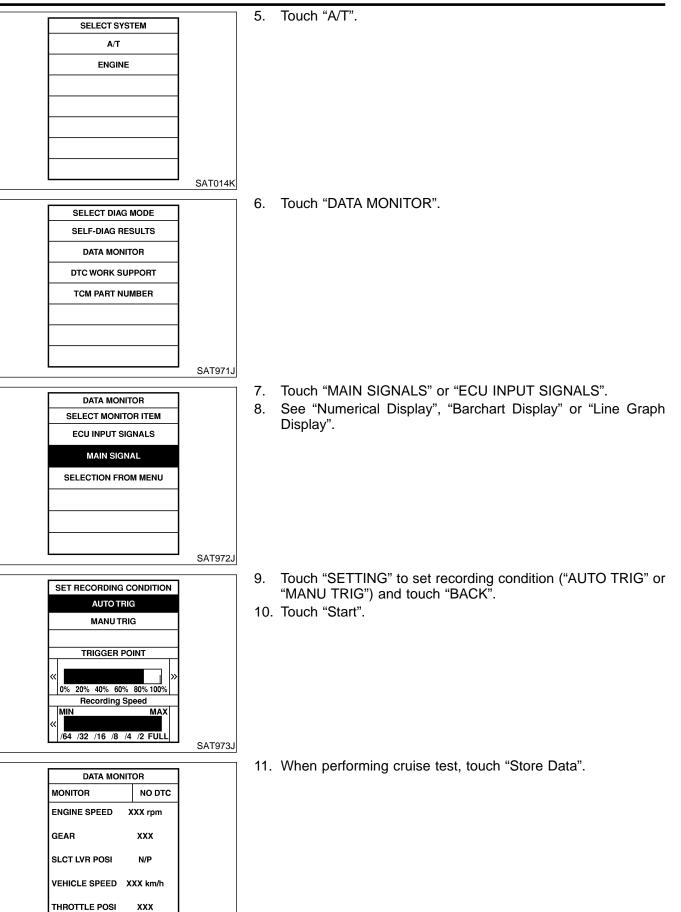


6	CHECK VEHICLE MOV	E	
1. Rel	1. Release foot brake for several seconds.		
		Brake pedal	
		For several seconds	
		SAT799A	
2. Doe	2. Does vehicle creep backward when foot brake is released?		
	Yes or No		
Yes		GO TO 7.	
No		Mark the box on the DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET. Go to "6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position", AT-229. Continue ROAD TEST.	

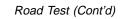
Road Test (Cont'd)

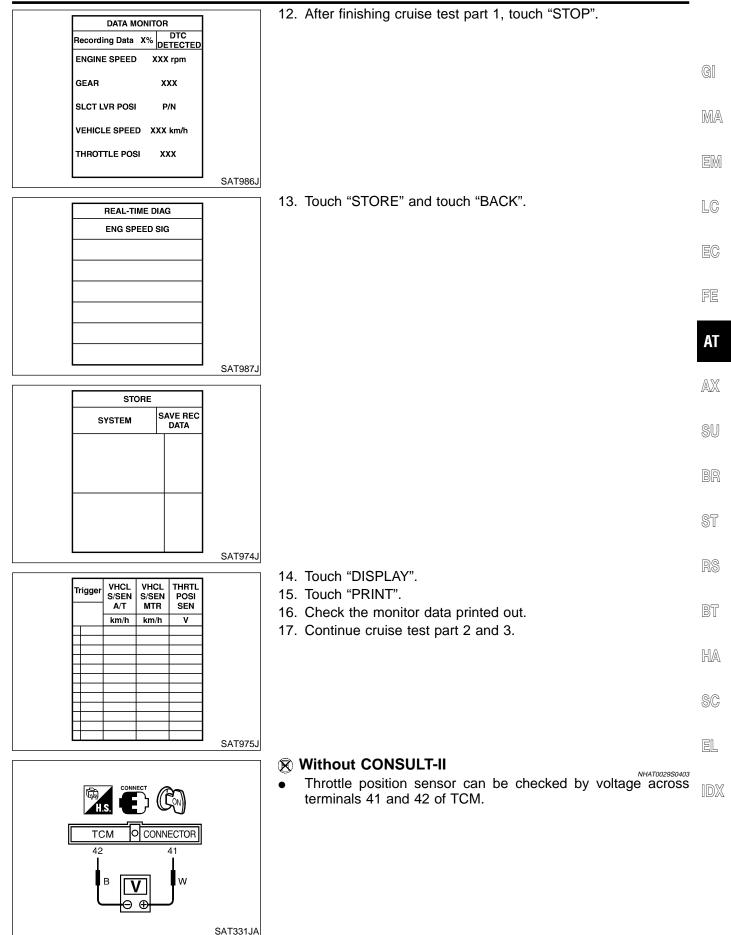


Road Test (Cont'd)



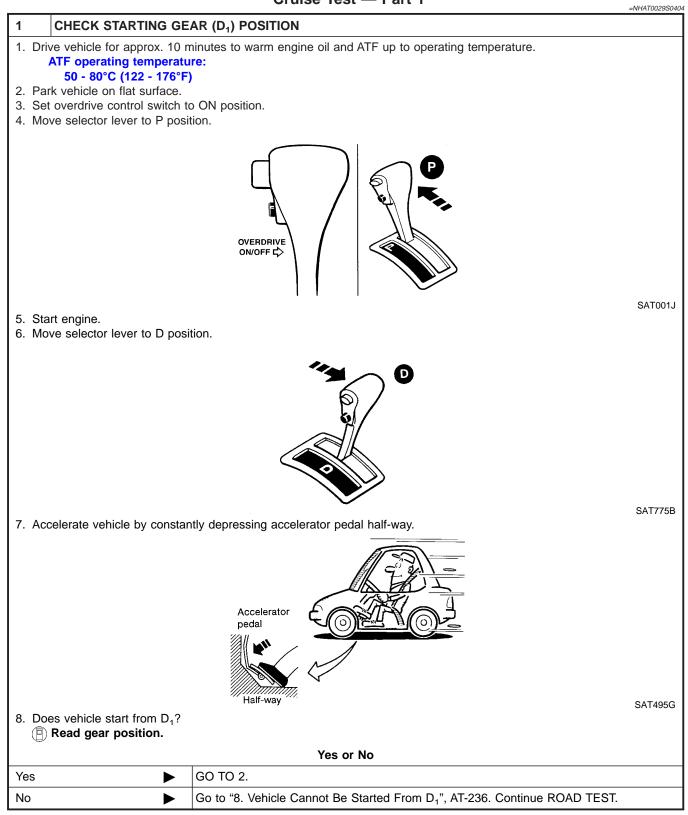
SAT985J



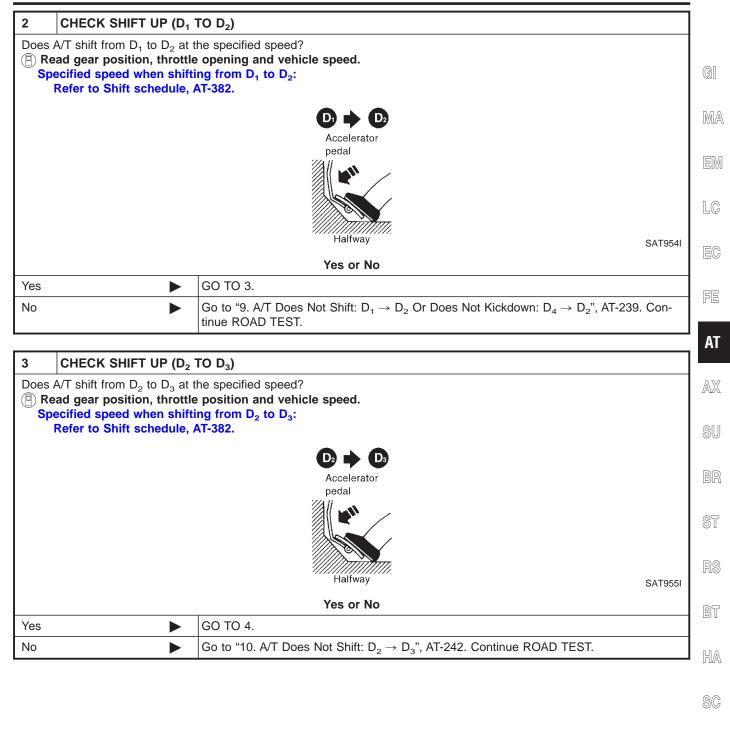


Road Test (Cont'd)

#### Cruise Test — Part 1



Road Test (Cont'd)



EL

1DX

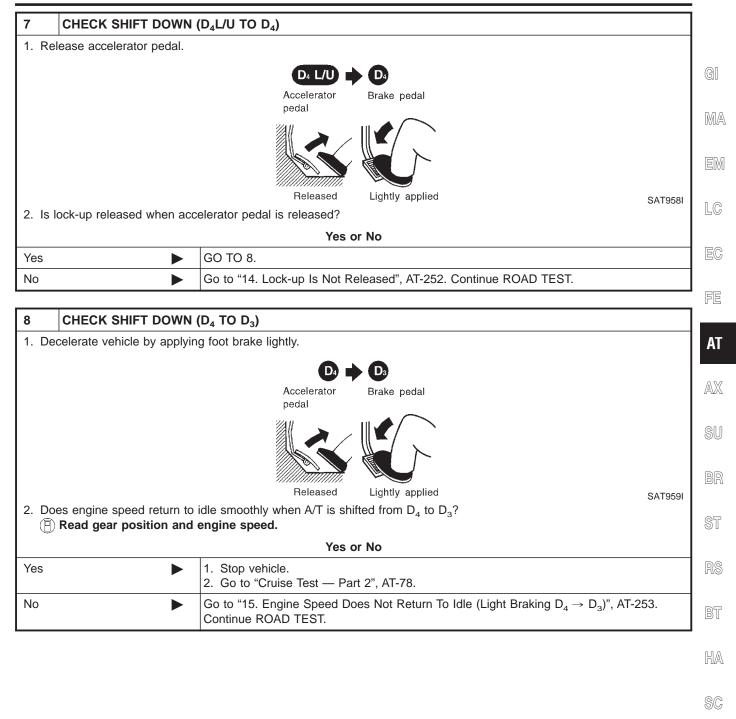
Road Test (Cont'd)

4	CHECK SHIFT UP (D <sub>3</sub> TO D <sub>4</sub> )	
🕒 Re Sp	A/T shift from $D_3$ to $D_4$ at the specified speed? ead gear position, throttle position and vehicle speed. ecified speed when shifting from $D_3$ to $D_4$ : Refer to shift schedule, AT-382.	
	Accelerator	
	pedal Halfway	SAT956I
	Yes or No	
Yes	► GO TO 5.	
No	▶ Go to "11. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$ ", AT-245. Continue ROAD TEST.	

5	CHECK LOCK-UP (D <sub>4</sub>	ГО D₄L/U)	
🕘 Re Sp	A/T perform lock-up at the ead vehicle speed, throttle ecified speed when lock- Refer to Shift schedule, A	e position when lock-up duty becomes 94%. up occurs:	
		Accelerator	
		pedal	
		Halfway	SAT957I
		Yes or No	
Yes		GO TO 6.	
No		Go to "12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up", AT-248. Continue ROAD TEST.	

6	6 CHECK HOLD LOCK-UP						
Does	Does A/T hold lock-up condition for more than 30 seconds?						
		Yes or No					
Yes	Yes GO TO 7.						
No	No Go to "13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition", AT-250.						

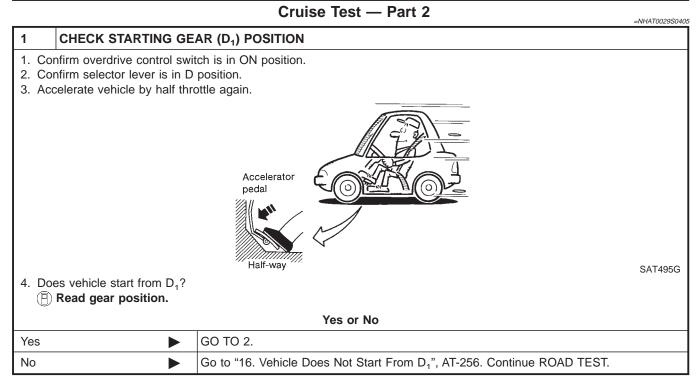
Road Test (Cont'd)

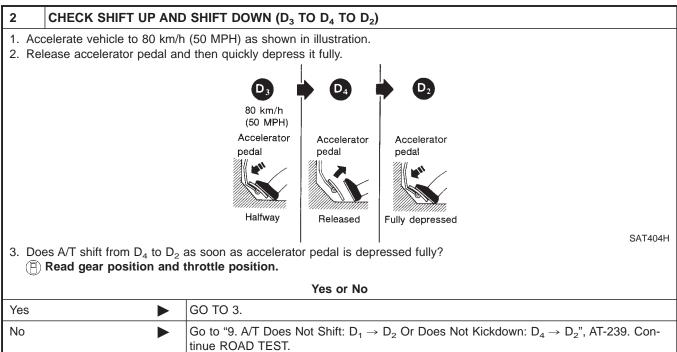


EL

ЮЖ

Road Test (Cont'd)





Road Test (Cont'd)

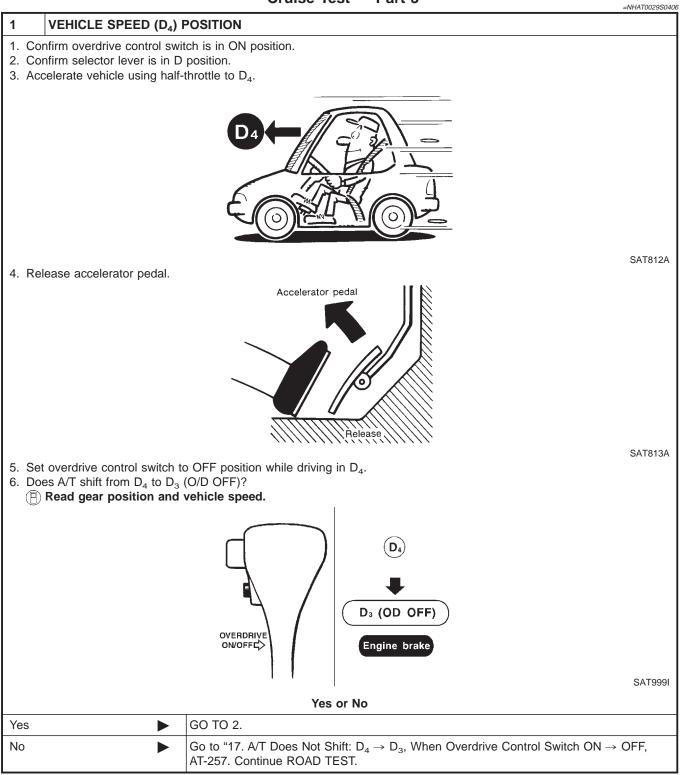
3 CHECK SHIF	UP ( $D_2$ TO $D_3$ )
Read gear position	o $D_3$ at the specified speed? , throttle position and vehicle speed. en shifting from $D_2$ to $D_3$ : hedule, AT-382.
	Accelerator pedal
	Fully depressed SAT960
	Yes or No
Yes	GO TO 4.
No	Go to "10. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$ ", AT-242. Continue ROAD TEST.
4 CHECK SHIF	UP (D₃ TO D₄) AND ENGINE BRAKE
Release accelerator p Does A/T shift from D	UP (D <sub>3</sub> TO D <sub>4</sub> ) AND ENGINE BRAKE dal after shifting from D <sub>2</sub> to D <sub>3</sub> . o D <sub>4</sub> and does vehicle decelerate by engine brake? , throttle position and vehicle speed.
Release accelerator p Does A/T shift from D	dal after shifting from $D_2$ to $D_3$ . o $D_4$ and does vehicle decelerate by engine brake? , throttle position and vehicle speed. $D_2 \Rightarrow D_3 \Rightarrow D_3$
Release accelerator p Does A/T shift from D	dal after shifting from $D_2$ to $D_3$ . o $D_4$ and does vehicle decelerate by engine brake? , throttle position and vehicle speed. $D_2 \Rightarrow D_3 \Rightarrow D_3$
Release accelerator p Does A/T shift from D	dal after shifting from D <sub>2</sub> to D <sub>3</sub> . o D <sub>4</sub> and does vehicle decelerate by engine brake? , throttle position and vehicle speed.
Release accelerator p Does A/T shift from D	dal after shifting from $D_2$ to $D_3$ . o $D_4$ and does vehicle decelerate by engine brake? , throttle position and vehicle speed. $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$ Accelerator
Release accelerator p Does A/T shift from D	dal after shifting from $D_2$ to $D_3$ . o $D_4$ and does vehicle decelerate by engine brake? , throttle position and vehicle speed.
Release accelerator p Does A/T shift from D Read gear position	dal after shifting from $D_2$ to $D_3$ . o $D_4$ and does vehicle decelerate by engine brake? , throttle position and vehicle speed.
Release accelerator p Does A/T shift from D	dal after shifting from $D_2$ to $D_3$ . o $D_4$ and does vehicle decelerate by engine brake? , throttle position and vehicle speed.

EL

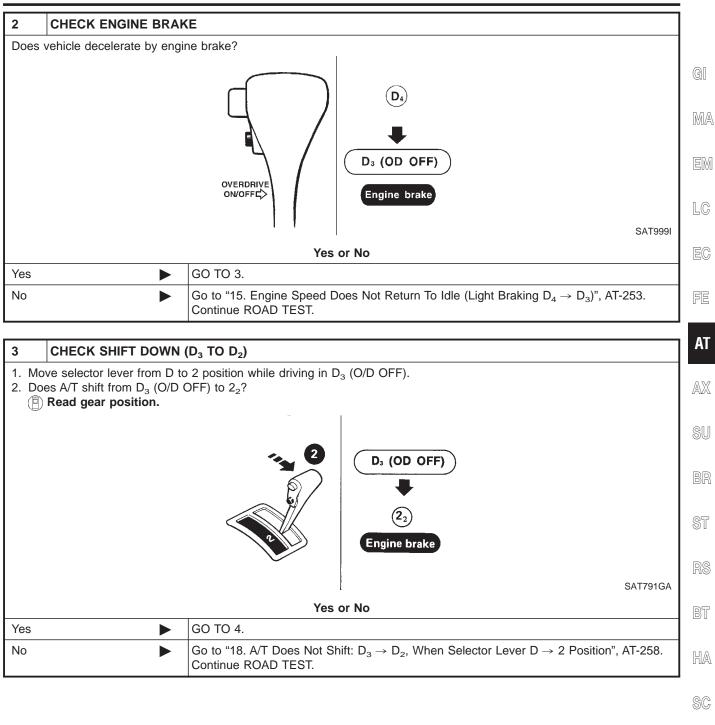
IDX

Road Test (Cont'd)

#### Cruise Test — Part 3



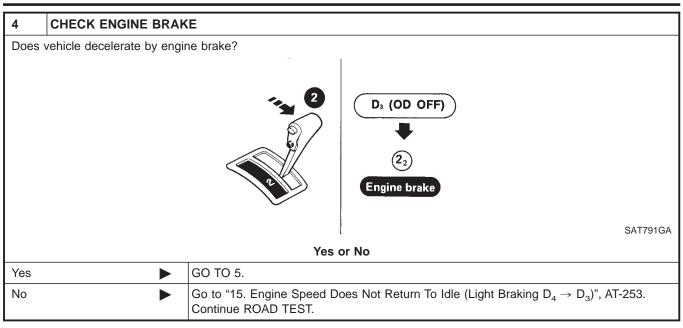
Road Test (Cont'd)

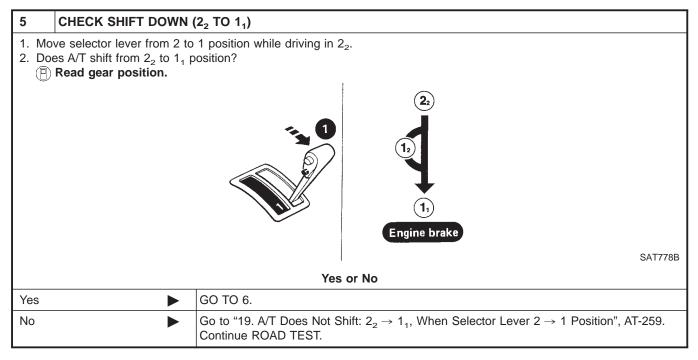


EL

DX

Road Test (Cont'd)





Road Test (Cont'd)

6 CH	HECK ENGINE BRAKE	
Does vehi	icle decelerate by engine brake?	
	22	G]
		M/
		EN
	Engine brake	LC
	SAT778B	
	Yes or No	EC
Yes	<ul> <li>1. Stop vehicle.</li> <li>2. Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TCM Self-diagnostic Procedure (No Tools), AT-49.</li> </ul>	Pe
No	Go to "20. Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake", AT-260. Continue ROAD TEST.	FE
		A

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

IDX

Symptom Chart

# **Symptom Chart**

NHAT0030

#### Numbers are arranged in order of inspection.

Perform inspections starting with number one and work up.

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
			1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-56
			2. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-114, 203
			3. Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-281
	Torque converter	ON vehicle	4. Engine speed signal	AT-119
	is not locked up.		5. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-108
			6. Line pressure test	AT-65
			7. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-151
			8. Control valve assembly	AT-280
		OFF vehicle	9. Torque converter	AT-291
No Lock-up Engagement/TCC			1. Fluid level	AT-61
noperative	Torque converter clutch piston slip.		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-56
			3. Line pressure test	AT-65
		ON vehicle	4. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-151
			5. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-166
			6. Control valve assembly	AT-280
		OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	AT-291
		ON vehicle	1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-56
	Lock-up point is extremely high or		2. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-114, 203
	low. AT-248		3. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-151
			4. Control valve assembly	AT-280
			1. Engine idling rpm	AT-68
			2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-56
			3. Line pressure test	AT-65
	Sharp shock in	ON vohicle	4. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-108
Shift Shock	shifting from N to	ON vehicle	5. Engine speed signal	AT-119
	D position.		6. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-166
			7. Control valve assembly	AT-280
			8. Accumulator N-D	AT-280
		OFF vehicle	9. Forward clutch	AT-334

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page	
			1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-56	
			2. Line pressure test	AT-65	G
	Too sharp a	ON vehicle	3. Accumulator servo release	AT-280	
	shock in change from $D_1$ to $D_2$ .		4. Control valve assembly	AT-280	R
			5. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-108	
		OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-351	
			1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-56	
	Too sharp a	ON vehicle	2. Line pressure test	AT-65	
	shock in change		3. Control valve assembly	AT-280	_
	from $D_2$ to $D_3$ .		4. High clutch	AT-329	
		OFF vehicle	5. Brake band	AT-351	_
Shift Shock			1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-56	
	Tasahamaa	ON vehicle	2. Line pressure test	AT-65	
	Too sharp a shock in change		3. Control valve assembly	AT-280	- [
	from $D_3$ to $D_4$ .		4. Brake band	AT-351	
		OFF vehicle	5. Overrun clutch	AT-334	<i>l</i> ÷
	Gear change shock felt during deceleration by releasing accel- erator pedal.		1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-56	
		ON vehicle	2. Line pressure test	AT-65	
			3. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-191	[
			4. Control valve assembly	AT-280	
	Large shock changing from $1_2$ to $1_1$ in 1 position.	ON vehicle	1. Control valve assembly	AT-280	
		ON vehicle	2. Low & reverse brake	AT-339	
			1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-56	
	Too high a gear change point from $D_1$ to $D_2$ , from $D_2$	ON vehicle	2. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-114, 203	
	to $D_3$ , from $D_3$ to $D_4$ .		3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-172	
	AT-239, 242, 245		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-177	
			1. Fluid level	AT-61	
	Gear change directly from D <sub>1</sub> to	ON vehicle	2. Accumulator servo release	AT-280	
<b></b>	D <sub>3</sub> occurs.	OFF vehicle	3. Brake band	AT-351	
Improper Shift Timing	Too high a change point from		1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-56	
	$D_4$ to $D_3$ , from $D_3$ to $D_2$ , from $D_2$ to $D_1$ .	ON vehicle	2. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-114, 203	[
	Kickdown does		1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-56	
	not operate when depressing pedal	ON vehicle	2. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-114, 203	
	in D <sub>4</sub> within kick- down vehicle		3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-172	
	speed.		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-177	

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
	Kickdown oper- ates or engine		1. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-114, 203
	overruns when depressing pedal	ON vehicle	2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-56
	in D <sub>4</sub> beyond kick- down vehicle		3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-172
Improper Shift	speed limit.		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-177
Timing	Gear change from $2_2$ to $2_3$ in 2 position.	ON vehicle	1. Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-281
	Gear change from $1_1$ to $1_2$ in 1 posi-	ON vehicle	1. Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-281
	tion.		2. Control cable adjustment	AT-282
			1. Fluid level	AT-61
			2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-56
		ON vehicle	3. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-191
	Failure to change	Failure to change     4. Shift solenoid valve A       gear from D <sub>4</sub> to     1	4. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-172
	$D_3$ .		AT-166	
	OFF vehicle 6. Control valve assembly 7. Low & reverse brake	6. Control valve assembly	AT-280	
		7. Low & reverse brake	AT-339	
			8. Overrun clutch	AT-280
		ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-61
			2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-56
	Failure to change		3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-172
No Down Shift	gear from $D_3$ to $D_2$ or from $D_4$ to		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-177
	D <sub>2</sub> .		5. Control valve assembly	AT-280
		OFF vehicle	6. High clutch	AT-329
		Of I Venicie	7. Brake band	AT-351
			1. Fluid level	AT-61
			2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-56
		ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-172
	Failure to change gear from D <sub>2</sub> to		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-177
	$D_1$ or from $D_3$ to $D_1$ .		5. Control valve assembly	AT-280
	- 1.		6. Low one-way clutch	AT-286
		OFF vehicle	7. High clutch	AT-329
			8. Brake band	AT-351

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
			1. Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-281
			2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-56
	Failure to change		3. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-191
	from D <sub>3</sub> to 2 <sub>2</sub> when changing	ON vehicle	4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-177
	lever into 2 posi-		5. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-172
	tion. AT-253		6. Control valve assembly	AT-280
			7. Control cable adjustment	AT-282
		OFF vehicle	8. Brake band	AT-351
No Down Shift		OFF Vehicle	9. Overrun clutch	AT-334
			1. Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-281
		ON vehicle	2. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-114, 203
	Does not change from $1_2$ to $1_1$ in 1 position.	ON Venicie	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-172
			4. Control valve assembly	AT-280
			5. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-191
	OFF vehicle	6. Overrun clutch	AT-334	
		OFF venicle	7. Low & reverse brake	AT-339
		ure to change ON vehicle r from $D_1$ to	1. Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-281
			2. Control cable adjustment	AT-282
	Failure to change		3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-172
	$D_2$ .		4. Control valve assembly	AT-280
			5. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-114, 203
		OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-351
No Up Shift			1. Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-281
			2. Control cable adjustment	AT-282
	Failure to change	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-177
	gear from D <sub>2</sub> to		4. Control valve assembly	AT-280
	D <sub>3</sub> .		5. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-114, 203
			6. High clutch	AT-329
		OFF vehicle	7. Brake band	AT-351

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
			1. Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-281
			2. Control cable adjustment	AT-282
	Failure to change	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-172
	gear from $D_3$ to $D_4$ .		4. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-114, 203
			5. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-108
		OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-351
			1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-56
No Up Shift			2. Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-281
			3. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-114, 203
	A/T does not shift	ON vehicle	4. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-172
	to D <sub>4</sub> when driv- ing with overdrive		5. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-191
	control switch ON.       6. Control valve assembly         7. A/T fluid temperature senso		6. Control valve assembly	AT-280
		7. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-108	
			8. Line pressure solenoid valve AT-166	AT-166
		OFF vehicle	9. Brake band	AT-351
			10. Overrun clutch	AT-334
			1. Control cable adjustment	AT-282
		ONLyrabiala	2. Line pressure test	AT-65
	Vehicle will not	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-166
	run in R position (but runs in D, 2		4. Control valve assembly	AT-280
	and 1 positions). Clutch slips.		5. Reverse clutch	AT-326
Slips/Will Not	Very poor accel-		6. High clutch	AT-329
Engage	eration. AT-229	OFF vehicle	7. Forward clutch	AT-334
			8. Overrun clutch	AT-334
			9. Low & reverse brake	AT-339
	Vehicle will not run in D and 2	ON vehicle	1. Control cable adjustment	AT-282
	positions (but runs in 1 and R positions).	OFF vehicle	2. Low one-way clutch	AT-286

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page	
			1. Fluid level	AT-61	_
			2. Line pressure test	AT-65	_
	Vehicle will not	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-166	_
	run in D, 1, 2		4. Control valve assembly	AT-280	_
	positions (but runs in R posi-		5. Accumulator N-D	AT-280	_
	tion). Clutch slips. Very poor accel-		6. Reverse clutch	AT-326	_
	eration.		7. High clutch	AT-329	_
	AT-233	OFF vehicle	8. Forward clutch	AT-334	_
			9. Forward one-way clutch	AT-342	_
			10. Low one-way clutch	AT-286	_
			1. Fluid level	AT-61	_
			2. Control cable adjustment	AT-282	_
			3. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-56	
	Clutches or	ON vehicle	4. Line pressure test	AT-65	
			5. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-166	_
			6. Control valve assembly	AT-280	_
Slips/Will Not	brakes slip some- what in starting.		7. Accumulator N-D	AT-280	_
Engage		OFF vehicle	8. Forward clutch	AT-334	_
			9. Reverse clutch	AT-326	
			10. Low & reverse brake	AT-339	_
			11. Oil pump	AT-308	
			12. Torque converter	AT-291	_
			1. Fluid level	AT-61	
		ON vehicle	2. Line pressure test	AT-65	_
	No creep at all.		3. Control valve assembly	AT-280	
	AT-229, 233		4. Forward clutch	AT-334	
		OFF vehicle	5. Oil pump	AT-308	
			6. Torque converter	AT-291	_
			1. Fluid level	AT-61	_
			2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-56	_
	Almost no shock or clutches slip-	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-65	-
	ping in change from $D_1$ to $D_2$ .		4. Accumulator servo release	AT-280	_
			5. Control valve assembly	AT-280	_
		OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-351	_

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
			1. Fluid level	AT-61
		ON vehicle	2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-56
	Almost no shock or slipping in		3. Line pressure test	AT-65
	change from D <sub>2</sub> to		4. Control valve assembly	AT-280
	D <sub>3</sub> .	OFF	5. High clutch	AT-329
		OFF vehicle	6. Forward clutch	AT-334
			1. Fluid level	AT-61
			2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-56
	Almost no shock or slipping in	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-65
	change from D <sub>3</sub> to		4. Control valve assembly	AT-280
	D <sub>4</sub> .		5. High clutch	AT-329
		OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-351
			1. Fluid level	AT-61
			2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-56
	Races extremely fast or slips in changing from $D_4$	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-65
			4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-166
	to D <sub>3</sub> when depressing pedal.		5. Control valve assembly	AT-280
Slips/Will Not		OFF vehicle	6. High clutch	AT-329
Ingage			7. Forward clutch	AT-334
			1. Fluid level	AT-61
			2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-56
	Races extremely		3. Line pressure test	AT-65
	fast or slips in	ON vehicle	4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-166
	changing from $D_4$ to $D_2$ when		5. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-172
	depressing pedal.		6. Control valve assembly	AT-280
			7. Brake band	AT-351
		OFF vehicle	8. Forward clutch	AT-334
			1. Fluid level	AT-61
			2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-56
			3. Line pressure test	AT-65
	Races extremely fast or slips in	ON vehicle	4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-166
	changing from D <sub>3</sub>		5. Control valve assembly	AT-280
	to D <sub>2</sub> when depressing pedal.		6. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-108
			7. Brake band	AT-351
		OFF vehicle	8. Forward clutch	AT-334
			9. High clutch	AT-329

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
			1. Fluid level	AT-61
			2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-56
	Races extremely	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-65
	fast or slips in		4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-166
	changing from $D_4$ or $D_3$ to $D_1$ when		5. Control valve assembly	AT-280
	depressing pedal.		6. Forward clutch	AT-334
		OFF vehicle	7. Forward one-way clutch	AT-342
			8. Low one-way clutch	AT-286
Slips/Will Not			1. Fluid level	AT-61
Engage		ON vehicle	2. Control cable adjustment	AT-282
		On venicie	3. Line pressure test	AT-65
			4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-166
	Vehicle will not		5. Oil pump	AT-308
	run in any posi- tion.		6. High clutch	AT-329
		OFF vehicle	7. Brake band	AT-351
			8. Low & reverse brake	AT-339
			9. Torque converter	AT-291
			10. Parking components	AT-362
	Engine cannot be started in P and N positions. AT-222	ON vehicle	1. Ignition switch and starter	EL-11, and SC-6
			2. Control cable adjustment	AT-282
			3. Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-281
	Engine starts in		1. Control cable adjustment	AT-282
	positions other than P and N. AT-222	ON vehicle	2. Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-281
			1. Fluid level	AT-61
			2. Line pressure test	AT-65
		ON vehicle	3. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-56
NOT USED	Transaxle noise in P and N positions.		4. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-114, 203
			5. Engine speed signal	AT-119
			6. Oil pump	AT-308
		OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	AT-291
	Vehicle moves when changing into P position or parking gear does	ON vehicle	1. Control cable adjustment	AT-282
	not disengage when shifted out of P position. AT-223	OFF vehicle	2. Parking components	AT-362

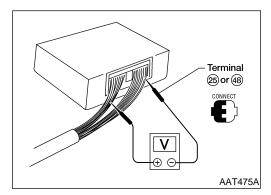
Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
	Vehicle runs in N	ON vehicle	1. Control cable adjustment	AT-282
	position. AT-224		2. Forward clutch	AT-334
		OFF vehicle	3. Reverse clutch	AT-326
			4. Overrun clutch	AT-334
			1. Fluid level	AT-61
			2. Control cable adjustment	AT-282
		ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-65
	Vehicle braked		4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-166
	when shifting into		5. Control valve assembly	AT-280
	R position.		6. High clutch	AT-329
			7. Brake band	AT-351
		OFF vehicle	8. Forward clutch	AT-334
			9. Overrun clutch	AT-334
	Excessive creep.	ON vehicle	1. Engine idling rpm	AT-68
NOT USED		ON vehicle	1. Engine idling rpm	AT-68
	Engine stops when shifting		2. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-151
	lever into R, D, 2 and 1.		3. Control valve assembly	AT-280
		OFF vehicle	4. Torque converter	AT-291
		ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-61
	Vehicle braked by		2. Reverse clutch	AT-326
	gear change from	OFF vehicle	3. Low & reverse brake	AT-339
	$D_1$ to $D_2$ .	OFF Venicle	4. High clutch	AT-329
			5. Low one-way clutch	AT-286
	Vehicle braked by	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-61
	gear change from $D_2$ to $D_3$ .	OFF vehicle	2. Brake band	AT-351
		ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-61
	Vehicle braked by		2. Overrun clutch	AT-334
	gear change from $D_3$ to $D_4$ .	OFF vehicle	3. Forward one-way clutch	AT-342
			4. Reverse clutch	AT-326

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page	
			1. Fluid level	AT-61	
			2. Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-281	
		ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-172	
			4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-177	
	Maximum speed		5. Control valve assembly	AT-280	
	not attained. Acceleration poor.		6. Reverse clutch	AT-326	
			7. High clutch	AT-329	
		OFF vehicle	8. Brake band	AT-351	
		OFF venicie	9. Low & reverse brake	AT-339	
			10. Oil pump	AT-308	
			11. Torque converter	AT-291	_
	Transaxle noise in	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-61	_
	D, 2, 1 and R positions.	ON vehicle	2. Torque converter	AT-291	_
			1. Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-281	
		ON vehicle	2. Control cable adjustment	AT-282	
			3. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-56	
	Engine brake does not operate		4. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-114, 203	
T USED	in "1" position. AT-256		5. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-172	
	711 200		6. Control valve assembly	AT-280	
			7. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-191	
			8. Overrun clutch	AT-334	
			9. Low & reverse brake	AT-339	_
			1. Fluid level	AT-61	_
			2. Engine idling rpm	AT-68	_
		ON vehicle	3. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-56	
		ON venicie	4. Line pressure test	AT-65	
			5. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-166	_
			6. Control valve assembly	AT-280	_
	Transaxle over-		7. Oil pump	AT-308	
	heats.		8. Reverse clutch	AT-326	_
			9. High clutch	AT-329	_
			10. Brake band	AT-351	_
		OFF vehicle	11. Forward clutch	AT-334	
			12. Overrun clutch	AT-334	
			13. Low & reverse brake	AT-339	
			14. Torque converter	AT-291	_



Symptom Chart (Cont'd)

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
		ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-61
	ATF shoots out		2. Reverse clutch	AT-326
	during operation.		3. High clutch	AT-329
	White smoke emitted from		4. Brake band	AT-351
	exhaust pipe dur- ing operation.	OFF vehicle	5. Forward clutch	AT-334
			6. Overrun clutch	AT-334
			7. Low & reverse brake	AT-339
		ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-61
		OFF vehicle	2. Torque converter	AT-291
			3. Oil pump	AT-308
NOT USED	Offensive smell at		4. Reverse clutch	AT-326
	fluid charging		5. High clutch	AT-329
	pipe.		6. Brake band	AT-351
			7. Forward clutch	AT-334
			8. Overrun clutch	AT-334
			9. Low & reverse brake	AT-339
			1. Fluid level	AT-61
	Engine is stopped		2. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-151
	at R, D, 2 and 1	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-177
	positions.		4. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-172
			5. Control valve assembly	AT-280

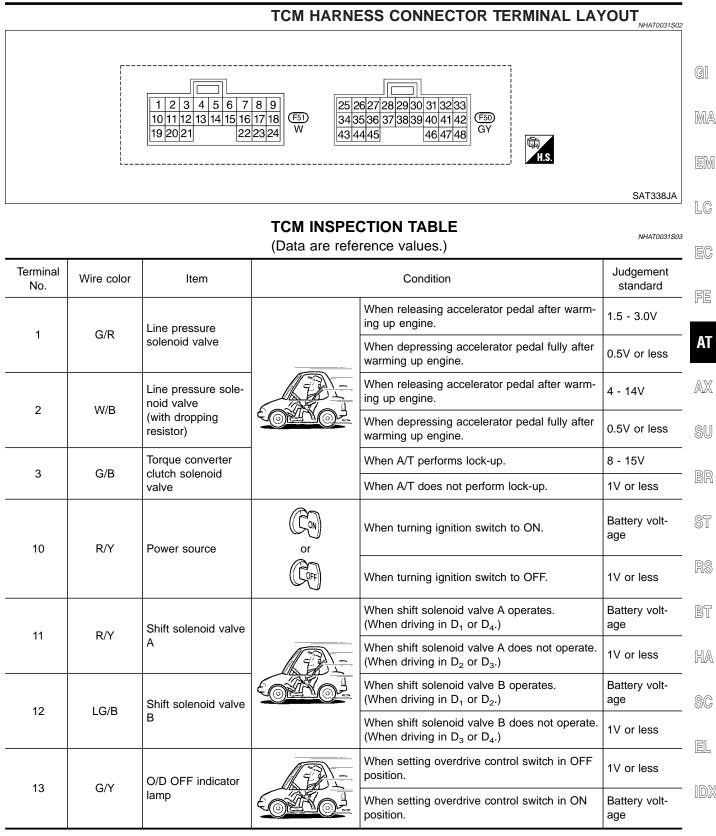


# TCM Terminals and Reference Value PREPARATION

NHAT0031

 Measure voltage between each terminal and terminal 25 or 48 by following "TCM INSPECTION TABLE".

TCM Terminals and Reference Value (Cont'd)



TCM Terminals and Reference Value (Cont'd)

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	Judgement standard			
16	GY/L	Closed throttle position switch		When releasing accelerator pedal after warm- ing up engine.	Battery volt- age			
10	OTIL	(in throttle position switch)	(Con)	When depressing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1V or less			
17	Р	Wide open throttle position switch		When depressing accelerator pedal more than half-way after warming up engine.	Battery volt- age			
	Г	(in throttle position switch)		When releasing accelerator pedal after warm- ing up engine.	1V or less			
40	Y			When ASCD cruise is being performed. ("CRUISE" lamp comes on.)	Battery volt- age			
18	ř	ASCD cruise switch	CONNO-	When ASCD cruise is not being performed. ("CRUISE" lamp does not comes on.)	1V or less			
19	R/Y	Power source		Same as No. 10				
		, Overrun clutch solenoid valve	-	When overrun clutch solenoid valve operates.	Battery volt- age			
20	BR/Y		COLLON	When overrun clutch solenoid valve does not operate.	1V or less			
		Overdrive control switch	Con	When setting overdrive control switch in ON position	Battery volt- age			
22	G/Y			When setting overdrive control switch in OFF position	1V or less			
		L ASCD OD cut sig- nal		When "ACCEL" set switch on ASCD cruise is in $D_4$ position.	5 - 10V			
24	L		-	nal	nal	nal	E ONTO -	When "ACCEL" set switch on ASCD cruise is in $D_3$ position.
25	В	Ground	_	_	_			
26	PU/W	PNP switch 1 posi-		When setting selector lever to 1 position.	Battery volt- age			
		tion	(Con)	When setting selector lever to other positions.	1V or less			
27	P/B	PNP switch 2 posi-		When setting selector lever to 2 position.	Battery volt- age			
		tion		When setting selector lever to other positions.	1V or less			
28	Y/R	Power source	Con	When turning ignition switch to OFF.	Battery volt- age			
20	1/15	(Memory back-up)	or COFF)	When turning ignition switch to ON.	Battery volt- age			

TCM Terminals and Reference Value (Cont'd)

Terminal No.	Wire color	ltem		Condition	Judgement standard
29	W	Revolution sensor		When moving at 20 km/h (12 MPH), use the CONSULT-II pulse frequency measuring func- tion.*1 CAUTION: Connect the diagnosis data link cable to the vehicle diagnosis connector. *1: A circuit tester cannot be used to test this item.	450 Hz (Approx.)
				When vehicle parks.	Under 1.3V or over 4.5V
30**	BR/Y	Data link connector		—	—
31**	Р	Data link connector			_
32	R	Throttle position sensor	(Con)	Ignition switch ON.	4.5 - 5.5V
		(Power source)		Ignition switch OFF.	0.5V or less
33*	Y/B	LAN		—	
34	Y/PU	PNP switch D posi-		When setting selector lever to D position.	Battery volt- age
				When setting selector lever to other positions.	1V or less
35	G/W	PNP switch R posi- tion	Con	When setting selector lever to R position.	Battery volt- age
			<b>∦</b> `∿_]	When setting selector lever to other positions.	1V or less
36	R/G	PNP switch P or N	Ne	When setting selector lever to P or N position.	Battery volt- age
		position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	1V or less
39	W/G	Engine speed sig- nal		Refer to EC-144, "ECM INSPECTION TABLE".	<u> </u>
40	PU/R	Vehicle speed sen- sor		When moving vehicle at 2 to 3 km/h (1 to 2 MPH) for 1 m (3 ft) or more.	Voltage var- ies between less than 1V and more than 4.5V
41	W	Throttle position sensor	(Con)	When depressing accelerator pedal slowly after warming up engine. (Voltage rises gradually in response to throttle position.)	Fully-closed throttle: Approxi- mately 0.5V Fully-open throttle: Approxi- mately 4V
42	В	Throttle position sensor (Ground)	_	_	_

TCM Terminals and Reference Value (Cont'd)

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Judgement standard	
45	45 R/G	Stop lamp switch		When depressing brake pedal	Battery volt- age
			Con	When releasing brake pedal	1V or less
47	0	A/T fluid tempera-		When ATF temperature is 20°C (68°F).	Approxi- mately 1.5V
47	G	ture sensor		When ATF temperature is 80°C (176°F).	Approxi- mately 0.5V
48	В	Ground	_		_

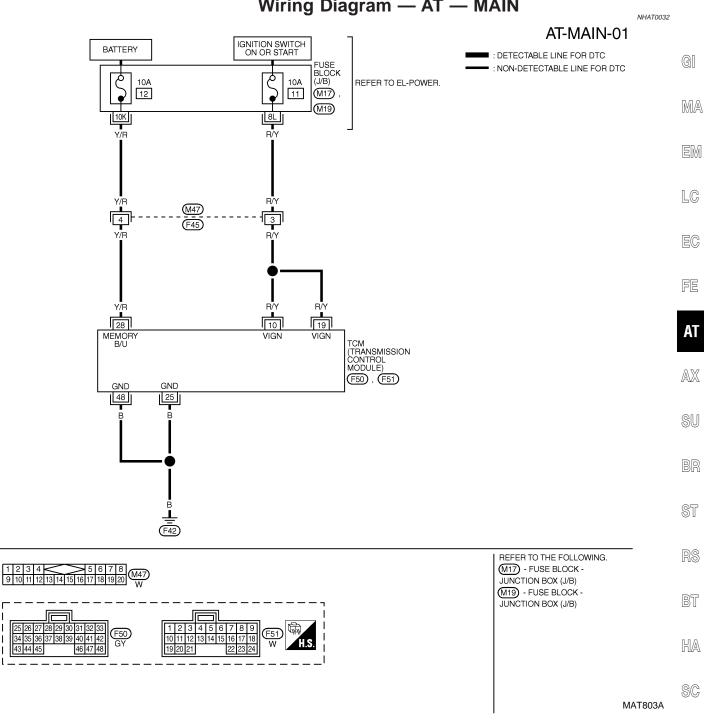
\*: These terminals are connected to the ECM.

\*\*: These terminals are connected to the Data link connector.

## TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY

Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN

Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN



#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE (MEASURED BETWEEN EACH TERMINALS AND 25 OR 48 (TCM GROUND)

TERMINAL	WIRE COLOR	ITEM	CONDITION	DATA (DC)
10	R/Y	POWER SOURCE	WHEN IGN ON	BATTERY VOLTAGE
			WHEN IGN OFF	1V OR LESS
19	R/Y	POWER SOURCE	SAME AS NO. 10	
25	В	GROUND	—	
28	Y/R	POWER SOURCE	WHEN IGN ON	BATTERY VOLTAGE
		(MEMOLY BACK-UP)	WHEN IGN OFF	BATTERY VOLTAGE
48	В	GROUND	_	

EL

IDX

## TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY

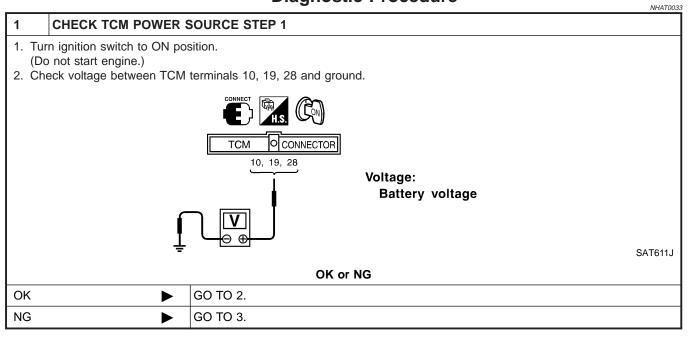
Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN (Cont'd)

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

=NHAT0032S01

		1	1			
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition		
10	R/Y	Power source	CON	When turning ignition switch to ON.	Battery volt- age	
-			or	When turning ignition switch to OFF.	1V or less	
19	R/Y	Power source	(LOFF)	Same as No. 10		
25	В	Ground	_	_	_	
28	V/D	Power source Y/R (Memory back- up)		Con	When turning ignition switch to OFF.	Battery volt- age
20	1/K		OF	When turning ignition switch to ON.	Battery volt- age	
48	В	Ground	_	_		

## **Diagnostic Procedure**



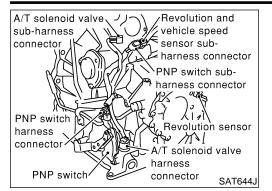
# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

2	CHECK TCM POWER	SOURCE STEP 2	
	n ignition switch to OFF p		
2. Ch	eck voltage between TCM	terminal 28 and ground.	G]
			MA
		Voltage:	EM
		Y/R Battery voltage	
			LC
		= SAT612J	EC
		OK or NG	EV.
OK	<u> </u>	GO TO 4.	FE
NG		GO TO 3.	
3	DETECT MALFUNCTIC	DNING ITEM	AT
	the following items:		
● Har ● Fus		ween ignition switch and TCM terminals 10, 19 and 28 (Main harness)	AX
• Igni	tion switch		
Ref	er to EL-10, "POWER SUF		SU
		OK or NG	
OK		GO TO 4.	BR
NG		Repair or replace damaged parts.	J
4	CHECK TCM GROUND		ST
	n ignition switch to OFF p		
2. Dis	connect TCM harness con	nector.	RS
	eck continuity between TC Continuity should exist.	M terminals 25, 48 and ground. Refer to wiring diagram — AT — MAIN.	
		t to ground and short to power.	BT
		OK or NG	
OK		INSPECTION END	HA
NG		Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.	
			SC
			EL

IDX

#### Description



#### Description

- The park/neutral position (PNP) switch includes a transmission range switch.
- The transmission range switch detects the selector lever position and sends a signal to the TCM.

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NHAT0034S01

Romarks:	Specification	etch	aro	roforonco	values
Remarks.	Specification	uala	are	reletence	values.

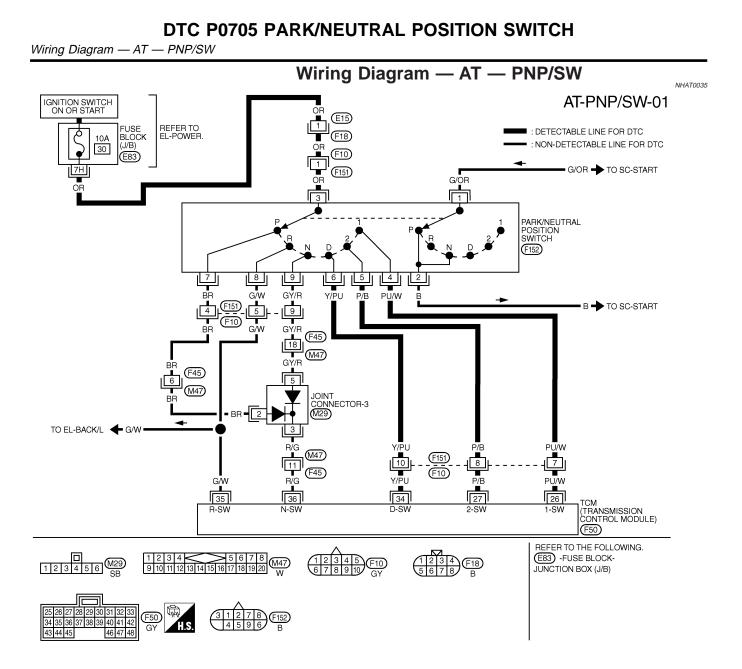
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	Judgement standard
26	PU/W	PNP switch 1 posi-		When setting selector lever to 1 position.	Battery volt- age
				When setting selector lever to other positions.	1V or less
27	P/B	PNP switch 2 posi-		When setting selector lever to 2 position.	Battery volt- age
		tion		When setting selector lever to other positions.	1V or less
34	Y/PU	PNP switch D posi-	Con	When setting selector lever to D position.	Battery volt- age
		lion	posi-	When setting selector lever to other positions.	1V or less
35	G/W	W PNP switch R posi-		When setting selector lever to R position.	Battery volt- age
		tion		When setting selector lever to other positions.	1V or less
36	R/G	R/G PNP switch P or N		When setting selector lever to P or N position.	Battery volt- age
		position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	1V or less

# On Board Diagnosis Logic

Diagnostic trouble code PNP SW/CIRC with CONSULT-II or P0705 without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM does not receive the correct voltage signal from the switch based on the gear position.

Possible Cause

	Possible Cause Check the following items. • Harness or connectors	
	<ul> <li>(The park/neutral position (PNP) switch circuit is open or shorted.)</li> <li>Park/neutral position (PNP) switch</li> </ul>	Giù
		MA EM
SELECT SYSTEM A/T ENGINE	Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure CAUTION: Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.	LC EC
	<b>NOTE:</b> If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.	FE
SAT014K	After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.	AT
SELECT DIAG MODE WORK SUPPORT SELF-DIAG RESULTS	<ul> <li>WITH CONSULT-II</li> <li>1) Turn ignition switch ON.</li> <li>2) Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.</li> </ul>	AX SU
DATA MONITOR ACTIVE TEST DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION	<ul> <li>Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.</li> <li>VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.3V</li> </ul>	BR
ECM PART NUMBER	Selector lever: D position (O/D ON or OFF) WITH GST Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".	ST RS
		BT
		HA
		SC
		EL
		IDX



#### MAT843A

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE (MEASURED BETWEEN EACH TERMINALS AND 25 OR 48 (TCM GROUND)

TERMINAL WIRE COLOR ITEM		ITEM	CONDITION	DATA (DC)	
26	PU/W	PNP SWITCH	WHEN IGN ON AND SELECTOR LEVER 1 POSITION	BATTERY VOLTAGE	
		1 POSITION	WHEN IGN ON AND SELECTOR LEVER OTHER POSITIONS	1V OR LESS	
27	P/B	PNP SWITCH	WHEN IGN ON AND SELECTOR LEVER 2 POSITION	BATTERY VOLTAGE	
		2 POSITION	WHEN IGN ON AND SELECTOR LEVER OTHER POSITIONS	1V OR LESS	
34	Y/PU	PNP SWITCH	WHEN IGN ON AND SELECTOR LEVER D POSITION	BATTERY VOLTAGE	
		D POSITION	WHEN IGN ON AND SELECTOR LEVER OTHER POSITIONS	1V OR LESS	
35	G/W	PNP SWITCH	WHEN IGN ON AND SELECTOR LEVER R POSITION	BATTERY VOLTAGE	
		R POSITION	WHEN IGN ON AND SELECTOR LEVER OTHER POSITIONS	1V OR LESS	
36	R/G	PNP SWITCH	WHEN IGN ON AND SELECTOR LEVER P POSITION	BATTERY VOLTAGE	
		P OR N POSITION	WHEN IGN ON AND SELECTOR LEVER OTHER POSITIONS	1V OR LESS	

Diagnostic Procedure

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

IDX

		Diagnostic Procedure	NHAT0036
1	INSPECTION START		
Do y	bu have CONSULT-II?		G
		Yes or No	
Yes	•	GO TO 2.	M
No	•	GO TO 6.	UVI
2	CHECK PARK/NEUTR	AL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH CIRCUIT (With CONSULT-II)	Ē
1. Tu	<b>/ith CONSULT-II</b> Irn ignition switch to ON po no not start engine.)	osition.	Ľ(
3. R	ead out P, R, N, D, 2 and	S" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. I position switches moving selector lever to each position. ctor lever position is indicated properly.	E(
		DATA MONITOR MONITORING	F
		PN POSI SW OFF R POSITION SW OFF	А
		D POSITION SW OFF 2 POSITION SW ON	A
		1 POSITION SW OFF	S

 OK or NG
 GO TO 7.

 NG
 GO TO 3.

#### 3 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

NG

Check the following item: • Park/neutral position (PNP) switch Check continuity between terminals 1 and 2 and between terminals 3 and 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 while moving manual shaft through each position. Lever position Terminal No. Ρ 3 - 7 1 - 2 ð E) (F152) T.S. 4 R 3 - 8 1,(3) 2,(4,5,6,7,8,9) Ν 3 - 9 1 - 2 D 3 - 6 Ω // 2 3 - 5 PNP switch harness connector Y 1 3 - 4 4 View with air cleaner box removed SAT615J OK or NG GO TO 5. OK 

GO TO 4.

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

4	CHECK MANUAL CONTROL CABLE ADJUSTMENT					
Check PNP switch again with manual control cable disconnected from manual shaft of A/T assembly. Refer to test group						
1.						
	OK or NG					
OK	OK  Adjust manual control cable. Refer to AT-282.					
NG	NG  Repair or replace PNP switch.					

#### 5 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and park/neutral position (PNP) switch (Main harness)
- Harness for short or open between park/neutral position (PNP) switch and TCM (Main harness)
- Fuse
- Joint connector-3 M29

 Ignition switch Refer to EC-16, "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING".

OK or NG				
ОК 🕨 GO TO 7.				
NG  Repair or replace damaged parts.				

#### 6 CHECK PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH CIRCUIT (Without CONSULT-II)

#### ( Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Check voltage between TCM terminals 26, 27, 34, 35, 36 and ground while moving selector lever through each position.

		Lever position		Te	erminal N	lo.	
	H.S.	Level position	36	35	34	27	26
26, 27, 34, 35, 36	CONNECT	P, N	В	0	0	0	0
i i		R	0	В	0	0	0
1 1	<b>ک</b> ۲ Voltage:	D	0	0	В	0	0
	B: Battery voltage	2	0	0	0	В	0
	(S™) 0: 0V	1	0	0	0	0	В
	OK or NG						SAT840J
ОК	GO TO 7.						
NG	GO TO 5.						

7	CHECK DTC					
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-103.						
	OK or NG					
ОК	OK INSPECTION END					
NG	NG DO TO 8.					

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

8	3 CHECK TCM INSPECTION				
	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol> OK or NG				
ОК	DK     INSPECTION END				
NG	G     Repair or replace damaged parts.				

LC

EC

FE

AT

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

HA

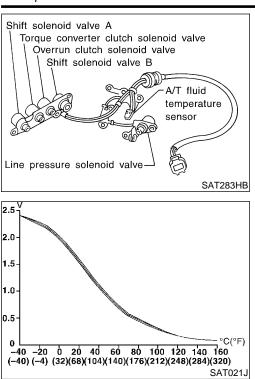
SC

EL

IDX

## DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

Description



#### Description

The A/T fluid temperature sensor detects the A/T fluid temperature and sends a signal to the TCM.

#### CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Monitor item	Condition	Specification
A/T fluid temperature sensor	Cold [20°C (68°F)] ↓ Hot [80°C (176°F)]	Approximately 1.5V ↓ Approximately 0.5V

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NHAT0037S02

NHAT0037S01

Remarks: S	temarks: Specification data are reference values.						
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Judgement standard			
42	В	Throttle position sensor (Ground)	_	_	_		
47	G temperature	When ATF temperature is 20°C (68°F).	Approximately 1.5V				
47		· ·		When ATF temperature is 80°C (176°F).	Approximately 0.5V		

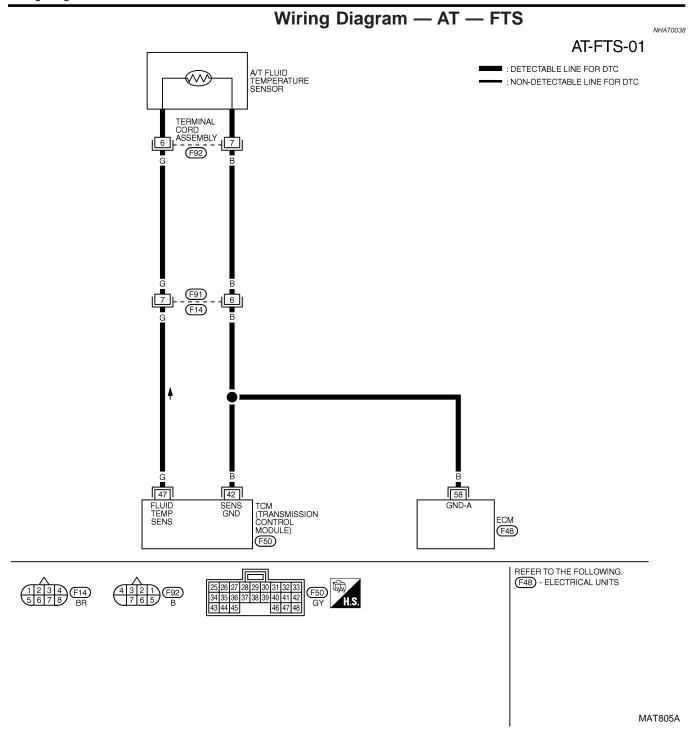
# **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

Diagnostic trouble code ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC with CONSULT-II or P0710 without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the sensor.

		Possibl	e Cause	
		Possible Cause Check the following items. Harness or connectors	NHAT0205	
	•	(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.) A/T fluid temperature sensor		GI
				MA
				EM
 SELECT SYSTEM	F	Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation	DN NHAT0206	LC
ENGINE	Δ	AUTION: Iways drive vehicle at a safe speed. IOTE:		EC
	lf a	"DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously con- lways turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds onducting the next test.		FE
		fter the repair, perform the following procedure to confinalfunction is eliminated.	rm the	AT
		VITH CONSULT-II		AX
SELECT DIAG MODE WORK SUPPORT	1		NHAT0206S01 ode for	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	2	10 minutes (Total). (It is not necessary to maintain c		SU
ACTIVE TEST		ously.) CMPS·RPM (REF): 450 rpm or more VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more		BR
DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION ECM PART NUMBER		THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)		ST
	SAT020K  -	VITH GST follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".	NHAT0206S02	RS
				BT
				HA
				SC

- EL
- IDX

Wiring Diagram — AT — FTS



#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE (MEASURED BETWEEN EACH TERMINALS AND 25 OR 48 (TCM GROUND)

TERMINAL	WIRE COLOR	ITEM	CONDITION	DATA (DC)
42	В	THROTTLE POSITION		
		SENSOR (GROUND)		
47	G	A/T FLUID	WHEN IGN ON AND ATF TEMPERTURE IS 20°C (68°F)	APPROXIMATELY 1.5V
		TEMPERATURE SENSOR	WHEN IGN ON AND ATF TEMPERTURE IS 80°C (176°F)	APPROXIMATELY 0.5V

Diagnostic Procedure

# Diagnostic Procedure

		=NHAT0035	2		
1	INSPECTION START				
Do you	Do you have CONSULT-II?				
		Yes or No	GI		
Yes		GO TO 2.	MA		
No		GO TO 6.	0.000-0		

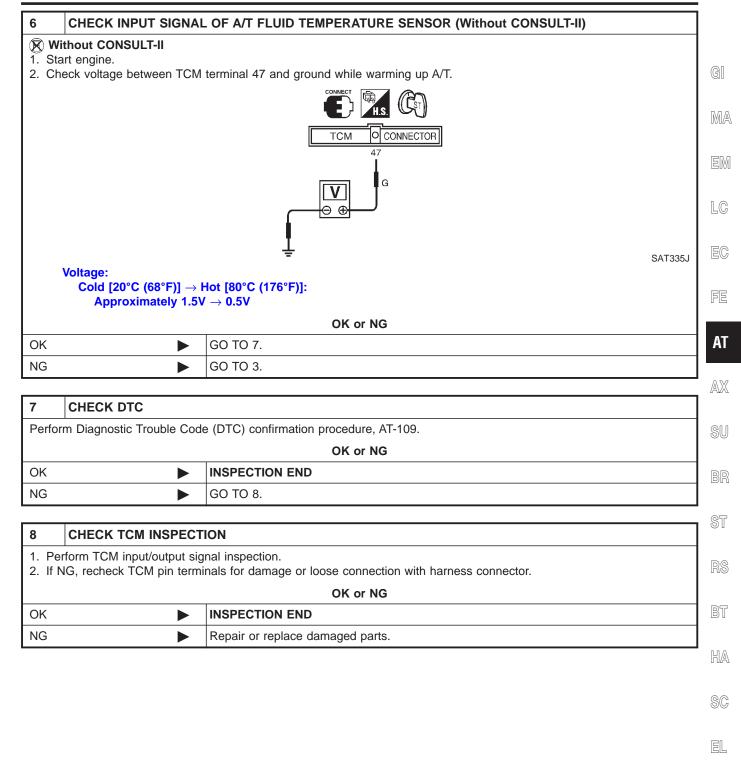
2 CHECK I	PUT SIGNAL OF A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR (With CONSULT-II)	EM
	<b>T-II</b> PUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. alue of "FLUID TEMP SE".	LC
		EC
	MONITORING	
	VHCL/S SE-A/T XXX km/h	FE
	VHCL/S SE-MTR XXX km/h	
	THRTL POS SEN XXX V	AT
	FLUID TEMP SE XXX V	0.74
	BATTERY VOLT XXX V	AX
	C (68°F)] $\rightarrow$ Hot [80°C (76°F)]: ximately 1.5V $\rightarrow$ 0.5V	AT614J
	OK or NG	BR
ОК	► GO TO 7.	
NG	GO TO 3.	ST
	T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR WITH TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY	RS
2. Disconnect te	itch to OFF position. ninal cord assembly connector in engine compartment. e between terminals 6 and 7 when A/T is cold.	BI

	Sub-harness connector	HA SC EL
4. Reinstall any part removed.	SAT616.	IDX
	OK or NG	
ОК	GO TO 4.	]
NG	GO TO 5.	

#### Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

4 DETECT MALFUNCTIO	NING ITEM					
<ul> <li>Check the following items:</li> <li>Harness for short to ground or short to power or open between TCM, ECM and terminal cord assembly (Main harness)</li> <li>Ground circuit for ECM Refer to EC-157, "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY".</li> </ul>						
	OK	or NG				
ОК	GO TO 7.					
NG	Repair or replace damage	ed parts.				
5 DETECT MALFUNCTIO						
<ol> <li>Remove oil pan, refer to AT-2</li> <li>Check the following items:         <ul> <li>A/T fluid temperature sensor Check resistance between two</li> </ul> </li> </ol>	terminals while changing	temperature as shown at below.	SAT298F			
Temperature °C (°F)Resistance20 (68)Approximately 2.5 kΩ80 (176)Approximately 0.3 kΩ						
Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open     OK or NG						
ОК	GO TO 7.					
NG	Repair or replace damage	ed parts.				

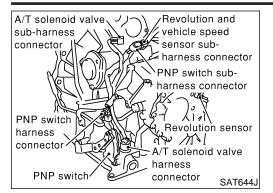
Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



] MM

## DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)

Description



### Description

The revolution sensor detects the revolution of the idler gear parking pawl lock gear and emits a pulse signal. The pulse signal is sent to the TCM which converts it into vehicle speed.

### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NHAT0040S01

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	Judgement standard
29	W	Revolution sensor		When moving at 20 km/h (12 MPH), use the CONSULT-II pulse frequency measuring func- tion.*1 CAUTION: Connect the diagnosis data link cable to the vehicle diagnosis connector. *1: A circuit tester cannot be used to test this item.	450 Hz (Approx.)
				When vehicle parks.	Under 1.3V or over 4.5V
42	В	Throttle position sensor (Ground)	_	_	_

## **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

Diagnostic trouble code VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT with CONSULT-II or P0720 without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.

## **Possible Cause**

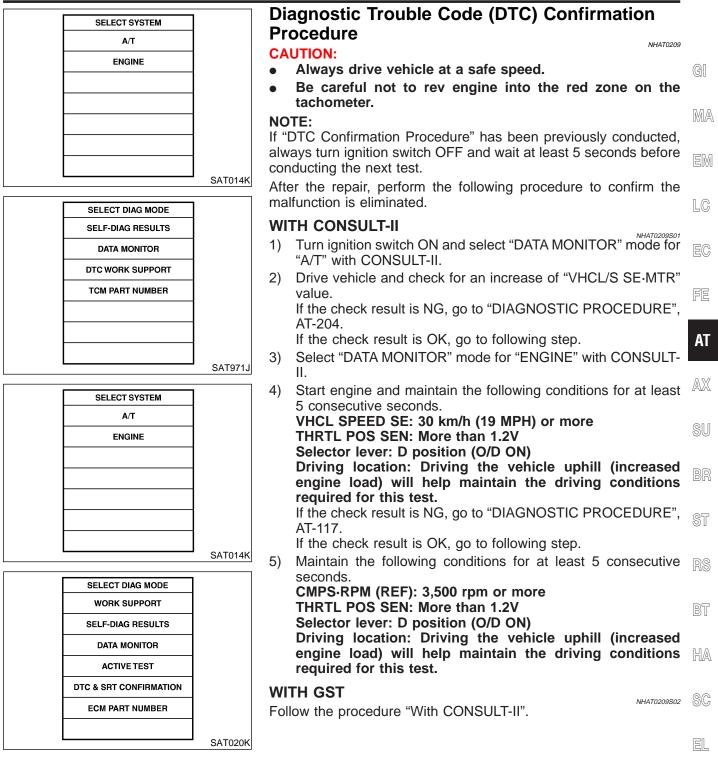
Check the following items.

NHAT0208

- Harness or connectors
  - (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- Revolution sensor

## DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)

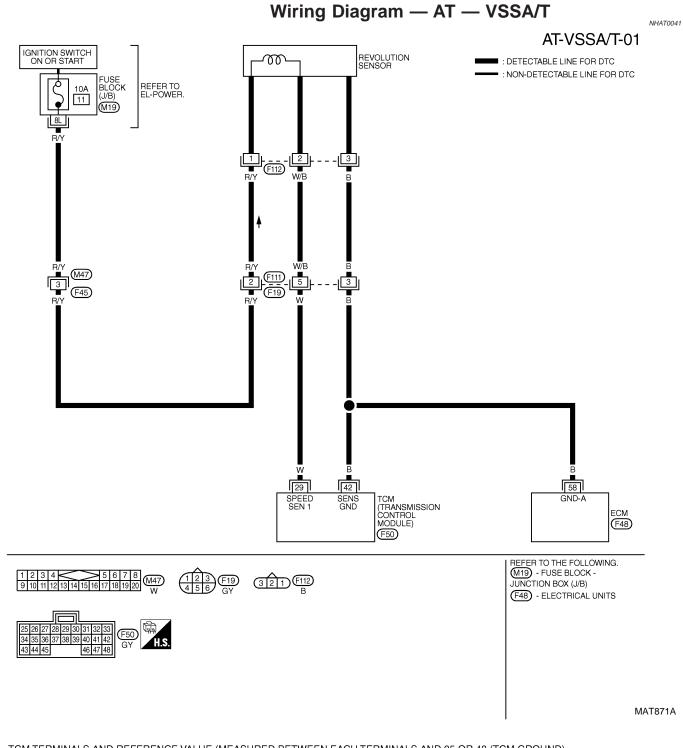
Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure



### AT-116

SAT712JE	3

	TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE (MEASURED BETWEEN EACH TERMINALS AND 25 OR 48 (TCM GROUND)						
TERMINAL	WIRE COLOR	ITEM	CONDITION	DATA (DC)			
29	W	REVOLUTION SENSOR	WHEN MOVING AT 20 km/h (12 MPH), USE THE CONSULT-II PULSE FREQUENCY MEASURING FUNCTION. *1 CAUTION: CONNECT THE DIAGNOSIS DATA LINK CABLE TO THE VEHICLE DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR. *1: A CIRCUIT TESTER CANNOT BE USED TO TEST THIS ITEM.	450 Hz (Approx.)			
			WHEN VEHICLE PARKS.	UNDER 1.3V OR OVER 4.5V			
42	В	THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR (GROUND)		_			



DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)

Wiring Diagram — AT — VSSA/T

## DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)

Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Diagnostic Procedure** NHAT0042 **CHECK INPUT SIGNAL (With CONSULT-II)** 1 (P) With CONSULT-II GI 1. Start engine. 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. 3. Read out the value of "VHCL/S SE-A/T" while driving. MA Check the value changes according to driving speed. DATA MONITOR MONITORING VHCL/S SE-A/T XXX km/h LC VHCL/S SE-MTR XXX km/h THRTL POS SEN XXX V FLUID TEMP SE XXX V BATTERY VOLT XXX V FE SAT614J OK or NG AT OK GO TO 3. ► GO TO 2. NG ► AX **CHECK REVOLUTION SENSOR (With CONSULT-II)** 2 (P) With CONSULT-II 1. Start engine. Judgement standard Condition When moving at 20 km/h (12 MPH), use the CONSULT-II pulse frequency measuring function. \*1 ST CAUTION: 450 Hz (Approx.) Connect the diagnosis data link cable to the vehicle diagnosis connector. \*1: A circuit tester cannot be used to test this item. Under 1.3V or When vehicle parks. over 4.5V BT MTBL0451 Harness for short or open between TCM, ECM and revolution sensor (Main harness) OK or NG HA GO TO 3. OK ► NG Repair or replace damaged parts. SC CHECK DTC 3 EL Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-115. OK or NG OK **INSPECTION END** Þ

NG

►

GO TO 4.

# DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

4	CHECK TCM INSPECTION					
	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>					
	OK or NG					
ОК	OK INSPECTION END					
NG		Repair or replace damaged parts.				

## DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL

Description

## Description

The engine speed signal is sent from the ECM to the TCM.

## TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NHAT0043S01 (

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	Judgement standard	MA		
39	W/G Engine speed sig- nal	W/G Engine speed sig-	Engine speed sig-	Engine speed sig-	Con	When engine runs at idle speed.	Approximately 0.6V	EM
			When engine runs at 3,000 rpm.	Approximately 2.2V	LC			

EC

FE

AT

AX

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

Diagnostic trouble code ENGINE SPEED SIG with CONSULT-II or P0725 without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM does not superior voltage signal from ECM.

ST

BR

# Possible Cause Check harness or connectors. (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

HA

SC

EL

## DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure

SELECT SYSTEM	
A/T	
ENGINE	

SAT014K

SELECT DIAG MODE	
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
DATA MONITOR	
ACTIVE TEST	
DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION	
ECM PART NUMBER	
	SAT020K

## Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure

#### CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

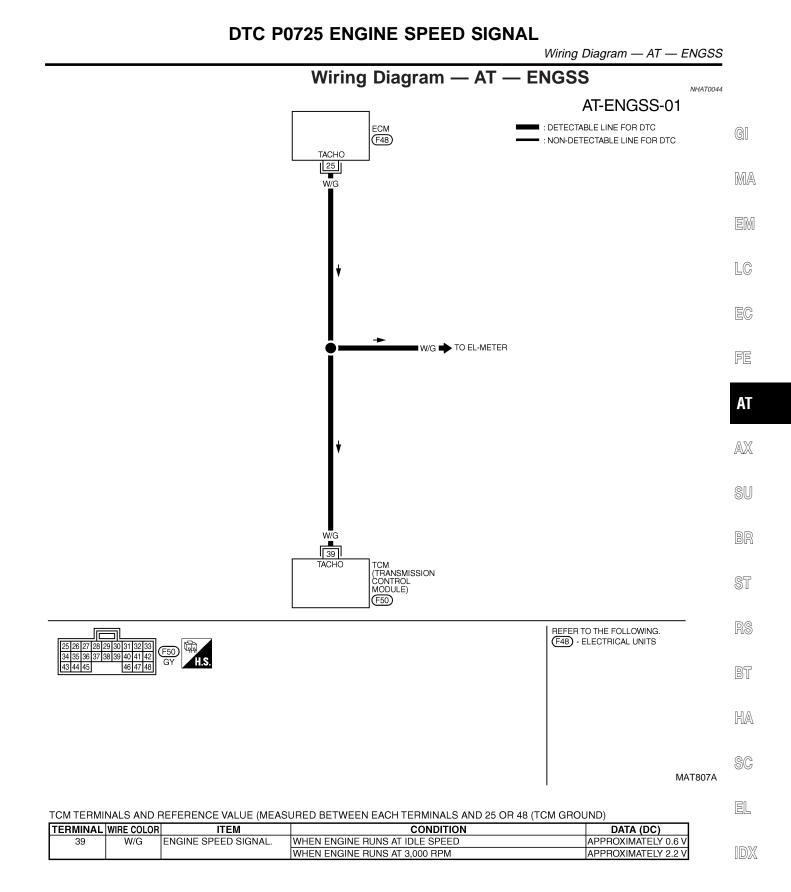
#### WITH CONSULT-II

- 1) Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 10 consecutive seconds.
   VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

#### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

NHAT0212S02



# **Diagnostic Procedure**

NHAT0045

1	CHECK DTC WITH ECM				
Turr	<ul> <li>Check P code with CONSULT-II "ENGINE".</li> <li>Turn ignition switch ON and select "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.</li> <li>Refer to EC-84, "MALFUNCTION Indicator Lamp (MIL)".</li> </ul>				
	OK or NG				
OK (w	rith CONSULT-II)		GO TO 2.		
OK (w II)	OK (without CONSULT- Solution GO TO 4.				
NG			Check ignition signal circuit for engine control. Refer to EC-537, "DTC P1320 Ignition Signal".		

2 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL	L (With CONSULT-II)	
3. Read out the value of "ENGI	S" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. NE SPEED". s according to throttle position.	
	DATA MONITOR	
	MONITORING	
	ENGINE SPEED XXX rpm	
	TURBINE REV XXX rpm	
	OVERDRIVE SW ON	
	PN POSI SW OFF	
	R POSITION SW OFF	
		SAT645J
	OK or NG	
ОК	GO TO 6.	
NG	GO TO 3.	
	·	
3 DETECT MALFUNCTIO	DNING ITEM	
Check the following items:		

• Harness for short or open between TCM and ECM

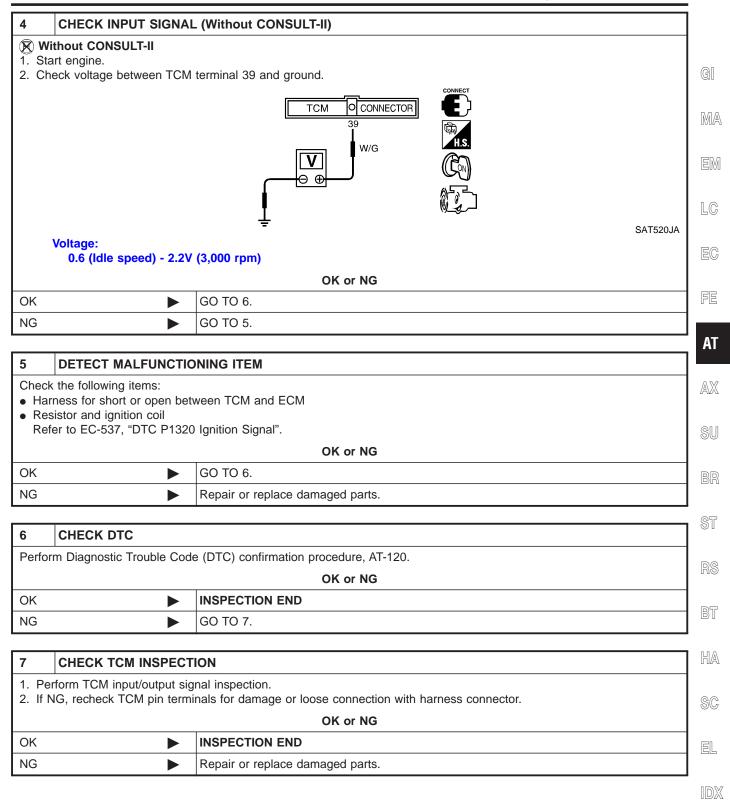
Resistor and ignition coil Refer to EC-537, "DTC P1320 Ignition Signal".

#### OK or NG

ОК	GO TO 6.
NG   Repair or replace damaged parts.	

## DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



#### Description

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into first gear position as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NHAT0046S01

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	
				When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in $D_1$ or $D_4$ .)	Battery volt- age
11	R/Y	Shift solenoid valve A		When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in $D_2$ or $D_3$ .)	1V or less
	12 LG/B Shift sole valve B			When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in $D_1$ or $D_2$ .)	Battery volt- age
12				When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in $D_3$ or $D_4$ .)	1V or less

## **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio =  $A \times C/B$ 

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is higher than the position (1st) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be more than normal. In case the ratio exceeds the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

This malfunction will be caused when either shift solenoid valve A is stuck open or shift solenoid valve B is stuck open.

Gear positions supposed by TCM are as follows.

In case of gear position with no malfunctions: 1, 2, 3 and 4 positions

In case of gear position with shift solenoid value A stuck open:  $2^*$ , 2, 3 and 3 positions

In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck open: 4\*,

3, 3 and 4 positions to each gear position above

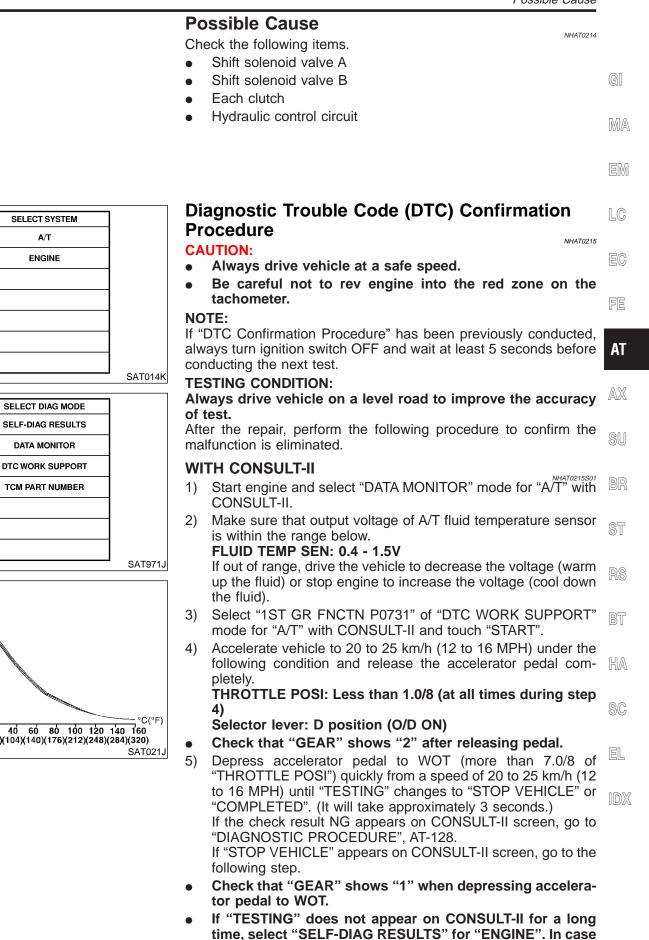
\*: P0731 is detected.

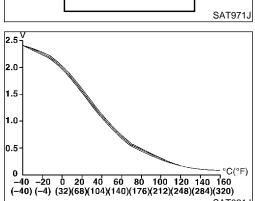
Diagnostic trouble code A/T 1ST GR FNCTN with CONSULT-II or P0731 without CONSULT-II is detected when A/T cannot be shifted to the 1st gear position even if electrical circuit is good.

AT-124

AT-125

Possible Cause





SELECT SYSTEM

A/T

ENGINE

DATA MONITOR

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure (Cont'd)

# a 1st trip DTC other than P0731 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".

- 6) Stop vehicle.
- 7) Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to $1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$
No malfunction exists.	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$
Molfunction for DOZ24 evicto	$2 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 3$
Malfunction for P0731 exists.	$4 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$

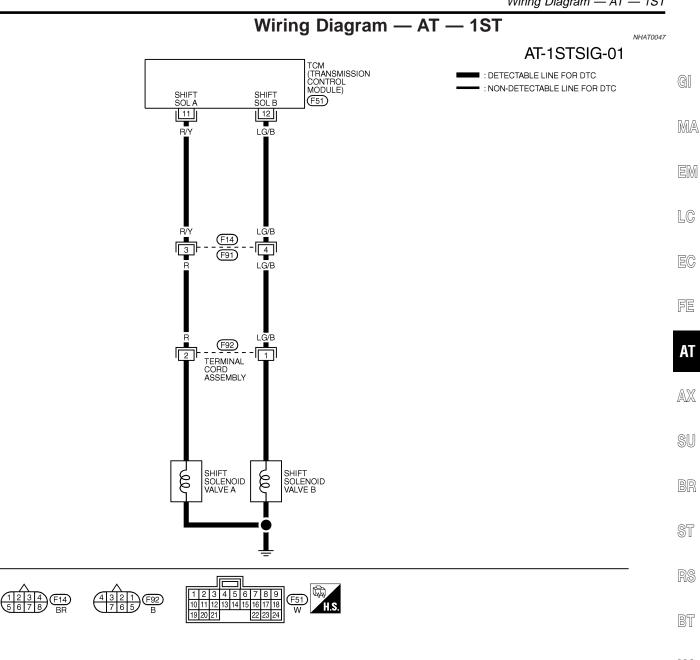
 Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-128. Refer to shift schedule, AT-382.

#### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

NHAT0215S02

Wiring Diagram — AT — 1ST



HA

SC

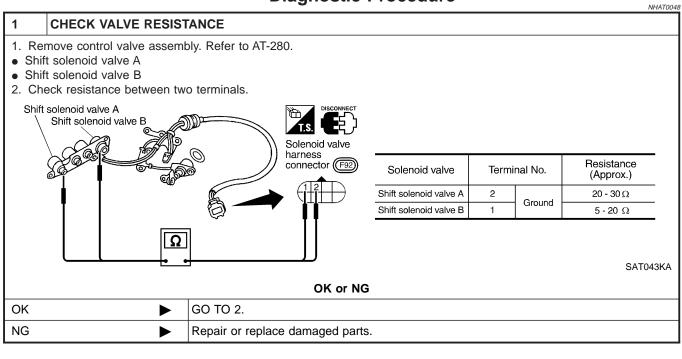
MAT808A

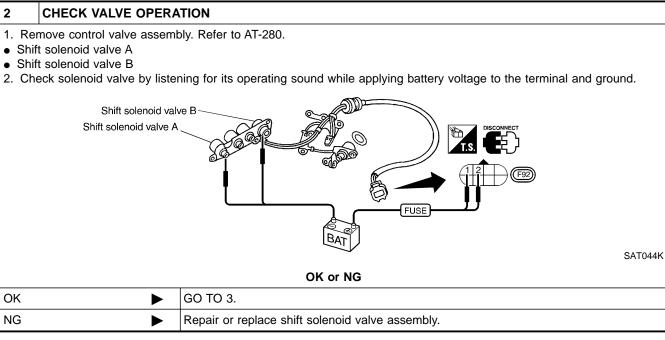
EL

TOM TEDMINIALS AND DEEED	DENICE VALUE (MEASUDED B	S AND 25 OR 48 (TCM GROUND)

TERMINAL	WIRE COLOR	ITEM	CONDITION	DATA (DC)
11	R/Y	SHIFT SOLENOID	WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A	BATTERY VOLTAGE
		VALVE A	OPERATES (WHEN DRIVING IN D1 OR D4)	
			WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A	1V OR LESS
			DOES NOT OPERATE (WHEN DRIVING IN D2 OR D3)	
12	LG/B	SHIFT SOLENOID	WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B	BATTERY VOLTAGE
		VALVE B	OPERATES (WHEN DRIVING IN D1 OR D2)	
			WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B	1V OR LESS
			DOES NOT OPERATE (WHEN DRIVING IN D3 OR D4)	

## **Diagnostic Procedure**



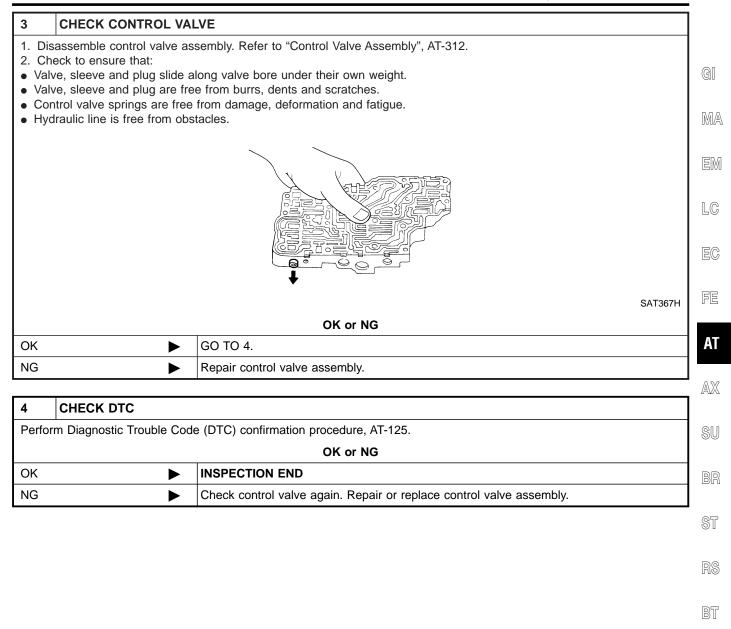


Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

HA

SC

EL



Description

### Description

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into second gear position as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NHAT0049S01

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard
		Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in $D_1$ or $D_2$ .)	Battery volt- age
12	LG/B	valve B		When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in $D_3$ or $D_4$ .)	1V or less

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio =  $A \times C/B$ 

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is higher than the position (2nd) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be more than normal. In case the ratio exceeds the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve B is stuck open.

Gear positions supposed by TCM are as follows.

In case of gear position with no malfunctions: 1, 2, 3 and 4 positions

In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck open: 4, **3**\*, 3 and 4 positions to each gear position above

\*: P0732 is detected.

Diagnostic trouble code A/T 2ND GR FNCTN with CONSULT-II or P0732 without CONSULT-II is detected when A/T cannot be shifted to the 2nd gear position even if electrical circuit is good.

## DTC P0732 A/T 2ND GEAR FUNCTION

A/T

ENGINE

2.5

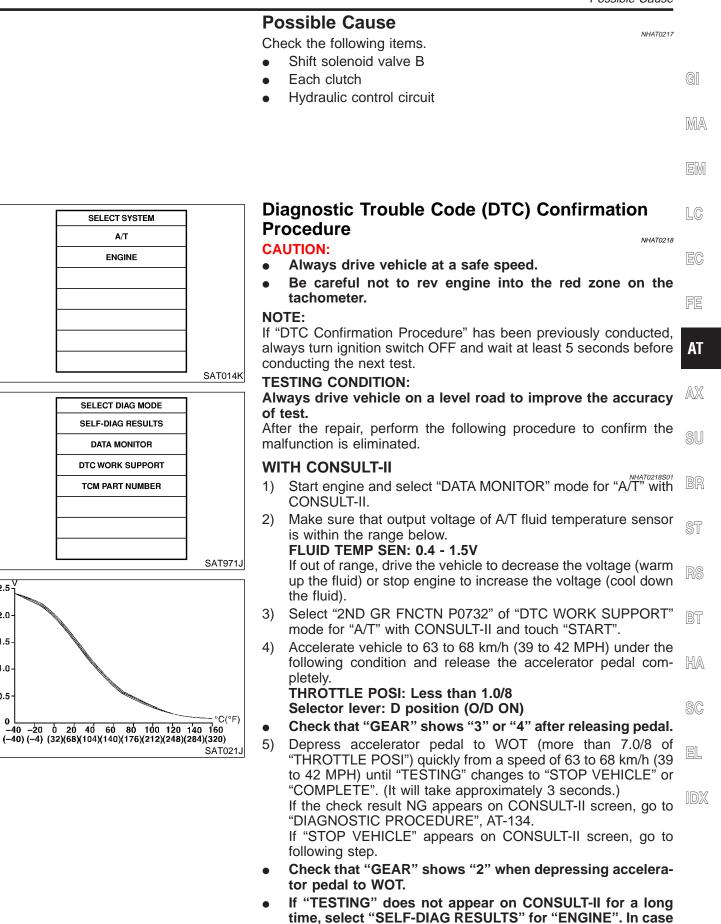
2.0

1.5

1.0

0.5

Possible Cause



## AT-131

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure (Cont'd)

# a 1st trip DTC other than P0732 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".

- 6) Stop vehicle.
- 7) Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to $1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$
No malfunction exists	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$
Malfunction for P0732 exists.	$4 \to 3 \to 3 \to 4$

 Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-134. Refer to shift schedule, AT-382.

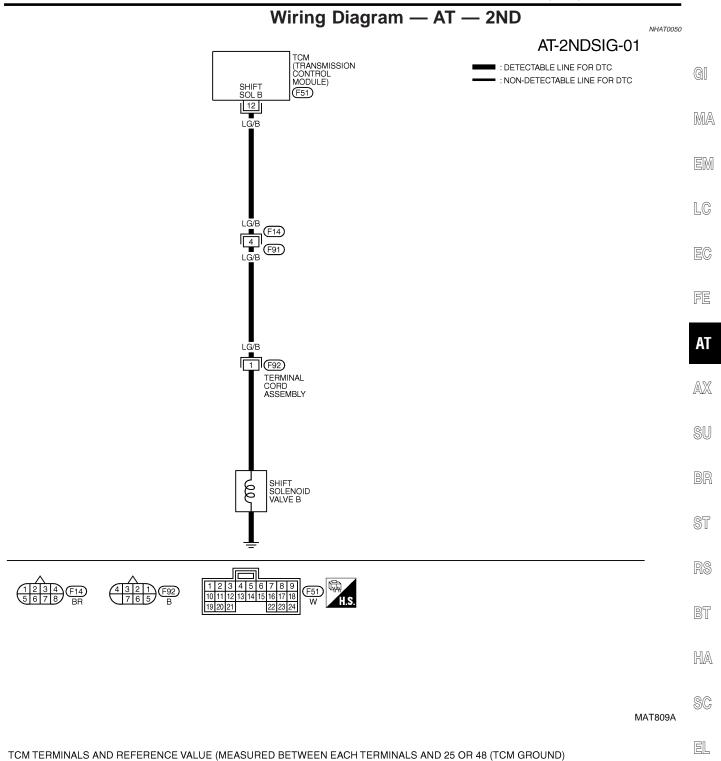
#### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

NHAT0218S02

## DTC P0732 A/T 2ND GEAR FUNCTION

Wiring Diagram — AT — 2ND



IDX

DATA (DC)

BATTERY VOLTAGE

1V OR LESS

OPERATES (WHEN DRIVING IN D1 OR D2)

CONDITION

WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

DOES NOT OPERATE (WHEN DRIVING IN D3 OR D4)

TERMINAL WIRE COLOR

LG/B

12

ITEM

SHIFT SOLENOID

VALVE B

## **Diagnostic Procedure**

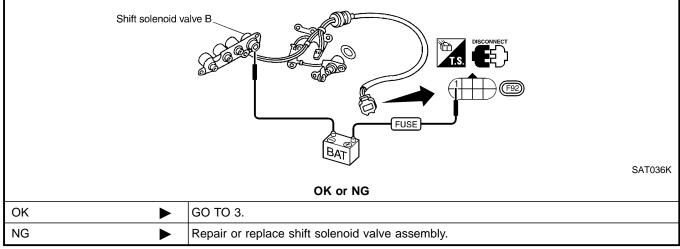
		_		Tiooodalo				NHAT005
1	CHECK VALVE RESIST	ANCE						
<ol> <li>Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-280.</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve B</li> <li>Check resistance to the terminal and ground.</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve B</li> <li>Solenoid valve</li> </ol>								
			harness connector (F92)	Solenoid valve	Term	iinal No.	Resistance (Approx.)	-
	-		▶ (i+++)	Shift solenoid valve B	1	Ground	5 - 20Ω	-
	<u>Ω</u>	0					SAT	045KA
			OK or N	G				
ОК	•	GO TO 2.						
NG		Repair or replace	e shift solenoid	valve assembly.				

#### 2 CHECK VALVE OPERATION

1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-280.

Shift solenoid valve B

2. Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.



# DTC P0732 A/T 2ND GEAR FUNCTION

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

3 CHECK C	CONTROL VALVE	
	control valve assembly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly", AT-312.	
2. Check to ensu	rre that: Ind plug slide along valve bore under their own weight.	C
	and plug are free from burrs, dents and scratches.	C
	prings are free from damage, deformation and fatigue.	D
Hydraulic line is	s free from obstacles.	N
		L
	SAT367H	F
	OK or NG	
ОК	GO TO 4.	k
NG	Repair control valve assembly.	
		A
4 CHECK D	DTC	
Perform Diagnost	ic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-131.	(C)
	OK or NG	
OK	► INSPECTION END	
NG	Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.	
		90
		6
		F
		ſ

BT

HA

SC

EL

### Description

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into third gear position as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, malfunctioning servo piston or brake band, etc.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard	
11	R/Y	Shift solenoid valve		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in $D_1$ or $D_4$ .)	Battery volt- age	
	R/ I	A		When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in $D_2$ or $D_3$ .)	1V or less	

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio =  $A \times C/B$ 

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is higher than the position (3rd) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be more than normal. In case the ratio exceeds the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve A is stuck closed.

Gear positions supposed by TCM are as follows.

In case of gear position with no malfunctions: 1, 2, 3 and 4 positions

In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve A stuck closed: 1,  $1, 4^*$  and 4 positions to each gear position above

\*: P0733 is detected.

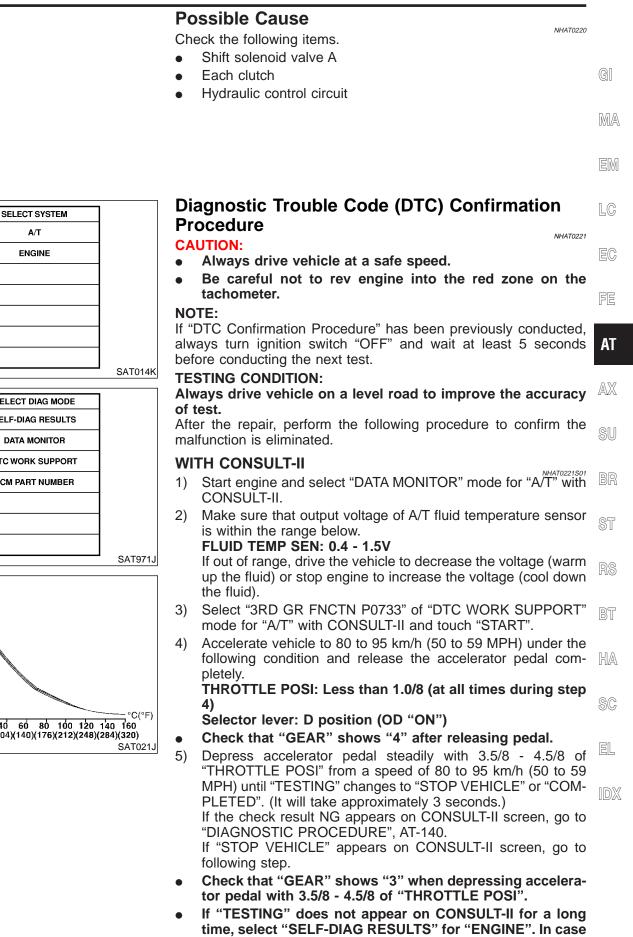
Diagnostic trouble code A/T 3RD GR FNCTN with CONSULT-II or P0733 without CONSULT-II is detected when A/T cannot be shifted to the 3rd gear position even if electrical circuit is good.

NHAT0219

NHAT0052S01

## DTC P0733 A/T 3RD GEAR FUNCTION

Possible Cause



AT-137

SELECT DIAG MODE SELF-DIAG RESULTS DATA MONITOR DTC WORK SUPPORT TCM PART NUMBER 2.5 2.01.5 1.0 0.5 -40 -20 0 20 40 60 80 100 120 140 160 (-40) (-4) (32)(68)(104)(140)(176)(212)(248)(284)(320)

A/T

ENGINE

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure (Cont'd)

# a 1st trip DTC other than P0733 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".

- 6) Stop vehicle.
- 7) Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to $1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$
No malfunction exists.	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$
Malfunction for P0733 exists.	$1 \rightarrow 1 \rightarrow 4 \rightarrow 4$

 Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-140. Refer to shift schedule, AT-382.

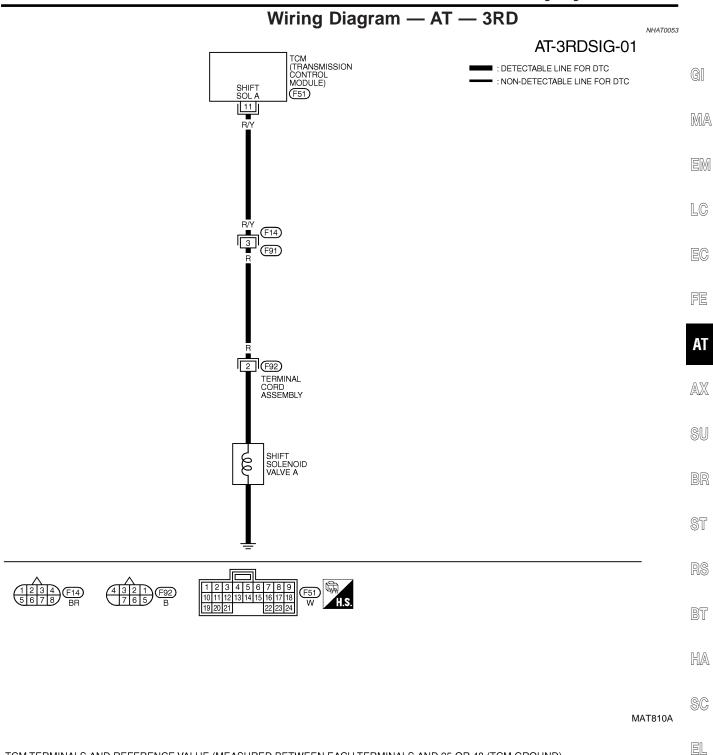
#### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

NHAT0221S02

## DTC P0733 A/T 3RD GEAR FUNCTION

Wiring Diagram — AT — 3RD

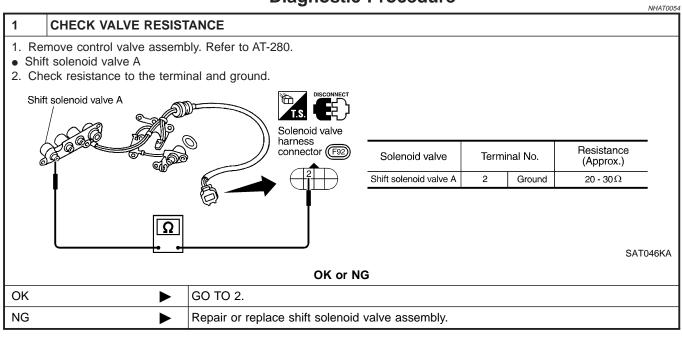


#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE (MEASURED BETWEEN EACH TERMINALS AND 25 OR 48 (TCM GROUND)

TERMINAL	WIRE COLOR	ITEM	CONDITION	DATA (DC)
11	R/Y	SHIFT SOLENOID	WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A	BATTERY VOLTAGE
		VALVE A	OPERATES (WHEN DRIVING IN D1 OR D4)	
			WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A	1V OR LESS
			DOES NOT OPERATE (WHEN DRIVING IN D2 OR D3)	

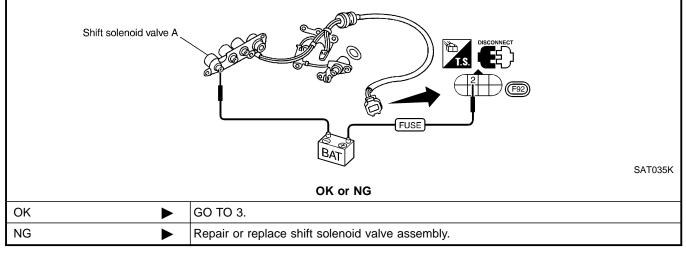
SAT716J

## **Diagnostic Procedure**



# 2 CHECK VALVE OPERATION

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-280.
- Shift solenoid valve A
- 2. Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.



# DTC P0733 A/T 3RD GEAR FUNCTION

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

BT

HA

SC

EL

T367H
]

### Description

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into fourth gear position or the torque converter clutch does not lock up as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, malfunctioning oil pump or torque converter clutch, etc.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

# CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Monitor item	Condition	Specification
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve duty	Lock-up OFF ↓ Lock-up ON	Approximately 4% ↓ Approximately 94%
Line pressure solenoid valve duty	Small throttle opening (Low line pressure) ↓ Large throttle opening (High line pressure)	Approximately 24% ↓ Approximately 95%

### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NHAT0055S02

NHAT0055S01

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition		
4		Line pressure sole-		When releasing accelerator pedal after warm- ing up engine.	1.5 - 3.0V	
1	G/R	noid valve	CON	When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0.5V or less	
2	W/B	Line pressure sole- noid valve		When releasing accelerator pedal after warm- ing up engine.	4 - 14V	
2	VV/D	(with dropping resistor)		When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0.5V or less	
11	Shift solenoid valve		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in $D_1$ or $D_4$ .)	Battery volt- age		
	R/Y	A		When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in $D_2$ or $D_3$ .)	1V or less	
			E ON OF	When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in $D_1$ or $D_2$ .)	Battery volt- age	
	LG/B	Shift solenoid valve B		When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in $D_3$ or $D_4$ .)	1V or less	

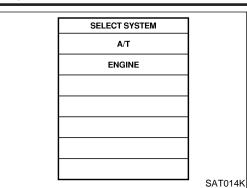
## On Board Diagnosis Logic

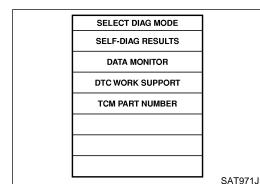
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows: Torque converter slip ratio = A x C/B A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor B: Engine speed signal from ECM	GI
C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is much lower than the position (4th) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be much less than normal. In case the ratio does not reach the specified value, TCM judges this	MA
diagnosis malfunction. This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve B is stuck	EM
closed.	LC
Gear positions supposed by TCM are as follows. In case of gear position with no malfunctions: 1, 2, 3 and <b>4</b> posi- tions	EC
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck closed: 1, 2, 2 and <b>1</b> * positions to each gear position above	-
*: P0734 is detected. Diagnostic trouble code A/T 4TH GR FNCTN with CONSULT-II or	FE
P0734 without CONSULT-II is detected when A/T cannot be shifted to the 4th gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	AT
Possible Cause	AX
<ul> <li>Check the following items.</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve A</li> </ul>	<b>O</b> II
<ul> <li>Shift solenoid valve A</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve B</li> </ul>	SU
<ul><li>Line pressure solenoid valve</li><li>Each clutch</li></ul>	BR
Hydraulic control circuit	ST
	RS
	BT
	HA

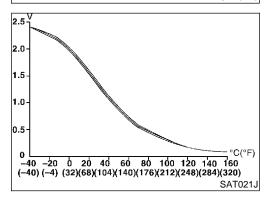
SC

EL

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure







## Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure

#### **CAUTION:**

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- If conducting this "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before continuing.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

#### **TESTING CONDITION:**

# Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve the accuracy of test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### WITH CONSULT-II

- 1) Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

#### FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

- 3) Select "4TH GR FNCTN P0734" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".
- 4) Accelerate vehicle to 60 to 70 km/h (37 to 43 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

# THROTTLE POSI: Less than 5.5/8 (at all times during step 4)

- Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)
- Check that "GEAR" shows "3" after releasing pedal.
- 5) Depress accelerator pedal steadily with 1.0/8 2.0/8 of "THROTTLE POSI" from a speed of 60 to 70 km/h (37 to 43 MPH) until "TESTING" has turned to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.)

If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-147.

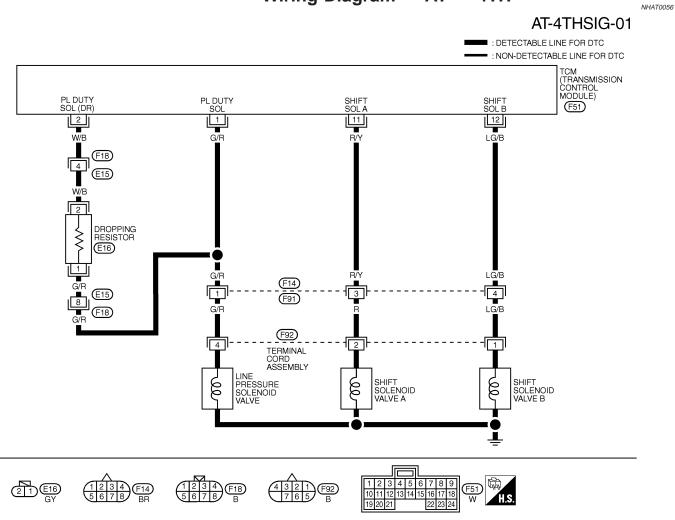
If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to following step.

- Check that "GEAR" shows "4" when depressing accelerator pedal with 1.0/8 2.0/8 of "THROTTLE POSI".
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "ENGINE". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0734 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- 6) Stop vehicle.
- 7) Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure (Cont'd)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to $1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$	
No malfunction exists	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$	G]
Malfunction for P0734 exists.	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 1$	GII
to "DIAGNOSTIC PRO	C PROCEDURE", AT-147.	MA EM
WITH GST		
Follow the procedure "With	n CONSULT-II".	LC
		EC
		FE
		AT
		SU
		BR
		ST
		RS
		BT
		HA
		SC
		EL
		IDX

### Wiring Diagram — AT — 4TH

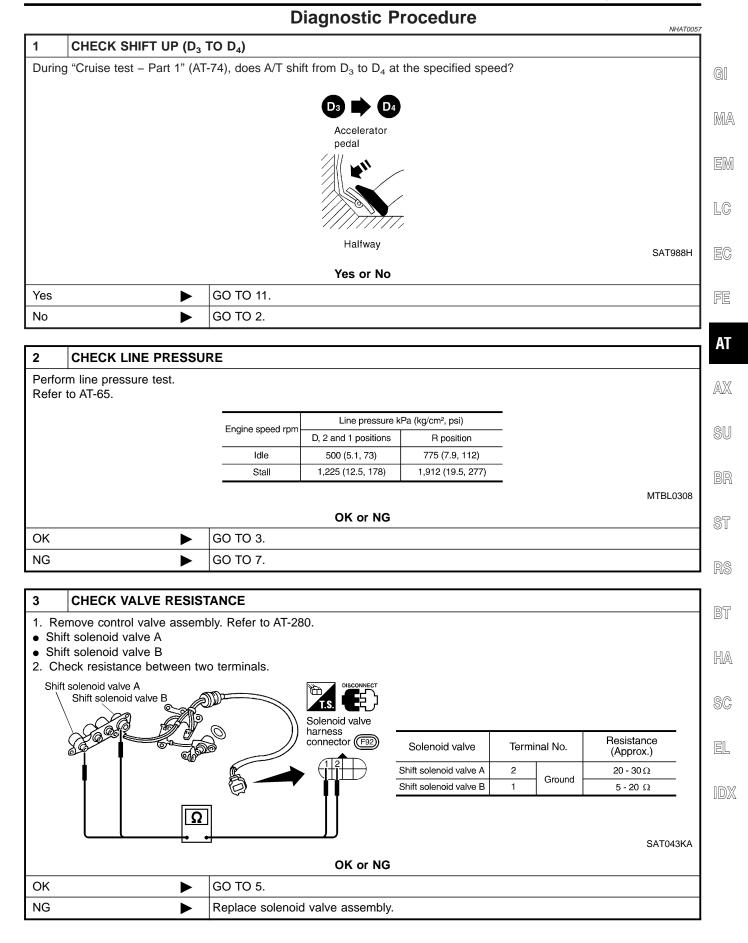


MAT811A

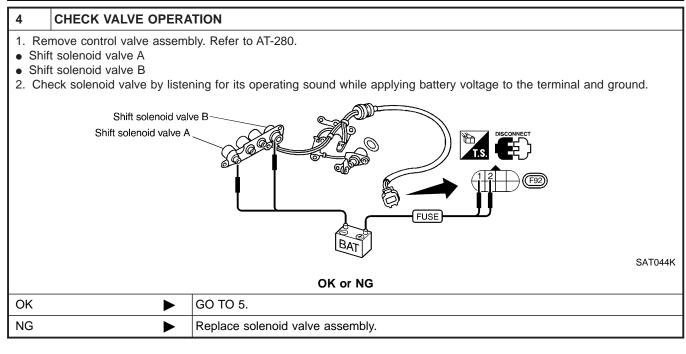
#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE (MEASURED BETWEEN EACH TERMINALS AND 25 OR 48 (TCM GROUND)

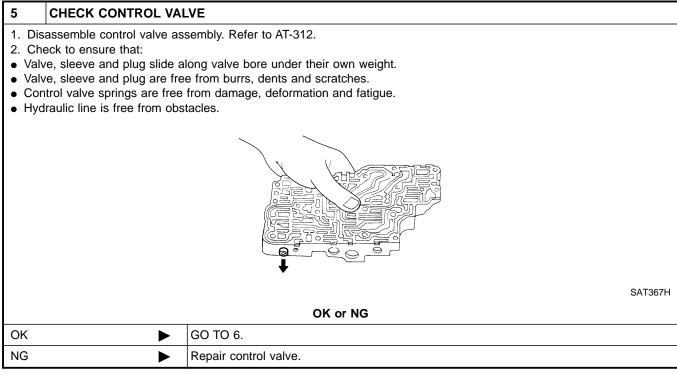
TERMINAL	WIRE COLOR	ITEM	CONDITION	DATA (DC)
1	G/R	LINE PRESSURE	WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL IS	1.5 - 3.0V
		SOLENOID VALVE	RELEASED	
			WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL IS	0.5V OR LESS
			DEPRESSED	
2	W/B	LINE PRESSURE	WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL IS	4 - 14V
		SOLENOID VALVE	RELEASED	
		(DROPPING RESISTOR)	WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL IS	1V OR LESS
			DEPRESSED	
11	R/Y	SHIFT SOLENOID	WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A	BATTERY VOLTAGE
		VALVE A	OPERATES (WHEN DRIVING IN D1 OR D4)	
			WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A	1V OR LESS
			DOES NOT OPERATE (WHEN DRIVING IN D2 OR D3)	
12	LG/B	SHIFT SOLENOID	WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B	BATTERY VOLTAGE
		VALVE B	OPERATES (WHEN DRIVING IN D1 OR D2)	
			WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B	1V OR LESS
			DOES NOT OPERATE (WHEN DRIVING IN D3 OR D4)	

Diagnostic Procedure



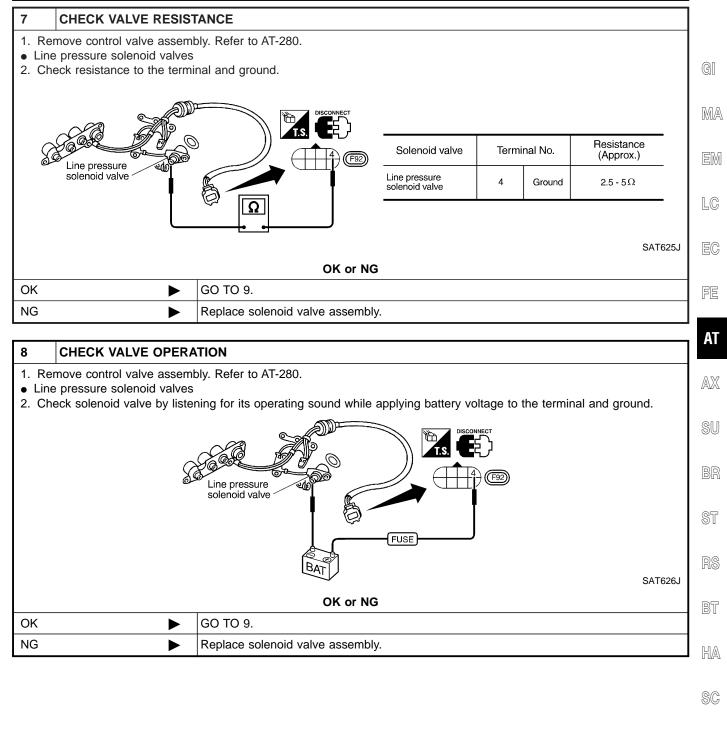
#### AT-147





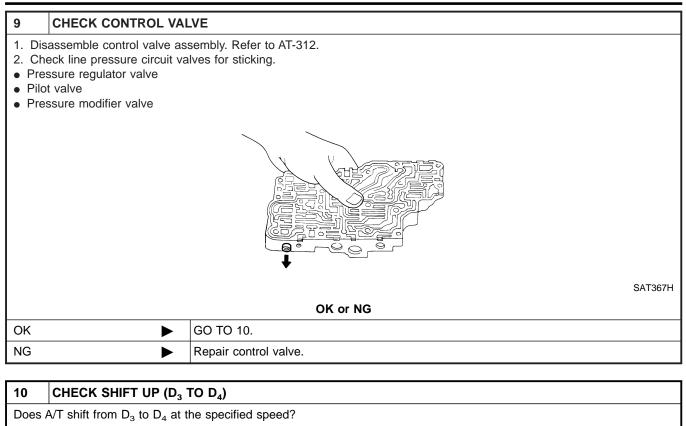
6	6 CHECK SHIFT UP ( $D_3$ TO $D_4$ )			
Does A	Does A/T shift from $D_3$ to $D_4$ at the specified speed?			
	OK or NG			
OK		GO TO 11.		
NG	•	Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.		

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



EL

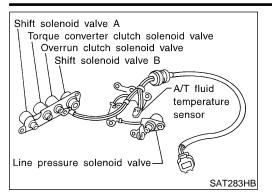
1DX



	OK or NG		
ОК	•	GO TO 11.	
NG	•	Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.	

11	CHECK DTC			
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-144.			
	OK or NG			
OK	DK INSPECTION END			
NG	►	Perform "Cruise test — Part 1" again and return to the start point of this test group.		

Description



### Description

The torque converter clutch solenoid valve is activated, with the gear in  $D_4$ , by the TCM in response to signals sent from the vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. Lock-up piston operation will then be controlled. Lock-up operation, however, is prohibited when A/T fluid tempera-

Lock-up operation, however, is prohibited when A/T fluid temperature is too low.

When the accelerator pedal is depressed (less than 2/8) in lock-up condition, the engine speed should not change abruptly. If there is a big jump in engine speed, there is no lock-up.

#### CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Monitor item	Condition	Specification	EC
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve duty	Lock-up OFF ↓ Lock-up ON	Approximately 4% ↓ Approximately 94%	FE

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NHAT0058502

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	ltem	Condition		Judgement standard	AX
3	G/B	Torque converter clutch solenoid		When A/T performs lock-up.	8 - 15V	SU
	G/B	valve		When A/T does not perform lock-up.	1V or less	BR

On Board Diagnosis Logic

Diagnostic trouble code TCC SOLENOID/CIRC with CONSULT-II or P0740 without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.

HA

ST

SC

EL

#### Possible Cause

Check the following items.
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
Harness or connectors

(The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)

\_\_\_\_

GI

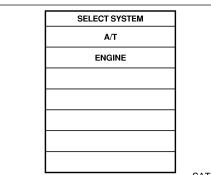
MA

EM

LC

### DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure



SAT014K

SELECT DIAG MODE	
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
DATA MONITOR	
ACTIVE TEST	
DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION	
ECM PART NUMBER	
	SAT02

#### **Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation** Procedure NHAT0227

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### WITH CONSULT-II

NHAT0227S01

1) Turn ignition switch ON. 2) Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CON-SULT-II and wait at least 1 second.

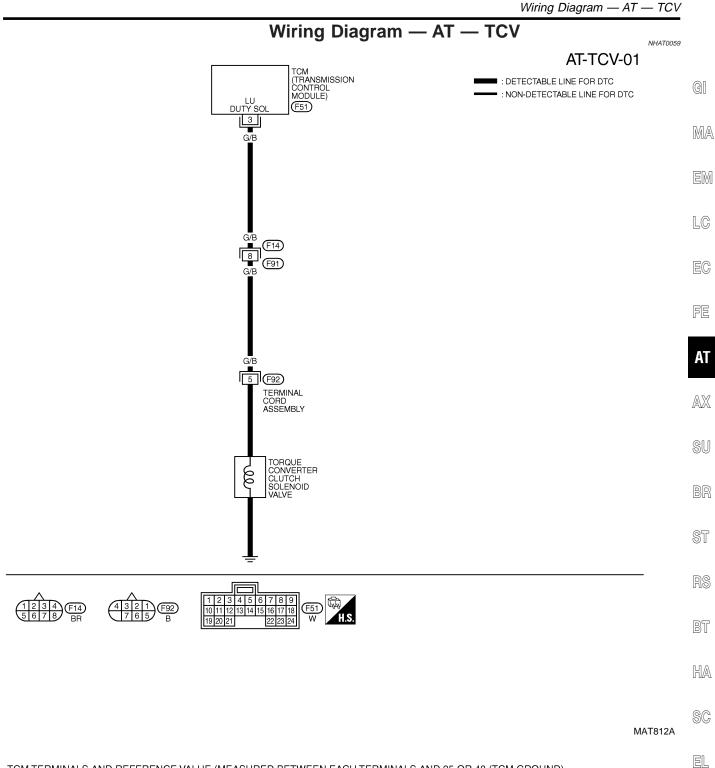
#### WITH GST

NOTE:

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

NHAT0227S02

#### AT-153



DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE (MEASURED BETWEEN EACH TERMINALS AND 25 OR 48 (TCM GROUND) 

TERMINAL	WIRE COLOR	ITEM	CONDITION	DATA (DC)	
3	G/B	TORQUE CONVERTER	VEHICLE STARTS AND A/T PERFORMS LOCK-UP	8 - 15V	
		CLUTCH SOLENOID	VEHICLE STARTS AND A/T DOES NOT PERFORM LOCK-UP	1V OR LESS	IDX
		VALVE			

### DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

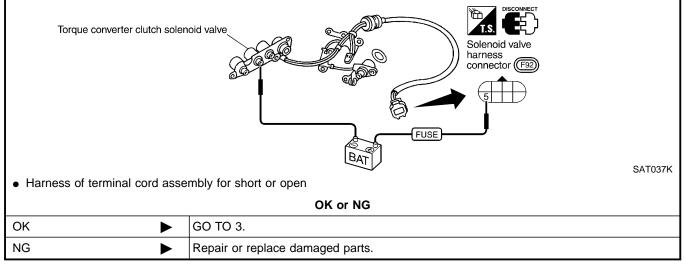
Diagnostic Procedure

### **Diagnostic Procedure**

		Diagnootion rooodaro	NHAT006
1	CHECK VALVE RESIST	TANCE	
	Irn ignition switch to OFF p		
	neck resistance between te	embly connector in engine compartment. minal 5 and ground.	
		Sub-harness connector (F92)	
		<b>Resistance:</b> 5 - 20 $\Omega$ (Approx.)	
			SAT627JB
		OK or NG	
ОК	•	GO TO 3.	
NG	►	GO TO 2.	

#### 2 CHECK VALVE OPERATION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-280.
- 2. Check the following items:
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- i. Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.



3	CHECK POWER SOL	RCE CIRCUIT
2. Dis 3. Che diae	n ignition switch to OFF connect TCM harness c eck continuity between s gram — AT — TCV. Continuity should exist	onnector. ub-harness connector terminal 5 and TCM harness connector terminal 3. Refer to wiring
	DK, check harness for sh install any part removed.	ort to ground and short to power.
		OK or NG
OK		GO TO 4.
NG		Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

### DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

отс			
ic Trouble Code	(DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-152.		
	OK or NG		GI
	INSPECTION END		Cat
	GO TO 5.		l ma
	ic Trouble Code	ic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-152.	ic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-152. OK or NG INSPECTION END

5	CHECK TCM INSPECT	ON	RM
	rform TCM input/output sign IG, recheck TCM pin termin	nal inspection. nals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.	EM
		OK or NG	LC
OK		INSPECTION END	1
NG		Repair or replace damaged parts.	EC

FE

AT

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

IDX

#### Description

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into fourth gear position or the torque converter clutch does not lock up as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, malfunctioning oil pump or torque converter clutch, etc.

#### CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

NHAT0061S02

Remarks:	Specification	data are re	ference va	lues.

Monitor item	Condition	Specification
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve duty	Lock-up OFF ↓ Lock-up ON	Approximately 4% ↓ Approximately 94%

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard
	G/R	Line pressure sole-		When releasing accelerator pedal after warm- ing up engine.	1.5 - 3.0V
I	G/R	noid valve	CON	When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0.5V or less
2	W/B	Line pressure sole- noid valve (with dropping resistor)		When releasing accelerator pedal after warm- ing up engine.	4 - 14V
2				When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0.5V or less
2		Torque converter		When A/T performs lock-up.	8 - 15V
3	G/B	G/B clutch solenoid valve		When A/T does not perform lock-up.	1V or less

### On Board Diagnosis Logic

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio =  $A \times C/B$ 

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is much lower than the position (4th) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be much less than normal. In case the ratio does not reach the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

### AT-156

On Board Diagnosis Logic (Cont'd)

This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve B is stuck closed.

Gear positions supposed by TCM are as follows. In case of gear position with no malfunctions: 1, 2, 3 and 4 positions In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck closed: 1,

2, 2 and 1\* positions to each gear position above \*: P0744 is detected.

Diagnostic trouble code A/T TCC S/V FNCTN with CONSULT-II or P0744 without CONSULT-II is detected when A/T cannot perform lock-up even if electrical circuit is good.

### Possible Cause

Check the following items.

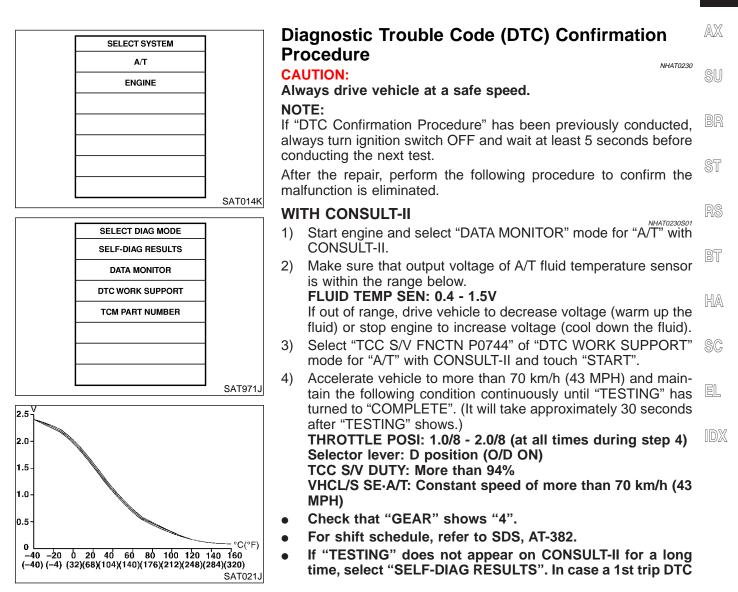
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- Each clutch

Hydraulic control circuit

AT

LC

NHAT0229



Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure (Cont'd)

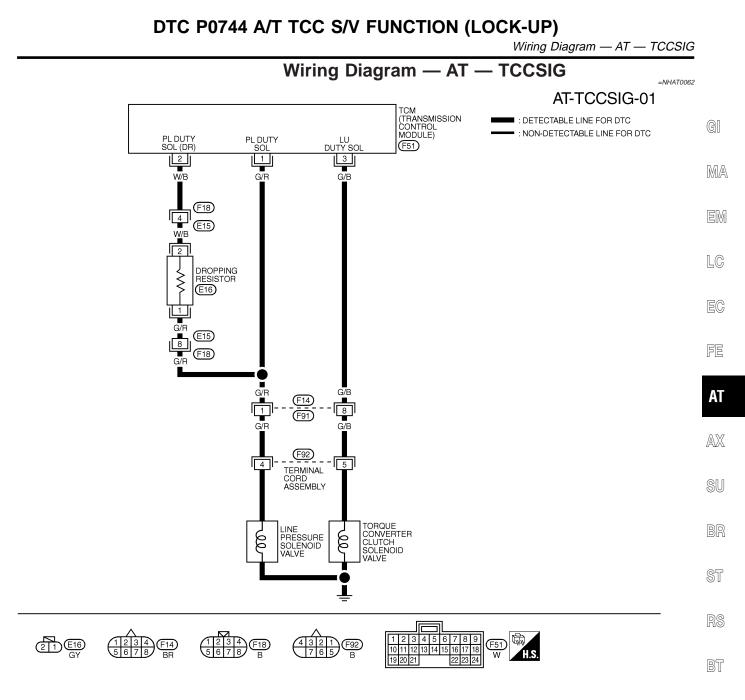
## other than P0744 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".

 Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-160. Refer to shift schedule, AT-382.

#### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

NHAT0230S02



HA

SC

MAT813A

TERMINAL	WIRE COLOR	ITEM	CONDITION	DATA (DC)	
1	G/R	LINE PRESSURE	WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL IS	1.5 - 3.0V	
		SOLENOID VALVE	RELEASED		
			WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL IS	0.5V OR LESS	ID2
			DEPRESSED		
2	W/B	LINE PRESSURE	WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL IS	4 - 14V	
		SOLENOID VALVE	RELEASED		
		(DROPPING RESISTOR)	WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL IS	1V OR LESS	
			DEPRESSED		
3	G/B	TORQUE CONVERTER	WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND A/T PERFORMS LOCK-UP	8 - 15V	
		CLUTCH SOLENOID	WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND A/T DOES NOT PERFORM	1V OR LESS	
		VALVE	LOCK-UP		

SAT719J

#### AT-159

Diagnostic Procedure

### **Diagnostic Procedure**

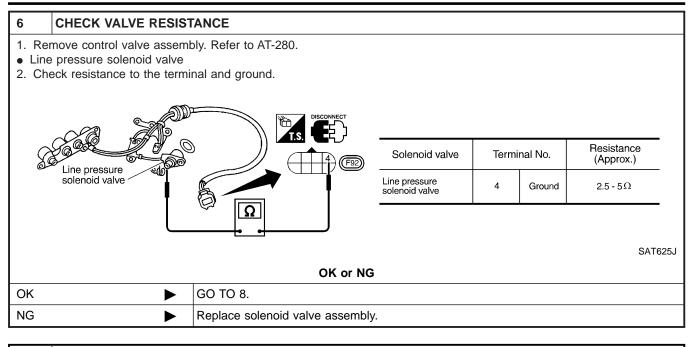
	Diagnostic Flocedule	NHAT0063
1	CHECK SHIFT UP (D <sub>3</sub> TO D <sub>4</sub> )	
During	g "Cruise test — Part 1" (AT-74), does A/T shift from $D_3$ to $D_4$ at the specified speed?	
	Accelerator pedal	
	Halfway	SAT988H
	Yes or No	
Yes	► GO TO 11.	
No	► GO TO 2.	

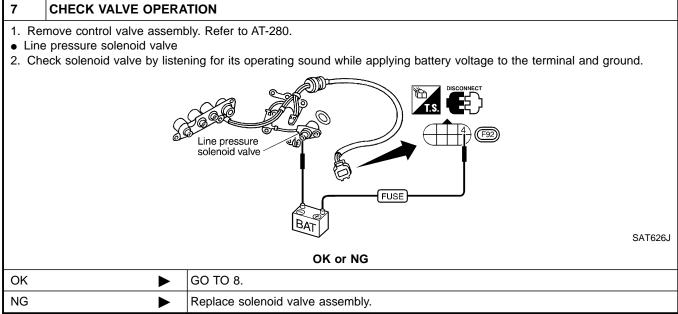
2	CHECK LINE PRESSU	RE			
Perform	rm line pressure test. to AT-65.				
		En sins ans ad upper	Line pressure kl	Pa (kg/cm², psi)	
		Engine speed rpm	D, 2 and 1 positions	R position	
		Idle	500 (5.1, 73)	775 (7.9, 112)	
		Stall	1,225 (12.5, 178)	1,912 (19.5, 277)	
					MTBL0308
			OK or NG		
OK	►	GO TO 3.			
NG	•	GO TO 6.			

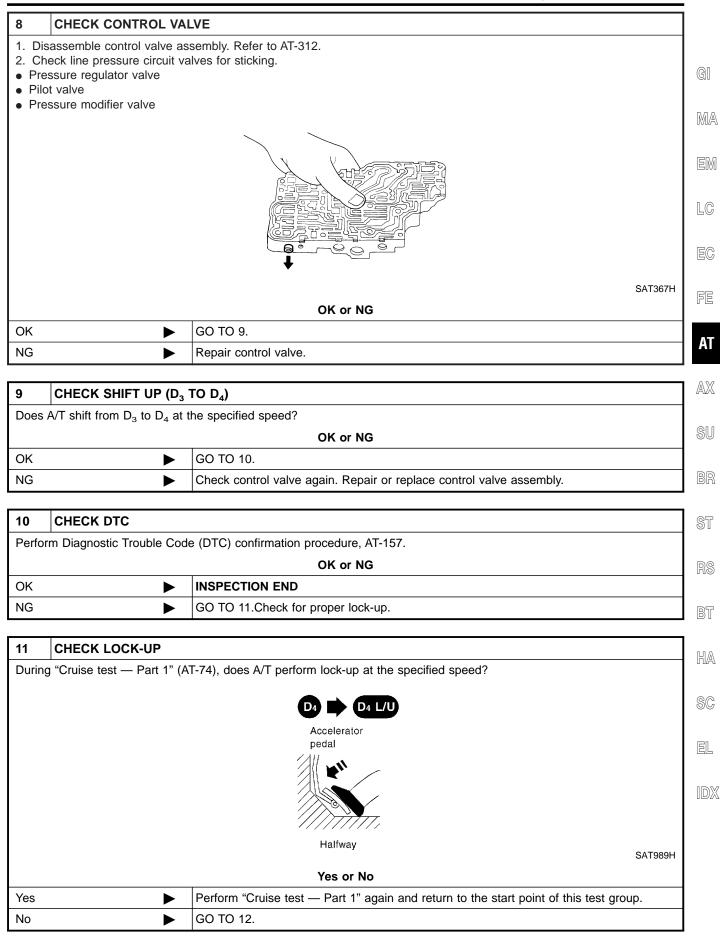
Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

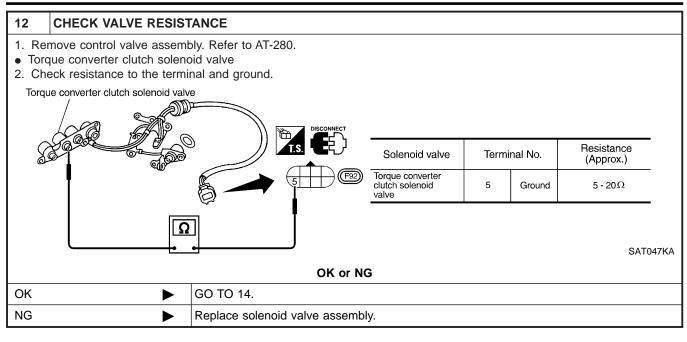
3 CHECK CC	NTROL VALVE
<ul><li>2. Check to ensure</li><li>Valve, sleeve and</li></ul>	d plug slide along valve bore under their own weight.
	d plug are free from burrs, dents and scratches. ings are free from damage, deformation and fatigue. ree from obstacles.
	SAT367H
014	OK or NG
OK	GO TO 4.
NG	Repair control valve.
4 CHECK SH	IFT UP (D <sub>3</sub> TO D <sub>4</sub> )
	$D_3$ to $D_4$ at the specified speed?
	OK or NG
ОК	► GO TO 5.
NG	<ul> <li>Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.</li> </ul>
5 CHECK DT	
	Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-157.
r enorm Diagnostic	OK or NG
ОК	
NG	GO TO 11. Check for proper lock-up.

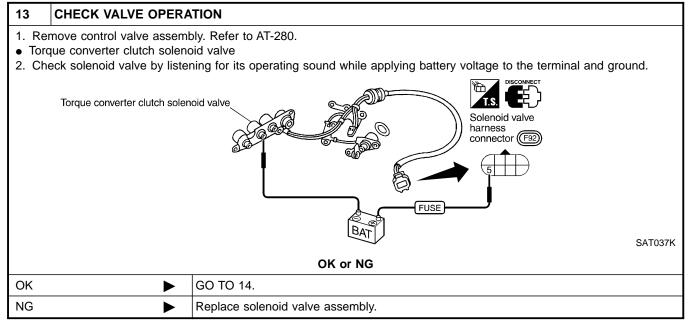
EL











Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

14	CHECK CONTROL VA	LVE	٦
2. C • To	isassemble control valve as heck control valves for stick rque converter clutch contro rque converter clutch relief	ing. I valve	GI
			MA
			Er
			LC
		↓ SAT367	EC
		OK or NG	- I FE
ОК	•	GO TO 15.	
NG		Repair control valve.	
15	CHECK LOCK-UP		
-	A/T perform lock-up at the	specified speed?	- AX
		Yes or No	<b>O</b>
Yes	►	GO TO 16.	– su
No	•	Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.	
16	CHECK DTC		7
		e (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-157.	ST
		OK or NG	
OK	•	INSPECTION END	RS
NG	►	Perform "Cruise test — Part 1" again and return to the start point of this test group.	1
			BI

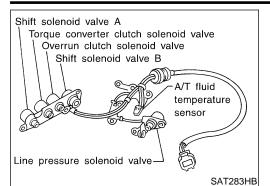
HA

SC

EL

IDX

Description



#### Description

The line pressure solenoid valve regulates the oil pump discharge pressure to suit the driving condition in response to a signal sent from the TCM.

The line pressure duty cycle value is not consistent when the closed throttle position switch is ON. To confirm the line pressure duty cycle at low pressure, the accelerator (throttle) should be open until the closed throttle position switch is OFF.

# CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

#### Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Monitor item	Condition	Specification
Line pressure solenoid valve duty	Small throttle opening (Low line pressure) ↓ Large throttle opening (High line pressure)	Approximately 24% ↓ Approximately 95%

#### NOTE:

The line pressure duty cycle value is not consistent when the closed throttle position switch is ON. To confirm the line pressure duty cycle at low pressure, the accelerator (throttle) should be open until the closed throttle position switch is OFF.

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NHAT0064S02

NHAT0064S01

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	
4		Line pressure sole-		When releasing accelerator pedal after warm- ing up engine.	1.5 - 3.0V
1	G/R	noid valve		When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0.5V or less
0		Line pressure sole- noid valve		When releasing accelerator pedal after warm- ing up engine.	4 - 14V
2	W/B	(with dropping resistor)		When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0.5V or less

### **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

Diagnostic trouble code L/PRESS SOL/CIRC with CONSULT-II or P0745 without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.

### AT-166

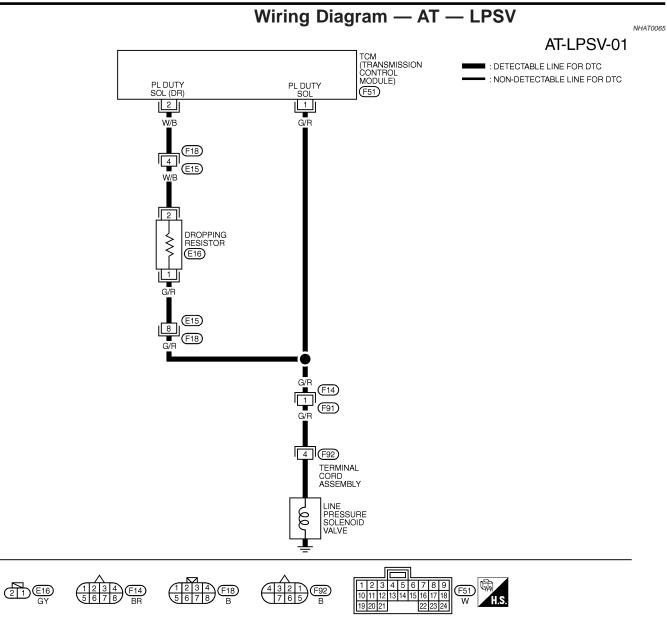
Possible Cause

Possible Cause       Interest or connectors         Check the following items.       I Harness or connectors         If the solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)       I. Line pressure solenoid valve         Image: Select SYSTEM       Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation         Art       Martice         ENGINE       Martice         Image: Select SYSTEM       Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation         Procedure       Martice         NOTE:       Martice         If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, anys turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.         After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the fullowing the procedure to confirm the fullowing procedure to confirm the following procedure to confirm the fullowing procedure			Possible Cause	
<ul> <li>Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)</li> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve</li> </ul>			NHAT0232	
SELECT SYSTEM         AT         ENGINE         ENGINE         SATO14K         SELECT DIAG MODE         SATO14K         SELECT DIAG RESULTS         DATA MONITOR         ACTIVE TEST         DIAG RESULTS         SATO20K    SATO20K Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure NOTE: Introducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test. After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated. WITH CONSULT-II 1 Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II. 2) Depress accelerator pedal completely and wait at least 1 second. WITH GST SATO20K SATO20K			-	
<ul> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve</li> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve</li> </ul>				6
SELECT SYSTEM       AT         AT       ENGINE         ENGINE       If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.         AT       If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.         MOTE       If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.         SELECT DIAG MODE       MTH CONSULT-II         WORK SUPPORT       SELECT DIAG MODE         WORK SUPPORT       Select DIAG MODE         WORK SUPPORT       Select DIAG MODE         Not a result is       MTH CONSULT-II         SELECT DIAG MODE       MIT AGUAR         WORK SUPPORT       Select DIAG MODE         SELECT DIAG MODE       MTH GST         MAT MONITOR       ACTIVE TEST         ACTIVE TEST       MTH GST         SATORINE       SATORINE				G
SELECT SYSTEM       Mathematical Strength Strengt Strength Str			Line pressure solenoid valve	
SELECT SYSTEM       AT         AT       Image: Construction of the second of the				$\mathbb{N}$
SELECT SYSTEM       AT         AT       Image: Construction of the second of the				
Art       Image: Constraint of the second seco				
AT       MATREES         ENGINE       If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.         After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.         SAT014KI         SELECT DIAG MODE         WORK SUPPORT         SELECT DIAG MODE         SAT014KI         SELECT DIAG MODE         SAT020K	SELECT SYSTEM			
ENGINE       If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.         After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.         WITH CONSULT-II       Matter the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.         SELECT DIAG MODE       WITH CONSULT-II         WORK SUPPORT       1) Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.         SELECT DIAG MODE       WITH GST         WITH GST       Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".         SAT020K       SAT020K	Α/Τ			
Image: Saturation of the contraction of			NOTE:	
SAT014K       Conducting the next test.         SAT014K       After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.         WITH CONSULT-II       MATROSSOF         SELECT DIAG MODE       MORK SUPPORT         WORK SUPPORT       0         SELF-DIAG RESULTS       DATA MONITOR         ACTIVE TEST       OTC & SRT CONFIRMATION         ECM PART NUMBER       SAT020K				
After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated. WITH CONSULT-II  SATO14K SELECT DIAG MODE WORK SUPPORT SELECT DIAG MODE WORK SUPPORT SELECT DIAG MODE MONITOR ACTIVE TEST DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION ECM PART NUMBER SATO20K After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated. WITH CONSULT-II  After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated. WITH CONSULT-II  MITH CONSULT-II  MITH CONSULT-II  MITH GST SATO20K				
SAT014K       malfunction is eliminated.         SAT014K       WITH CONSULT-II         SELECT DIAG MODE       ************************************			6	F
SAT014K       WTH CONSULT-II       MAT0233307         SELECT DIAG MODE       WORK SUPPORT       SELF-DIAG RESULTS         WORK SUPPORT       O       Depress accelerator pedal completely and wait at least 1 second.         DATA MONITOR       MITH GST       MAT0233807         ACTIVE TEST       DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION       MAT0233807         ECM PART NUMBER       SAT020K       MAT0234807				
SAT014K       MATD233807         SELECT DIAG MODE       ************************************			malfunction is eliminated.	
SAT014K       1) Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.         SELECT DIAG MODE       0         WORK SUPPORT       2) Depress accelerator pedal completely and wait at least 1 second.         SELF-DIAG RESULTS       0         DATA MONITOR       6         ACTIVE TEST       0         DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION       ECM PART NUMBER         SAT020K       SAT020K			WITH CONSULT-II	
SELECT DIAG MODE         WORK SUPPORT         SELF-DIAG RESULTS         DATA MONITOR         ACTIVE TEST         DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION         ECM PART NUMBER         SAT020K		SAT014K	1) Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for	
SELECT DIAG MODE         WORK SUPPORT         SELF-DIAG RESULTS         DATA MONITOR         ACTIVE TEST         DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION         ECM PART NUMBER         SAT020K				
SELF-DIAG RESULTS       WITH GST       NHAT0233502         DATA MONITOR       ACTIVE TEST       DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION       E         ECM PART NUMBER       SAT020K       E	SELECT DIAG MODE		2) Depress accelerator pedal completely and wait at least 1 sec-	Ш
Self-Joid Results       WITH GST       NHAT0233502         Data MONITOR       Active test       Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".       Image: Constraint of the procedure	WORK SUPPORT		ond.	
DATA MONITOR       Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".         ACTIVE TEST       DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION         ECM PART NUMBER       SAT020K	SELF-DIAG RESULTS		WITH GST	90
ACTIVE TEST DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION ECM PART NUMBER SAT020K	DATA MONITOR		NHAT0233S02	
DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION ECM PART NUMBER SAT020K				
ECM PART NUMBER SAT020K				6
SATO20K	DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION			
ی [ [ ا	ECM PART NUMBER			99
ے [ [ ل				
E		SAT020K		P
ß				U
ß				
				1
				ſL
				ſ
(				
				(Cr

IDX

EL

Wiring Diagram — AT — LPSV



MAT814A

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE (MEASURED BETWEEN EACH TERMINALS AND 25 OR 48 (TCM GROUND)

TERMINAL	WIRE COLOR	ITEM	CONDITION	DATA (DC)
1	G/R	LINE PRESSURE	WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL IS	1.5 - 3.0V
		SOLENOID VALVE	RELEASED	
			WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL IS	0.5V OR LESS
			DEPRESSED	
2	W/B	LINE PRESSURE	WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL IS	4 - 14V
		SOLENOID VALVE	RELEASED	
		(DROPPING RESISTOR)	WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL IS	1V OR LESS
			DEPRESSED	

#### AT-168

Diagnostic Procedure

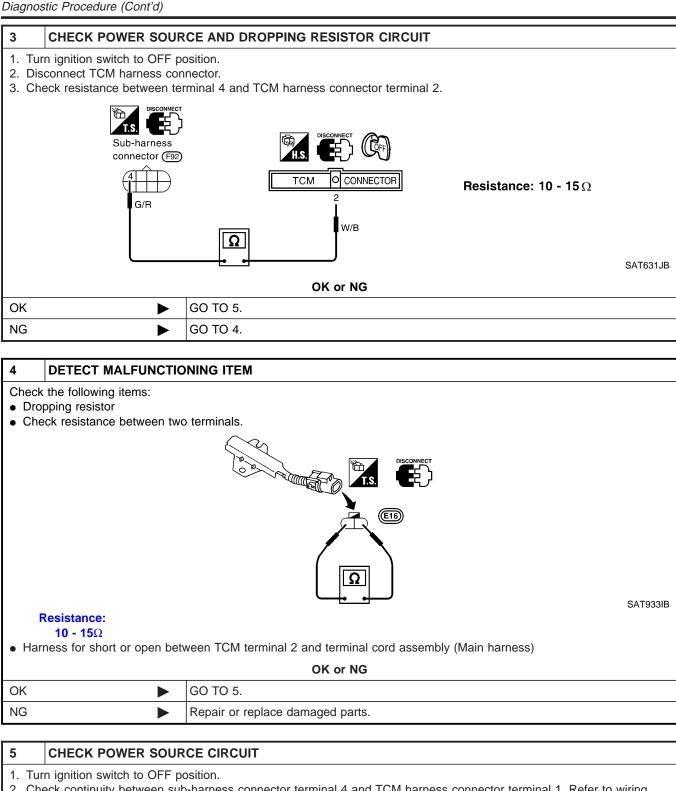
#### **Diagnostic Procedure**

		NHAT0066
1 CHECK VAL	VE RESISTANCE	
	h to OFF position. al cord assembly connector in engine compartment. between terminal 4 and ground.	
	Sub-harness connector (F92)	
	$\square 4$ Resistance: 2.5 - 5 $\Omega$	
		T630J
<u></u>	OK or NG	
OK NG	<ul> <li>GO TO 3.</li> <li>GO TO 2.</li> </ul>	]
NG		
2 CHECK VAL	VE OPERATION	'
1. Remove control va	alve assembly. Refer to AT-280.	
<ol> <li>Check the followir</li> <li>Line pressure sole</li> </ol>	ig items: noid valve	
<ol> <li>Check the followir</li> <li>Line pressure sole</li> </ol>	noid valve ve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.	
<ol> <li>Check the followir</li> <li>Line pressure sole</li> </ol>	noid valve live by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.	
<ol> <li>Check the followir</li> <li>Line pressure sole</li> </ol>	noid valve ve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.	
<ol> <li>Check the followir</li> <li>Line pressure sole</li> <li>Check solenoid val</li> </ol>	noid valve ve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.	ГОЗ8К
<ol> <li>Check the followir</li> <li>Line pressure sole</li> <li>Check solenoid val</li> </ol>	noid valve we by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.	ТОЗВК
<ul> <li>2. Check the followir</li> <li>Line pressure sole</li> <li>i. Check solenoid val</li> <li>Harness of terminal</li> </ul>	noid valve ve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.	Т038К
<ol> <li>Check the followir</li> <li>Line pressure sole</li> <li>Check solenoid val</li> </ol>	noid valve we by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.	ГОЗВК

-----

IDX

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



2. Check continuity between sub-harness connector terminal 4 and TCM harness connector terminal 1. Refer to wiring diagram — AT — LPSV.

#### Continuity should exist.

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

3. Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

ОК	GO TO 6.
NG	Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

#### AT-170

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

6	CHECK DTC				
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-167.					
	OK or NG				
OK		INSPECTION END	GI		
NG		GO TO 7.			
			• UVU/~		

7	7 CHECK TCM INSPECTION		
	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>		
	OK or NG		
ОК		INSPECTION END	1
NG	►	Repair or replace damaged parts.	EC

FE

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

IDX

#### Description

Shift solenoid valve A Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Overrun clutch solenoid valve Shift solenoid valve B
A/T fluid temperature sensor
Line pressure solenoid valve

#### Description

Shift solenoid valves A and B are turned ON or OFF by the TCM in response to signals sent from the park/neutral position (PNP) switch, vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NHAT0067S01

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition	Judgement standard
		Chitt colonoid	When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in $D_1$ or $D_4$ .)	Battery volt- age
11	R/Y	Shift solenoid valve A	When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in $D_2$ or $D_3$ .)	1V or less

### **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

Diagnostic trouble code SFT SOL A/CIRC with CONSULT-II or P0750 without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.

### **Possible Cause**

Check the following items.

NHAT0235

- Harness or connectors
- (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Shift solenoid valve A

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

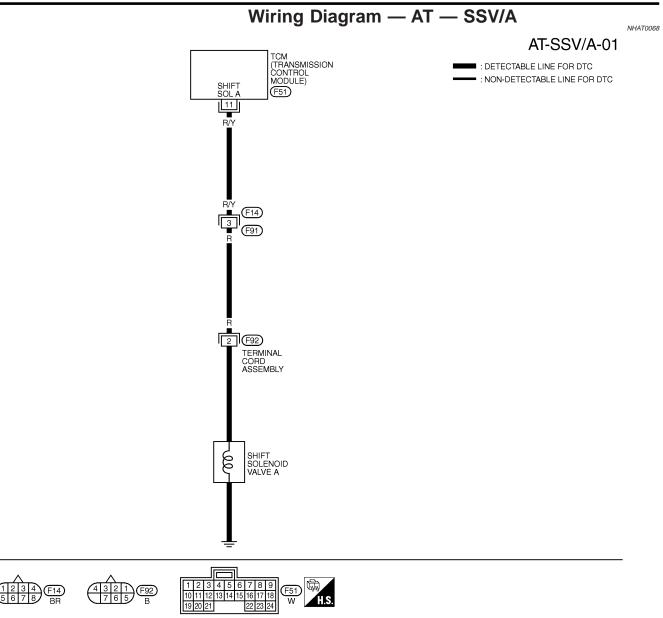
SC

EL

IDX

		Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation	
SELECT SYSTEM		Procedure	
A/T		NHAT0236	
ENGINE		CAUTION:	
		Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.	GI
		NOTE:	
		If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.	MA
	SAT014K	After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.	EM
	0/10141	WITH CONSULT-II	
SELECT DIAG MODE		1) Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for	LC
WORK SUPPORT		ÉNGINE" with CONSULT-II.	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS		2) Start engine.	EC
DATA MONITOR		3) Drive vehicle in D position and allow the transmission to shift $1 \rightarrow 2$ ("GEAR").	
ACTIVE TEST		WITH GST	FE
DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION		NHAT0236S02	
ECM PART NUMBER		Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".	АТ
			AT
	SAT020K		
			AX
			SU

Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/A



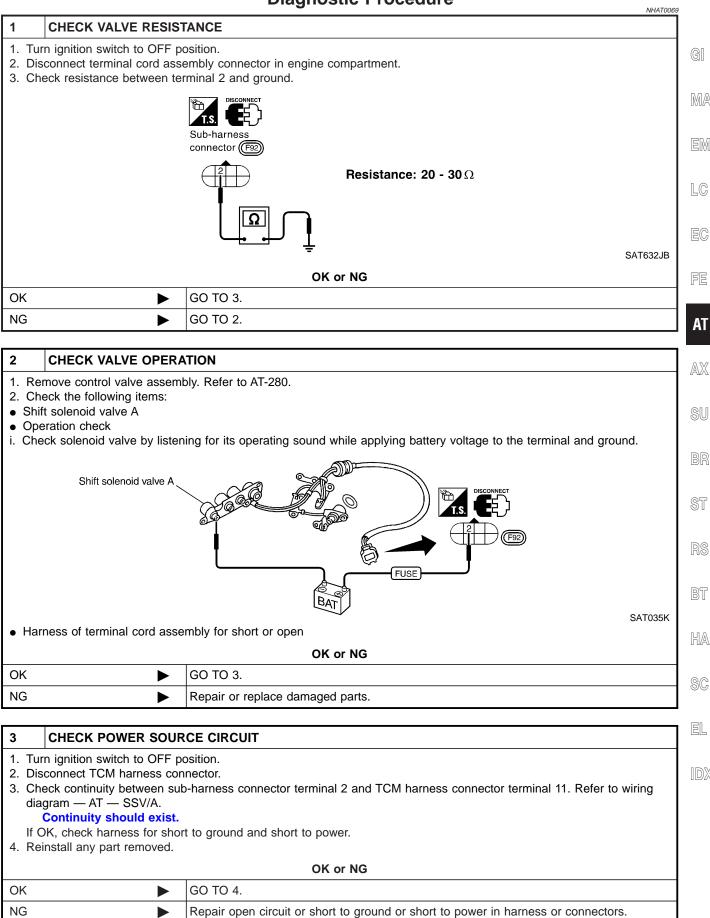
MAT815A

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE (MEASURED BETWEEN EACH TERMINALS AND 25 OR 48 (TCM GROUND)

TERMINAL	WIRE COLOR	ITEM	CONDITION	DATA (DC)
11	R/Y	SHIFT SOLENOID	WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A	BATTERY VOTAGE
		VALVE A	OPERATES (WHEN DRIVING IN D1 OR D4)	
			WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A	1V OR LESS
			DOES NOT OPERATE (WHEN DRIVING IN D2 OR D3)	

Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Diagnostic Procedure**



4	CHECK DTC			
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-173.				
OK or NG				
OK	•	INSPECTION END		
NG		GO TO 5.		

5	CHECK TCM INSPECTION		
	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>		
	OK or NG		
OK		INSPECTION END	
NG	►	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

Description

Shift solenoid valve A
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
Shift solenoid valve B
A/T fluid
sensor
Line pressure solenoid valve
SAT283HB

#### Description

Shift solenoid valves A and B are turned ON or OFF" by the TCM in response to signals sent from the park/neutral position (PNP) switch, vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

MA

EM

FE

NHAT0070S01

Gear position	1	2	3	4	LC
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)	
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	EC

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard	AT
		Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in $D_1$ or $D_2$ .)	Battery volt- age	AX
12	LG/B	valve B		When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in $D_3$ or $D_4$ .)	1V or less	SU

#### BR

ST

### On Board Diagnosis Logic

Diagnostic trouble code SFT SOL B/CIRC with CONSULT-II or P0755 without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.

HA

SC

EL

#### Possible Cause

Check the following items.
Harness or connectors

- (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Shift solenoid valve B

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure

SELECT SYSTEM	
A/T	
ENGINE	

SAT014K

SELECT DIAG MODE	
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
DATA MONITOR	
ACTIVE TEST	
DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION	
ECM PART NUMBER	
	SAT020K
	WORK SUPPORT SELF-DIAG RESULTS DATA MONITOR ACTIVE TEST DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION

### Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure

#### CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

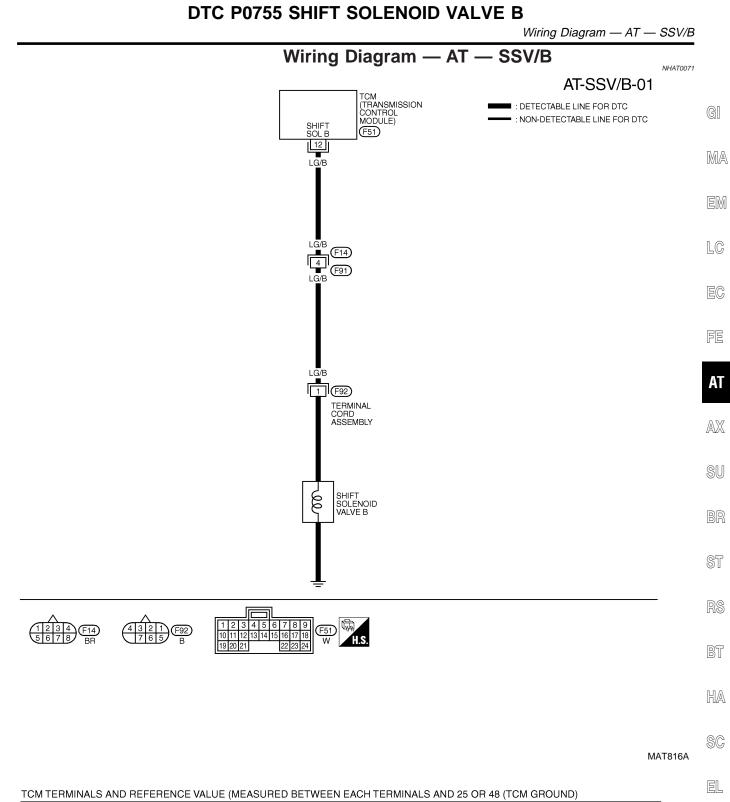
#### WITH CONSULT-II

- 1) Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Start engine.
- 3) Drive vehicle in D position and allow the transmission to shift  $1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3$  ("GEAR").

#### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

NHAT0238S02



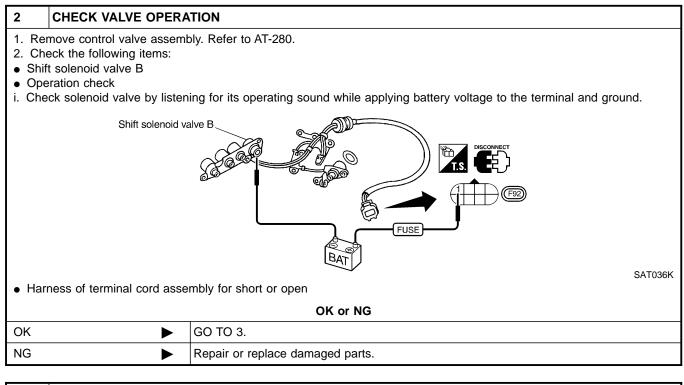
TERMINAL	WIRE COLOR	ITEM	CONDITION	DATA (DC)
12	LG/B	SHIFT SOLENOID	WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B	BATTERY VOTAGE
		VALVE B	OPERATES (WHEN DRIVING IN D1 OR D2)	
			WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B	1V OR LESS
			DOES NOT OPERATE (WHEN DRIVING IN D3 OR D4)	

IDX

Diagnostic Procedure

### **Diagnostic Procedure**

			NHAT0072
1	CHECK VALVE RESIST	ANCE	
	rn ignition switch to OFF po		
		mbly connector in engine compartment.	
3. Ch	eck resistance between ter	minal 1 and ground.	
		Sub-harness connector (F92)	
		$\mathbf{Resistance: 5 - 20 } \Omega$	
		-	SAT633JC
		OK or NG	
ОК	•	GO TO 3.	
NG	•	GO TO 2.	



#### 3 CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Disconnect TCM harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between sub-harness connector terminal 1 and TCM harness connector terminal 12. Refer to wiring diagram AT SSV/B.

#### Continuity should exist.

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

4. Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

ОК	GO TO 4.
NG	Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

# DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

4	CHECK DTC				
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-178.					
OK or NG					
OK	OK INSPECTION END				
NG		GO TO 5.	MA		
			• UVUU-U		

5	5 CHECK TCM INSPECTION				
<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>					
	OK or NG				
OK	OK INSPECTION END				
NG		Repair or replace damaged parts.	EC		

FE

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

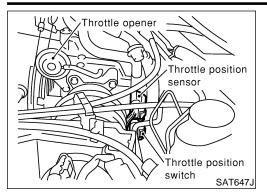
HA

SC

EL

IDX

#### Description



## Description

- Throttle position sensor The throttle position sensor detects the throttle valve position and sends a signal to the TCM.
- Throttle position switch Consists of a wide open throttle position switch and a closed throttle position switch.

The wide open throttle position switch sends a signal to the TCM when the throttle valve is open at least 1/2 of the full throttle position. The closed throttle position switch sends a signal to the TCM when the throttle valve is fully closed.

#### CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Monitor item	Condition	Specification
Throttle position concor	Fully-closed throttle	Approximately 0.5V
Throttle position sensor	Fully-open throttle	Approximately 4V

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NHAT0073S02

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	Judgement standard					
16	GY/L	Closed throttle position switch		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	Battery volt- age					
16	GY/L	(in throttle position switch)		When depressing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1V or less					
17	Р	Wide open throttle position switch		When depressing accelerator pedal more than half-way after warming up engine.	Battery volt- age					
17	Р	F	F	F	Г	(in throttle position switch)		(Pa)	When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1V or less
32	R	Throttle position		Ignition switch ON.	4.5 - 5.5V					
32	ĸ	sensor (Power source)	×	Ignition switch OFF.	0.5V or less					
41	W	Throttle position sensor		When depressing accelerator pedal slowly after warming up engine. (Voltage rises gradually in response to throttle position.)	Fully-closed throttle: Approximately 0.5V Fully-open throttle: Approximately 4V					
42	В	Throttle position sensor (Ground)	_	_	_					

On Board Diagnosis Logic

GI

## **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

Diagnostic trouble code TP SEN/CIRC A/T with CONSULT-II or P1705 without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the sensor.

		MA
		EM
Possible Cause Check the following items.	NHAT0241	LC
<ul> <li>Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)</li> </ul>		EC
<ul><li>Throttle position sensor</li><li>Throttle position switch</li></ul>		FE
		AT
		AX
		SU
		BR
		ST
		RS
		BT
		HA
		SC
		EL
		IDX

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure

slagilootio			1000000
	SELECT SYSTEM A/T ENGINE		Dia Pro CAU Alw NO <sup>-</sup> If "E alwa cond
		SAT014K	Afte mali <b>WI1</b>
	SELECT DIAG MODE	1	1)
	SELF-DIAG RESULTS		''
	DATA MONITOR		2)
	DTC WORK SUPPORT		,
	TCM PART NUMBER		
			Aco
			F
		SAT971J	
	SELECT SYSTEM	1	Fu
	A/T		
	ENGINE		
			3)
			4)
		SAT014K	
	SELECT DIAG MODE		
	WORK SUPPORT		
	SELF-DIAG RESULTS		
	DATA MONITOR		5)
	ACTIVE TEST		
	DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION		

ECM PART NUMBER

#### agnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation ocedure NHAT0242

#### **JTION:**

ays drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### TE:

DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, ays turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before ducting the next test.

r the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the function is eliminated.

#### TH CONSULT-II

- NHAT0242S01 Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Apply vacuum to the throttle opener, then check the following. Refer to steps 1 and 2 of "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAG-NOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)", AT-49.

Accelerator pedal condition	THRTL POS SEN	CLOSED THL/SW	W/O THRL/P·SW
Fully released	Less than 4.7V	ON	OFF
Partially depressed	0.1 - 4.6V	OFF	OFF
Fully depressed	1.9 - 4.6V	OFF	ON

If the check result is NG, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-186.

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

- Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 3 consecutive seconds. Then release accelerator pedal completely.

#### VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more THRTL POS SEN: Approximately 3V or less Selector lever: D position (O/D ON) If the check result is NG, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE",

AT-186. If the check result is OK, go to following step.

Maintain the following conditions for at least 3 consecutive seconds. Then release accelerator pedal completely. VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more Accelerator pedal: Wide open throttle Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

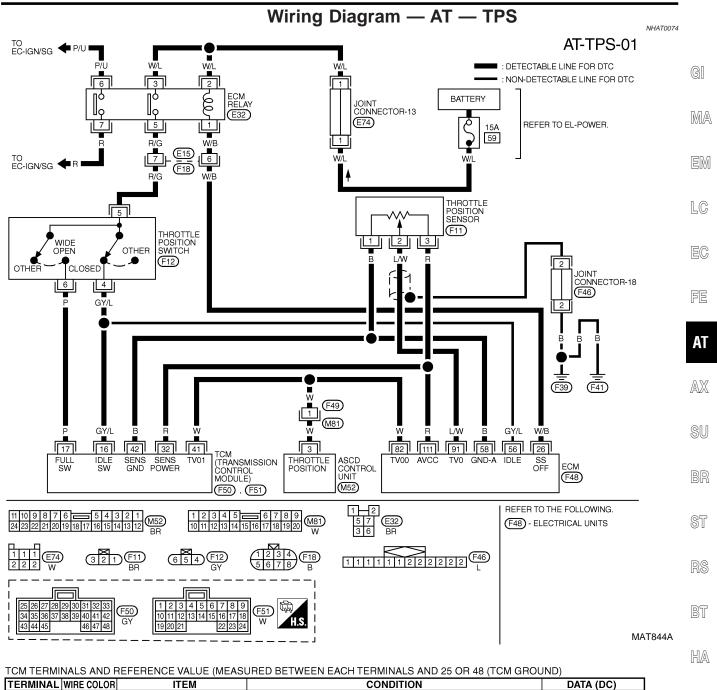
#### WITH GST

SAT020K

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

NHAT0242502

Wiring Diagram — AT — TPS



	SC
	EL

BATTERY VOLTAGE

BATTERY VOLTAGE

**1V OR LESS** 

**1V OR LESS** 

IDX

32	R	THROTTLE POSITION	WHEN IGN ON	4.5 - 5.5V
		SENSOR	WHEN IGN OFF	0.5V OR LESS
		(POWER SORCE)		
				FULLY-CLOSED
			WHEN IGN ON AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL IS DEPRESSED	THROTTLE:
41	w	THROTTLE POSITION	SLOWLY AFTER WARMING UP ENGINE	APPROXIMATELY 0.5V
		SENSOR	(VOLTAGE RISES GRADUALLY IN RESPONSE TO THROTLE	FULLY-OPEN
			POSITION.)	THROTTLE:
				APPROXIMATELY 4V
42	В	THROTTLE POSITION		
		SENSOR (GROUND)	—	

WHEN IGN ON AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL IS RELEASED

WHEN IGN ON AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL IS RELEASED

WHEN IGN ON AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL IS DEPRESSED

WHEN IGN ON AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL IS DEPRESSED

CLOSED THROTTLE

WIDE OPEN THROTTLE

POSITION SWITCH

POSITION SWITCH

GY/L

Ρ

16

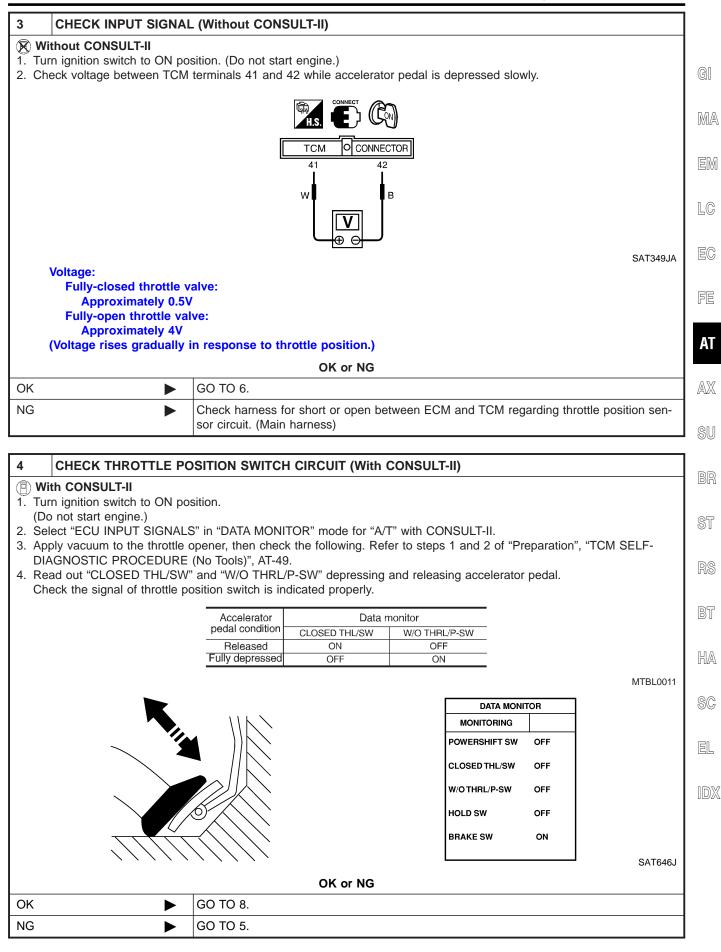
17

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

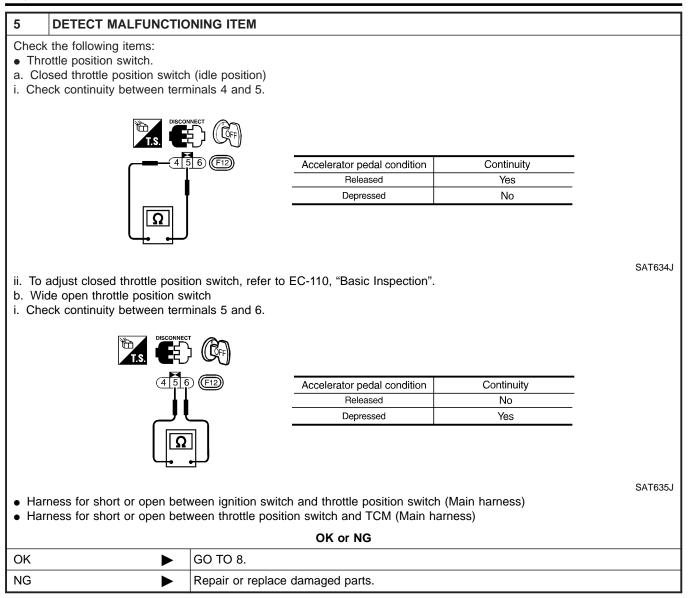
				NHAT00		
1	CHECK DTC WIT	тн ес	M			
Turr	•	and s	T-II "ENGINE". elect "SELF DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II. dicator Lamp (MIL)".			
	OK or NG					
OK (w	ith CONSULT-II)		GO TO 2.			
OK (w II)	ithout CONSULT-		GO TO 3.			
NG			Check throttle position sensor circuit for engine control. Refer to EC-188, "DTC P0120 Throttle Position Sensor".	0		

2 CHECK INPUT	IGNAL (With CONSULT-II)	
<ul> <li>With CONSULT-II</li> <li>Turn ignition switch to (Do not start engine.)</li> <li>Select "ECU INPUT S</li> <li>Read out the value of Voltage: Fully-closed th Approximate</li> </ul>	GNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. "THRTL POS SEN". ottle: ly 0.5V tle:	
	DATA MONITOR	
	MONITORING	
	VHCL/S SE-A/T XXX km/h	
	VHCL/S SE-MTR XXX km/h	
	THRTL POS SEN XXX V	
	BATTERY VOLT XXX V	
		SAT614J
	OK or NG	
ОК	► GO TO 4.	
NG	Check harness for short or open between ECM and TCM regarding throttle po sor circuit. (Main harness)	sition sen-

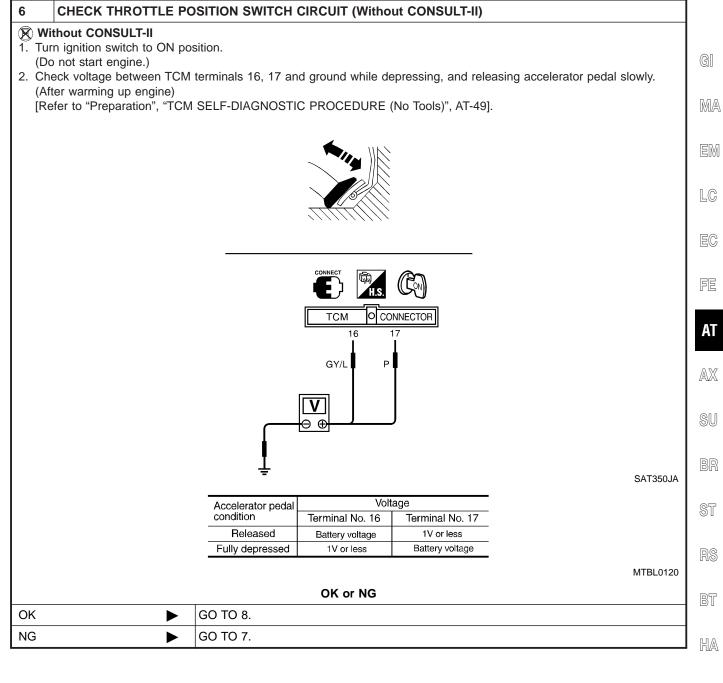
Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



SC

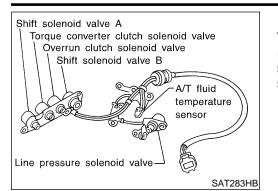
EL

[] []

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

7 DETECT	MALFUNCTIONING ITEM			
Check the follow				
• Throttle positi	on switch.			
	le position switch (idle positior			
i. Check continu	uity between terminals 4 and 5	5.		
			0	
		Accelerator pedal condition Released	Continuity Yes	
		Depressed	No	
				SAT634J
	sed throttle position switch, ref prottle position switch	er to EC-110, "Basic Inspection".		
	uity between terminals 5 and 6	ð.		
	(456) (F12)	Accelerator pedal condition	Continuity	
		Released	No	
		Depressed	Yes	
		switch and throttle position switch (I		SAT635J
<ul> <li>Harness for s</li> </ul>	nort or open between throttle	position switch and TCM (Main harn	less)	
	1	OK or NG		
OK	► GO TO 8.			
NG	Repair or re	place damaged parts.		
8 CHECK	DTC			
Perform Diagnos	stic Trouble Code (DTC) confi	rmation procedure, AT-184.		
		OK or NG		
ОК		N END		
NG	► GO TO 9.			
9 CHECK	TCM INSPECTION			
	1 input/output signal inspectior	).		
		age or loose connection with harnes	s connector.	
		OK or NG		
ОК		N END		
NG		place damaged parts.		

Description



#### Description

The overrun clutch solenoid valve is activated by the TCM in response to signals sent from the park/neutral position (PNP) switch, overdrive control switch, vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. The overrun clutch operation will then be controlled.

MA

EM

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NHATOO76S01 LC

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard	EC
20		Overrun clutch	Overrun clutch	When overrun clutch solenoid valve operates.	Battery volt- age	FE
	BR/Y	solenoid valve	E CARA	When overrun clutch solenoid valve does not operate.	1V or less	AT

# **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

Diagnostic trouble code O/R CLTCH SOL/CIRC with CONSULT-II or P1760 without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.

പെ

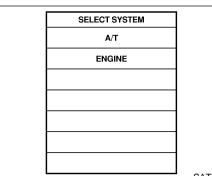
AX

ST

Possible Cause Check the following items.	NHAT0244	RS
<ul> <li>Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)</li> </ul>		BT
Overrun clutch solenoid valve		HA
		SC
		EL

## DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure



SAT014K

SELECT DIAG MODE	
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
DATA MONITOR	
ACTIVE TEST	
DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION	
ECM PART NUMBER	
	SAT020K

#### Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure

#### CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

#### **TESTING CONDITION:**

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve accuracy of test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### WITH CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Start engine.
- 3) Accelerate vehicle to a speed of more than 10 km/h (6 MPH) with D position (O/D ON).
- 4) Release accelerator pedal completely with D position (O/D OFF).

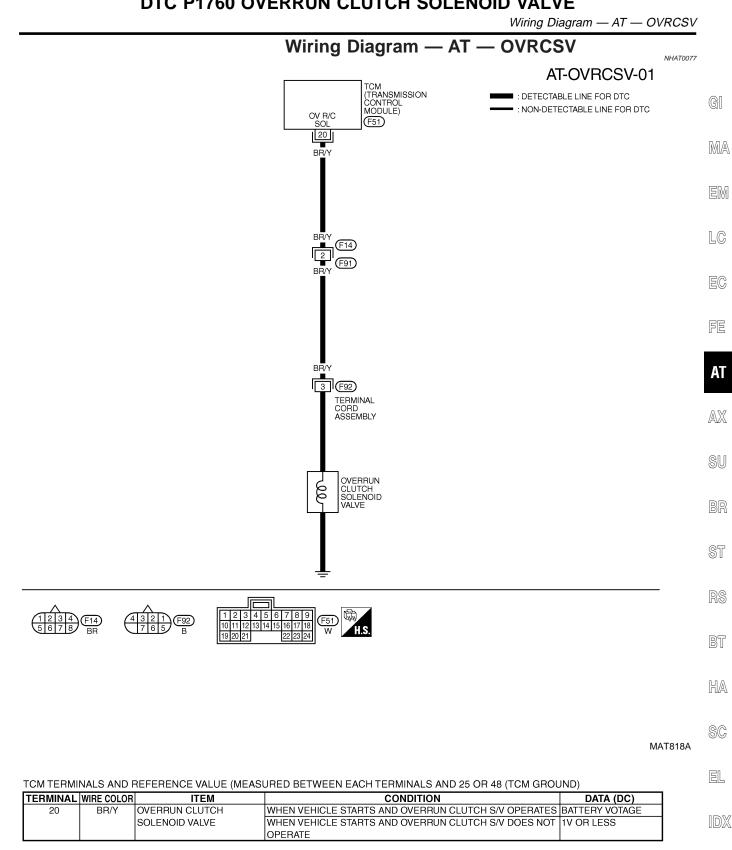
#### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

NHAT0245S02

NHAT0245





Diagnostic Procedure

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

NHAT0078

1	CHECK VLAVE RESIS	TANCE
2. Dis	n ignition switch to OFF p connect terminal cord ass eck resistance between te	embly connector in engine compartment.
		Sub-harness connector (F32)
		Resistance: 20 - 30Ω
		OK or NG
ОК	►	GO TO 3.
NG	►	GO TO 2.

2 CHECK VALVE OPERATION
<ol> <li>Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-280.</li> <li>Check the following items:         <ul> <li>Overrun clutch solenoid valve</li> <li>Operation check</li> <li>Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battey voltage to the terminal and ground.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Overrun clutch solenoid valve         <ul> <li>Overrun clutch solenoid valve</li> <li>Overrun clutch solenoid valve</li> <li>Overrun clutch solenoid valve</li> <li>Fuse</li> </ul> </li> </ol>
BAT SAT638
Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open
OK or NG
ОК <b>Б</b> О ТО 3.
NG Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### 3 CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Disconnect TCM harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between sub-harness connector terminal 3 and TCM harness connector terminal 20. Refer to wiring diagram AT OVRCVS.

#### Continuity should exist.

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

4. Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

ОК	GO TO 4.
NG	Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

# DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

4	CHECK DTC				
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-192.				
	OK or NG				
OK		INSPECTION END	GI		
NG		GO TO 5.	MA		
			• • • • • • • • •		

5	5 CHECK TCM INSPECTION				
	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>				
	OK or NG				
OK	NK INSPECTION END				
NG		Repair or replace damaged parts.	EC		

FE

AT

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

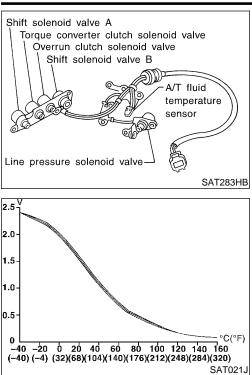
HA

SC

EL

IDX

Description



## Description

The A/T fluid temperature sensor detects the A/T fluid temperature and sends a signal to the TCM.

# CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Monitor item	Condition	Specification
A/T fluid temperature sensor	Cold [20°C (68°F)] ↓ Hot [80°C (176°F)]	Approximately 1.5V ↓ Approximately 0.5V

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NHAT0079S02

NHAT0079S01

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

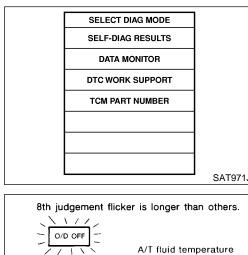
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition			
10	R/Y	Power source	CON	When turning ignition switch to ON.	Battery volt- age		
			<u>ر</u> جتی	When turning ignition switch to OFF.	1V or less		
19	R/Y	Power source	X	Same as No. 10	,		
28 Y	Y/R	Power source	Con	When turning ignition switch to OFF.	Battery volt- age		
	ſ/ĸ	1/K	(Memory back-up)	(Memory back-up)	(Memory back-up)	Or	When turning ignition switch to ON.
42	В	Throttle position sensor (Ground)	_	_	_		
47	G A/T fluid tempe ture sensor	A/T fluid tempera-	A/T fluid tempera-	Con	When ATF temperature is 20°C (68°F).	Approximately 1.5V	
		ture sensor		When ATF temperature is 80°C (176°F).	Approximately 0.5V		

On Board Diagnosis Logic

#### **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

Diagnostic trouble code BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN with CONSULT-II or 8th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the sensor.

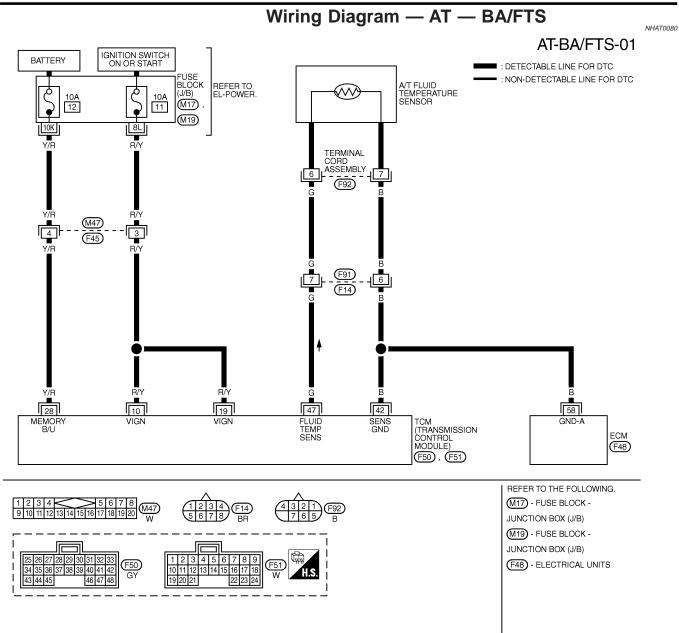
	TC	M receives an excessively low or high voltage from the sensor.	GI
			MA
			EM
		ossible Cause	LC
	•	eck the following items. Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)	EC
	•	A/T fluid temperature sensor	FE
			AT
SELECT SYSTEM		agnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation	AX
A/T ENGINE	Aft	rocedure er the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the	SU
		Ifunction is eliminated.	BR
	1) 2) 3) SAT014K	Start engine. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in D, vehicle speed higher than 20 km/h (12 MPH).	ST
SELECT DIAG MODE	w	THOUT CONSULT-II	RS
SELF-DIAG RESULTS DATA MONITOR	1) 2)	Start engine. Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in D, vehicle speed higher than 20 km/h (12	BT
DTC WORK SUPPORT	3)	MPH). Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO	HA
		TOOLS), AT-49.	SC
	SAT971J		EL
A/T fluid temperators	ature		IDX
power source	ight		



Self-diagnosis start

- Shade SAT335HB

Wiring Diagram — AT — BA/FTS



MAT819A

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE (MEASURED BETWEEN EACH TERMINALS AND 25 OR 48 (TCM GROUND)

TERMINAL	WIRE COLOR	ITEM	CONDITION	DATA (DC)
10	R/Y	POWER SORCE	WHEN IGN ON	BATTERY VOLTAGE
			WHEN IGN OFF	1V OR LESS
19	R/Y	POWER SORCE	SAME AS NO. 10	
28	Y/R	POWER SORCE	WHEN IGN ON	BATTERY VOLTAGE
		(MEMORY BACK-UP)	WHEN IGN OFF	BATTERY VOLTAGE
42	В	THROTTLE POSITION		
		SENSOR (GROUND)		
47	G	A/T FLUID	WHEN IGN ON AND ATF TEMPERATURE IS 20°C (68°F)	APPROXIMATELY 1.5V
		TEMPERATURE SENSOR	WHEN IGN ON AND ATF TEMPERATURE IS 80°C (176°F)	APPROXIMATELY 0.5V

Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Diagnostic Procedure** NHAT0081 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL OF A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR (With CONSULT-II) 1 (P) With CONSULT-II 1. Start engine. 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. 3. Read out the value of "FLUID TEMP SE". MA DATA MONITOR MONITORING VHCL/S SE-A/T XXX km/h VHCL/S SE-MTR XXX km/h LC THRTL POS SEN XXX V FLUID TEMP SE XXX V BATTERY VOLT XXX V SAT614J FE Voltage: Cold [20°C (68°F)] $\rightarrow$ Hot [80°C (176°F)]: Approximately $1.5V \rightarrow 0.5V$ AT OK or NG GO TO 9. OK AX NG GO TO 2. SU 2 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Check the following items: Harness for short or open between TCM, ECM and terminal cord assembly (Main harness) Ground circuit for ECM Refer to EC-157, "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY". ST OK or NG OK GO TO 9. NG Repair or replace damged parts. 3 CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE STEP 1 BT 1. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.) HA 2. Check voltage between TCM terminals 10, 19, 28 and ground. SC CONNECTOR тсм EL 10, 19, 28 Voltage: **Battery voltage** SAT611J OK or NG OK Þ GO TO 4. NG GO TO 5. Þ

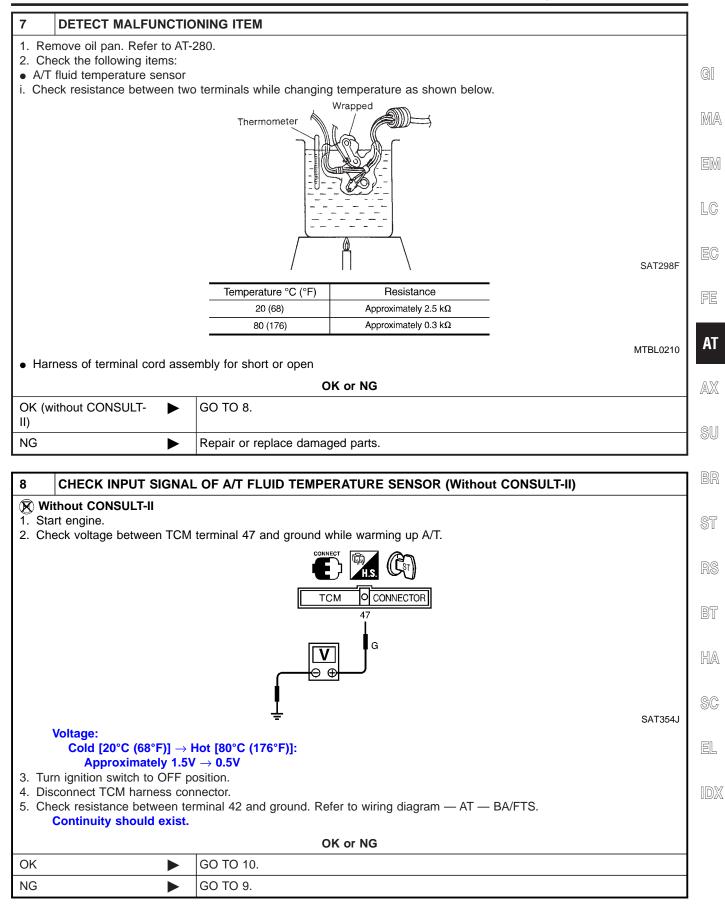
Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

SAT612J
3A10123
-

5	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM				
<ul> <li>Check the following items:</li> <li>Harness for short or open between ignition switch and TCM (Main harness)</li> <li>Ignition switch and fuse Refer to EL-158, "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING".</li> </ul>					
		OK or NG			
OK	ОК <b>Б</b> О ТО 6.				
NG	NG  Repair or replace damaged parts.				

6	CHECK A/T FLUID	CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR WITH TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY			
2. Dis	<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch to OFF position.</li> <li>Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine compartment.</li> <li>Check resistance between terminals 6 and 7 when A/T is cold.</li> </ol>				
4 Rei	nstall any part remove	Sub-harness         Connector         Image: Connector      <	SAT616J		
_	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	OK or NG			
OK (w II)	ithout CONSULT-	GO TO 8.			
NG		GO TO 7.			

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

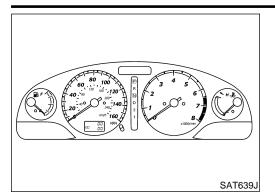
9	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM					
● Ha ● Gro	<ul> <li>Check the following items:</li> <li>Harness for short or open between TCM, ECM and terminal cord assembly (Main harness)</li> <li>Ground circuit for ECM Refer to EC-157, "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY".</li> </ul>					
			OK or NG			
OK			GO TO 10.			
NG Repair or replace damaged parts.		Repair or replace damaged parts.				
10	CHECK DTC					

Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-197.

OK or NG				
ОК	INSPECTION END			
NG	GO TO 11.			

11	CHECK TCM INSPECTION				
	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>				
	OK or NG				
OK	DK INSPECTION END				
NG	NG Repair or replace damaged parts.				

Description



#### Description

The vehicle speed sensor·MTR is built into the speedometer assembly. The sensor functions as an auxiliary device to the revolution sensor when it is malfunctioning. The TCM will then use a signal sent from the vehicle speed sensor·MTR.

MA

EM

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NHATOO82S01 LC

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	ltem	Condition		Judgement standard	EC
40	PU/R	Vehicle speed sen- sor		When moving vehicle at 2 to 3 km/h (1 to 2 MPH) for 1 m (3 ft) or more.	Voltage varies between less than 1V and	FE
			COMPLEY		more than 4.5V	AT
42	В	Throttle position sensor (Ground)	_	_	_	AX

		SL
		BF

#### ST

# On Board Diagnosis Logic

Diagnostic trouble code VHCL SPEED SEN-MTR with CONSULT-II or 2nd judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.

SC

EL

HA

## **Possible Cause**

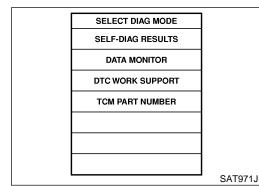
Check the following items.
Harness or connectors

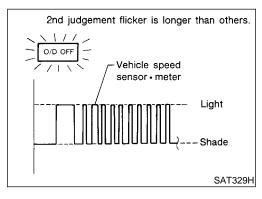
- (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- Vehicle speed sensor

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure

SELECT SYSTEM	
A/T	
ENGINE	

SAT014K





# Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure

#### **CAUTION:**

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- If conducting this "DTC Confirmation Procedure" again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before continuing.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

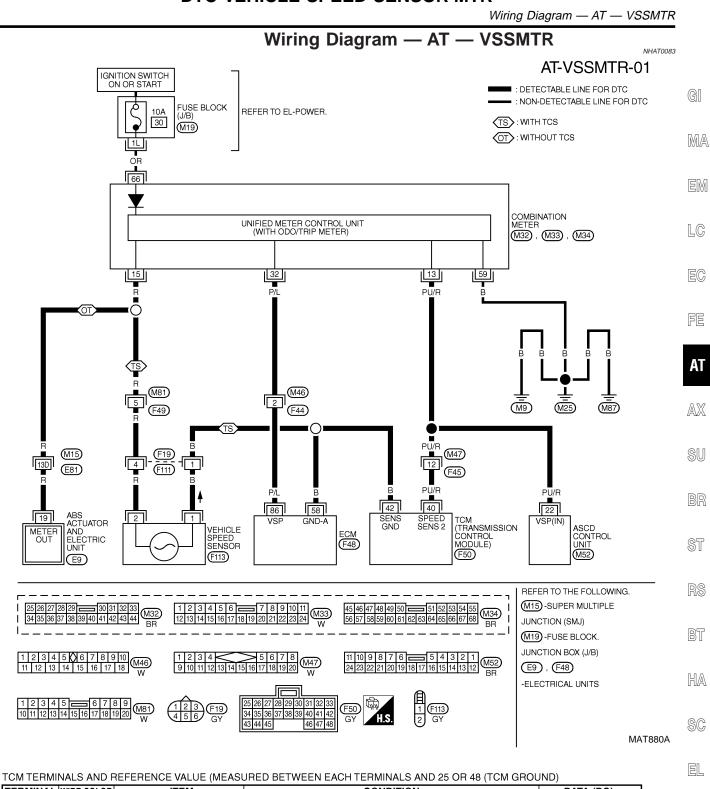
#### WITH CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Start engine and accelerate vehicle from 0 to 25 km/h (0 to 16 MPH).

#### WITHOUT CONSULT-II

NHAT0251S02

- 1) Start engine.
- Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in D and vehicle speed higher than 25 km/h (16 MPH).
- Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS), AT-49.



TERMINAL	WIRE COLOR	ITEM	CONDITION	DATA (DC)	
				VOLTAGE VARIES	
40	PU/R	VEHICLE SPEED	WHEN MOVING VEHICLE AT 2 TO 3 KM/H (1 TO 2 MPH)	BETWEEN LESS	IDX
		SENSOR	FOR 1 M (3 FT)	THAN 1V AND MORE	
				THAN 4.5 V	

Diagnostic Procedure

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

		Diagnostic Procedu	Ге
1 CHECK	INPUT SIGNAL		
3. Read out the	INPUT SIGNALS	" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CC S SE·MTR" while driving. ording to driving speed.	NSULT-II.
		DATA MONITOR	
		MONITORING	
		VHCL/S SE-A/T XXX km/h	
		VHCL/S SE-MTR XXX km/h	
		THRTL POS SEN XXX V	
		FLUID TEMP SE XXX V	
		BATTERY VOLT XXX V	
			SAT614,
Voltage: Voltage	e varies betwee	TCM O CONNECTOR 40 PU/R • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	SAT356J/
		OK or NG	
ОК		GO TO 3.	
NG		GO TO 2.	
Check the follow Vehicle speed Refer to EL-1-	sensor and grout 43, "METERS AN	and circuit for vehicle speed sensor	ness)
		OK or NG	
OK		GO TO 3.	

OK OF NG		
ОК	GO TO 3.	
NG	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

	GI
	0.0
	MA
_	

4	4 CHECK TCM INSPECTION			
	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>			
	OK or NG			
OK		INSPECTION END	1	
NG		Repair or replace damaged parts.	EC	

FE

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

IDX

#### Description

The ECM and TCM provide mutual communication in relation to engine output control signal (ignition timing retard signal) during rapid standing starts/acceleration. With this consistent real-time control, the shifting feel is substantially improved.

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NHAT0252S01

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.						
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard	
33	Y/B	LAN		_	_	

\*: This terminal is connected to the ECM.

#### **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

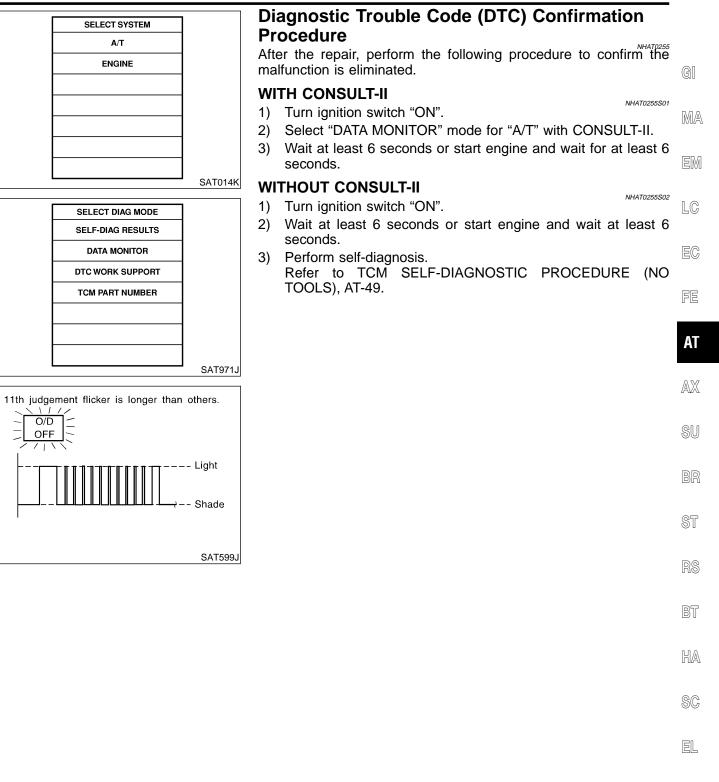
Diagnostic trouble code A/T COMM LINE with CONSULT-II or 11th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected when the ECM-A/T communication line is open or shorted.

#### Possible Cause

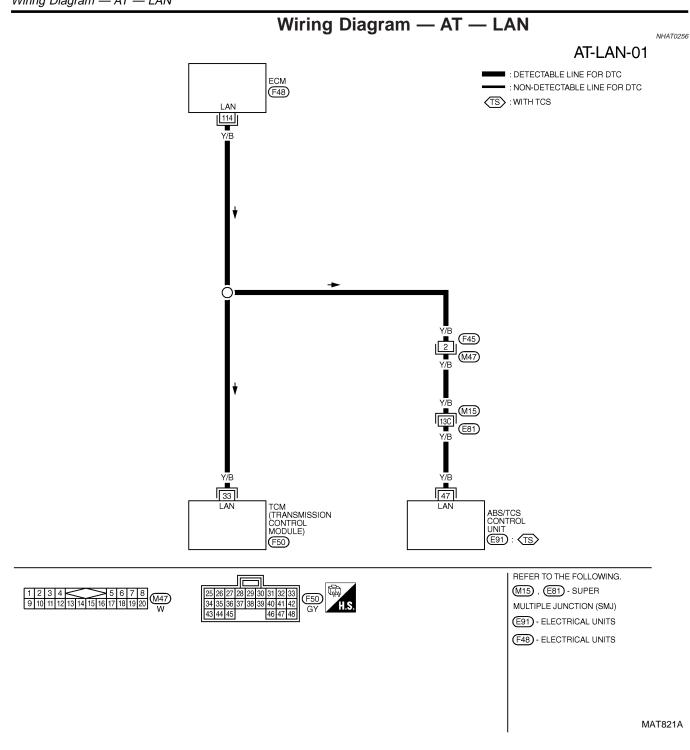
Check harness or connector.

NHAT0254

# DTC A/T COMM LINE



IDX



DTC A/T COMM LINE

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE (MEASURED BETWEEN EACH TERMINALS AND 25 OR 48 (TCM GROUND)

TERMINAL WIRE COLOR CONDITION ITEM DATA (DC)

33 Y/B LAN

# DTC A/T COMM LINE

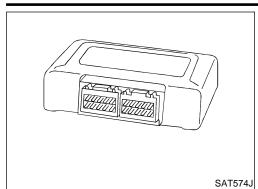
Diagnostic Procedure

## **Diagnostic Procedure**

		Diagnostic Procedure	7
1 CHECK C	IRCUIT BETWEEN TCM		
	witch to OFF position. ty between TCM terminal 3	3 and ECM terminal 114	GI
H.S.			MA
	OCONNECTOR		EN
1	14	33 Continuity should exist.	
	Y/B	Y/B	LC
	Ω		
	<u>+</u>	مــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ	E
		OK or NG	
ОК	► GO TO 2.		FE
NG	Repair or re	eplace harness and connector between TCM and ECM.	
			A
2 CHECK D	TC WITH ECM STEP 1		
Perform self-diagn	nosis for engine control. Re	fer to EC-84, "Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)".	AD
		OK or NG	
OK	GO TO 4.		@1
			SI
NG	<ul><li>▶ GO TO 3.</li></ul>		SU
NG	► GO TO 3.		
NG 3 CHECK D	GO TO 3.	DTC P0600 A/T Communication Line" and "DTC P1605 A/T Diagnosis	
NG 3 CHECK D	► GO TO 3. TC WITH ECM STEP 2 If to EC-476 and EC-643, "	DTC P0600 A/T Communication Line" and "DTC P1605 A/T Diagnosis	B
NG 3 CHECK D Check ECM. Refe	► GO TO 3. TC WITH ECM STEP 2 If to EC-476 and EC-643, "	DTC P0600 A/T Communication Line" and "DTC P1605 A/T Diagnosis OK or NG	SI                 
NG 3 CHECK D Check ECM. Refe	► GO TO 3. TC WITH ECM STEP 2 If to EC-476 and EC-643, "		B) S1
NG 3 CHECK D Check ECM. Refe Communication Li	<ul> <li>▶ GO TO 3.</li> <li>TC WITH ECM STEP 2</li> <li>and EC-643, "</li> <li>me".</li> <li>▶ GO TO 4.</li> </ul>		B
NG 3 CHECK D Check ECM. Refe Communication Li OK NG	GO TO 3. TC WITH ECM STEP 2 Fr to EC-476 and EC-643, " ne". GO TO 4. Repair or re	OK or NG	B) S1
NG 3 CHECK D Check ECM. Refe Communication Li OK NG 4 CHECK D	GO TO 3. TC WITH ECM STEP 2 or to EC-476 and EC-643, "Ine". GO TO 4. Repair or re TC	OK or NG	BI ST
NG 3 CHECK D Check ECM. Refe Communication Li OK NG 4 CHECK D	GO TO 3. TC WITH ECM STEP 2 or to EC-476 and EC-643, "Ine". GO TO 4. Repair or re TC	OK or NG eplace damaged parts.	BI ST R B
NG CHECK D Check ECM. Refe Communication Li OK NG 4 CHECK D Perform Diagnosti	GO TO 3. TC WITH ECM STEP 2 rr to EC-476 and EC-643, " ne". GO TO 4. Repair or re TC c Trouble Code (DTC) conf	OK or NG eplace damaged parts. firmation procedure, AT-209. OK or NG	BI ST
NG 3 CHECK D Check ECM. Refe Communication Li OK NG 4 CHECK D Perform Diagnosti OK	▶       GO TO 3.         TC WITH ECM STEP 2         ir to EC-476 and EC-643, "         ine".         ▶         GO TO 4.         ▶         GO TO 4.         ▶         Repair or restrict         TC         c Trouble Code (DTC) conf         ▶         INSPECTIC	OK or NG eplace damaged parts. firmation procedure, AT-209. OK or NG	BI ST R B
NG 3 CHECK D Check ECM. Refe Communication Li OK NG 4 CHECK D Perform Diagnosti	►       GO TO 3.         TC WITH ECM STEP 2         Ir to EC-476 and EC-643, "Ine".         ►       GO TO 4.         ►       GO TO 4.         ►       Repair or restriction of the second sec	OK or NG eplace damaged parts. firmation procedure, AT-209. OK or NG	 
NG 3 CHECK D Check ECM. Refe Communication Li OK NG 4 CHECK D Perform Diagnosti OK NG	▶       GO TO 3.         TC WITH ECM STEP 2         rr to EC-476 and EC-643, "         ne".         ▶         GO TO 4.         ▶         GO TO 4.         ▶         Repair or restrict         TC         c Trouble Code (DTC) conf         ▶         GO TO 5.	OK or NG eplace damaged parts. firmation procedure, AT-209. OK or NG	
NG CHECK D Check ECM. Refe Communication Li OK NG V Perform Diagnosti OK NG S CHECK T	▶       GO TO 3.         TC WITH ECM STEP 2         Ir to EC-476 and EC-643, "Ine".         ▶       GO TO 4.         ▶       GO TO 4.         ▶       Repair or restriction         INSPECTIO         ▶       GO TO 5.	OK or NG eplace damaged parts. firmation procedure, AT-209. OK or NG DN END	
NG CHECK D Check ECM. Refe Communication Li OK NG Perform Diagnosti OK NG S CHECK T	▶       GO TO 3.         TC WITH ECM STEP 2         Ir to EC-476 and EC-643, "Ine".         ▶       GO TO 4.         ▶       GO TO 4.         ▶       Repair or restriction         INSPECTIO         ▶       GO TO 5.	OK or NG eplace damaged parts. firmation procedure, AT-209. OK or NG DN END e or loose connection with harness connector.	
NG CHECK D Check ECM. Refe Communication Li OK NG 4 CHECK D Perform Diagnosti OK NG 5 CHECK T	▶       GO TO 3.         TC WITH ECM STEP 2         Ir to EC-476 and EC-643, "Ine".         ▶       GO TO 4.         ▶       GO TO 4.         ▶       Repair or restriction         INSPECTIO         ▶       GO TO 5.	OK or NG eplace damaged parts. firmation procedure, AT-209. OK or NG DN END e or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG	 

# DTC CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT (ROM)

Description



#### Description

The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The unit controls the A/T.

# On Board Diagnosis Logic

Diagnostic trouble code CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT (ROM) with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM memory (RAM) or (ROM).

**Possible Cause** 

Check TCM.

NHAT0269

SELECT SYSTEM	1
A/T	
ENGINE	
	1
	1
	-
	-
	-
	SAT014K
	3A1014K
SELECT DIAG MODE	]
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
DATA MONITOR	1
DTC WORK SUPPORT	1
TCM PART NUMBER	1
	1
	1
	-
	J SAT971J

# Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

#### WITH CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Start engine.
- 3) Run engine for at least 2 seconds at idle speed.

# DTC CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT (ROM)

Diagnostic Procedure

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

		NHAT008	6			
1	INSPECTION START					
<ul> <li>With CONSULT-II</li> <li>Turn ignition switch ON and select "SELF DIAGNOSIS" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II.</li> <li>Touch "ERASE".</li> </ul>						
3. Pe	<ol> <li>Perform "Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure", AT-212.</li> <li>Is the "CONTROL UNIT (RAM)" or "CONTROL UNIT (ROM)" displayed again?</li> </ol>					
	Yes or No					
Yes		Replace TCM.	EM			
No		INSPECTION END				
			LC			

EC

FE

AT

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

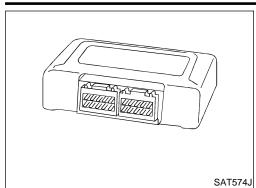
EL

IDX

AX

# DTC CONTROL UNIT (EEP ROM)

Description



#### Description

The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The unit controls the A/T.

# **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

Diagnostic trouble code CONTROL UNIT (EEP ROM) with CON-SULT-II is detected when TCM memory (EEP ROM) is malfunctioning.

**Possible Cause** 

Check TCM.

NHAT0270

# Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

#### WITH CONSULT-II

- 1) Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Start engine.
- 3) Run engine for at least 2 seconds at idle speed.

# DTC CONTROL UNIT (EEP ROM)

Diagnostic Procedure

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

		5	=NHAT0200		
1	1 CHECK DTC				
1. Tur	<ul> <li>With CONSULT-II</li> <li>1. Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "SELF DIAGNOSIS" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II.</li> </ul>				
3. Dep	<ol> <li>Move selector lever to "R" position.</li> <li>Depress accelerator pedal (Full throttle position).</li> <li>Touch "ERASE".</li> </ol>				
	<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position for 10 seconds.</li> <li>Perform "Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure", AT-214.</li> </ol>			EM	
	Is the "CONT UNIT (EEP ROM)" displayed again?				
Yes		Replace TCM.		LC	
No					

EC

FE

AT

SU

AX

BR

ST

RS

BT

U U

HA

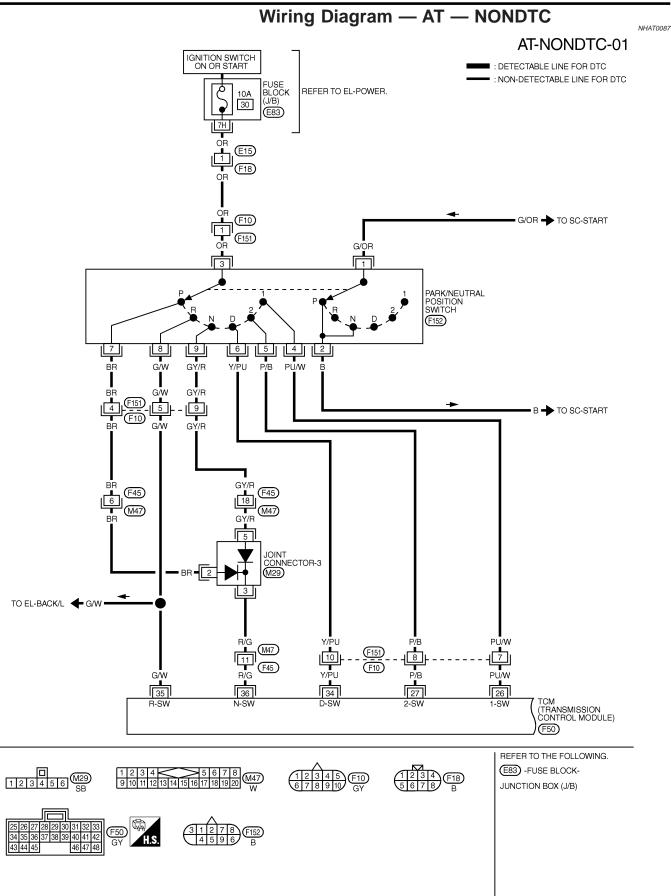
SC

EL

IDX

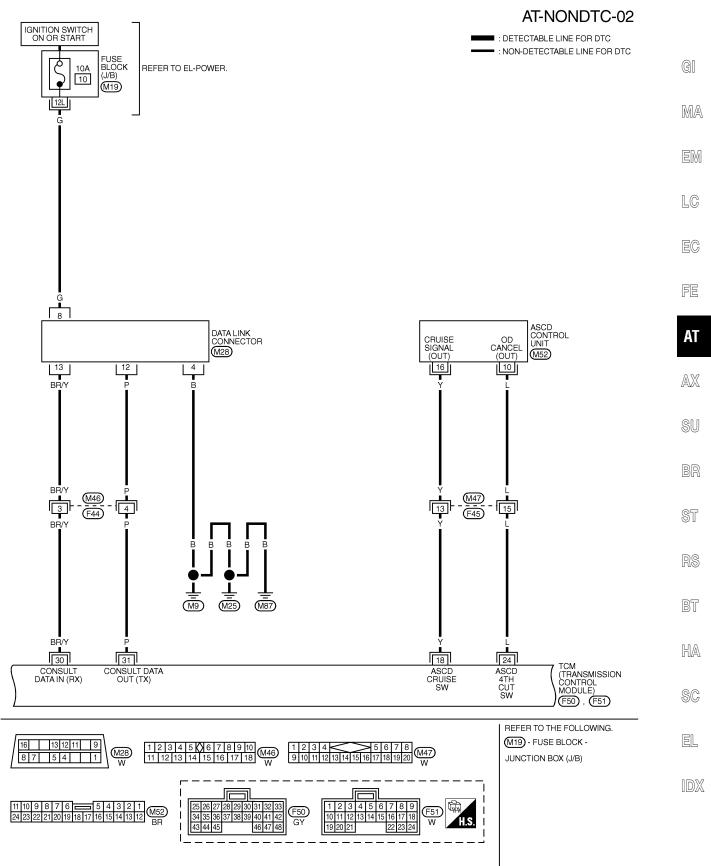
#### TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS

Wiring Diagram — AT — NONDTC

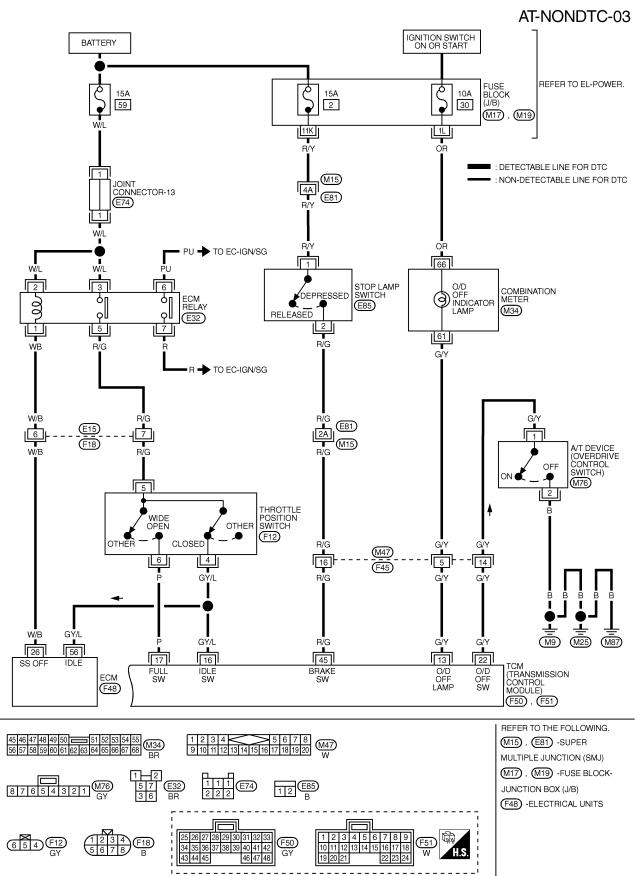


MAT847A

Wiring Diagram — AT — NONDTC (Cont'd)



MAT823A



MAT848A

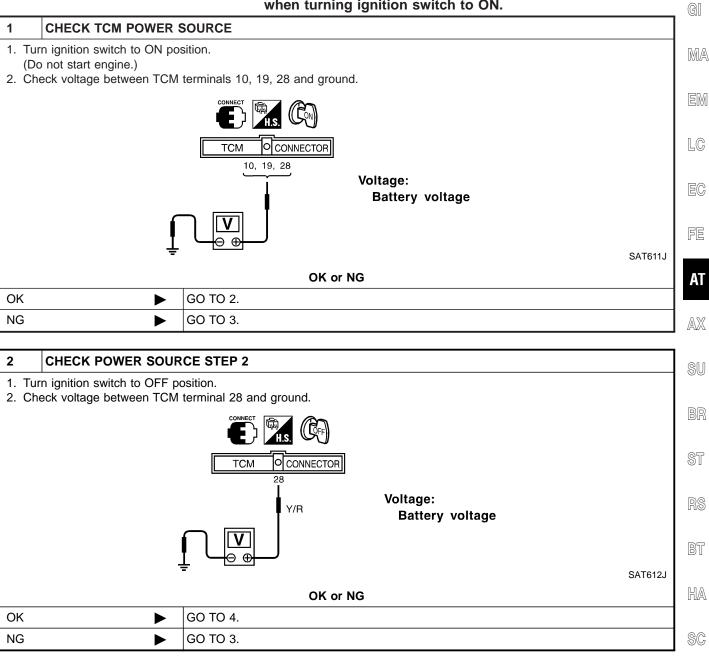
#### AT-218

1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On

# 1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On

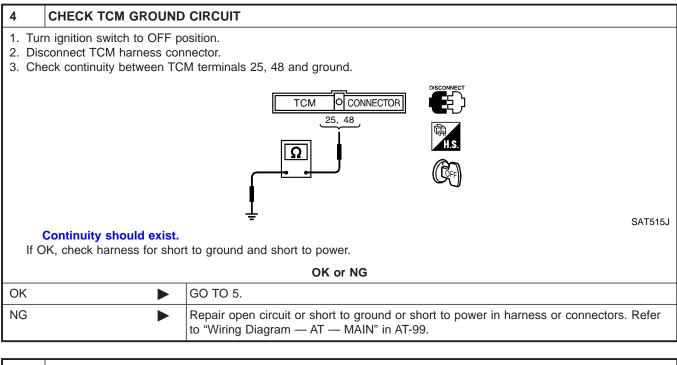
SYMPTOM:

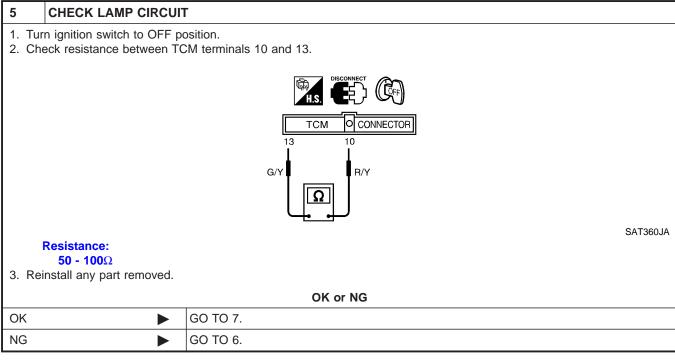
O/D OFF indicator lamp does not come on for about 2 seconds when turning ignition switch to ON.



3	DETECT MALFUNCTIC	DNING ITEM	EL
<ul> <li>Check the following items:</li> <li>Harness for short or open between ignition switch and TCM (Main harness) Refer to "Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN" in AT-99.</li> <li>Ignition switch and fuse Refer to EL-10, "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING".</li> </ul>			IDX
		OK or NG	
ОК	►	GO TO 4.	1
NG	►	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On (Cont'd)





6	DETECT MALFUNCTIO	NING ITEM	
<ul> <li>Check the following items:</li> <li>Harness and fuse for short or open between ignition switch and O/D OFF indicator lamp (Main harness) Refer to EL-10, "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING".</li> <li>Harness for short or open between O/D OFF indicator lamp and TCM</li> </ul>			
	OK or NG		
OK		GO TO 7.	
NG		Repair or replace damaged parts.	

1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On (Cont'd)

7	7 CHECK SYMPTOM		
Check	again.		]
OK or NG			GI
OK		INSPECTION END	
NG		GO TO 8.	
			- UVU <i>U</i> -4

8	CHECK TCM INSPECT	ON	EM
	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>		
	OK or NG		LC
OK		INSPECTION END	1
NG		Repair or replace damaged parts.	EC

FE

AT

BR

ST

RS

BT

\_ \_

HA

SC

EL

IDX

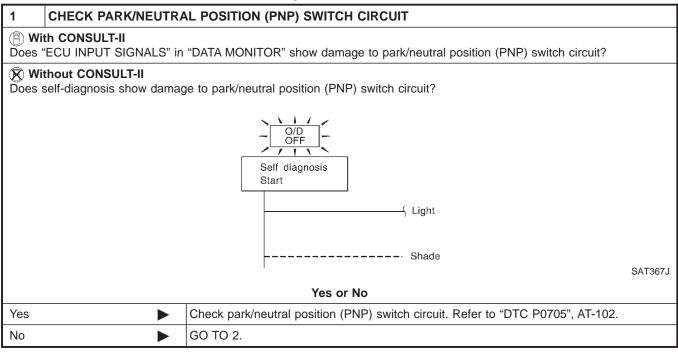
SYMPTOM:

2. Engine Cannot Be Started In P and N Position

# 2. Engine Cannot Be Started In P and N Position

=NHAT0089

- Engine cannot be started with selector lever in P or N position.
- Engine can be started with selector lever in D, 2, 1 or R position.



A PARK/NEUIRA	AL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH	
Check for short or open of park/neutral position (PNP) switch harness connector terminals 1 and 2. Refer to AT-105.		
OK or NG		
	GO TO 3.	
	Repair or replace park/neutral position (PNP) switch.	
	ort or open of park/r	

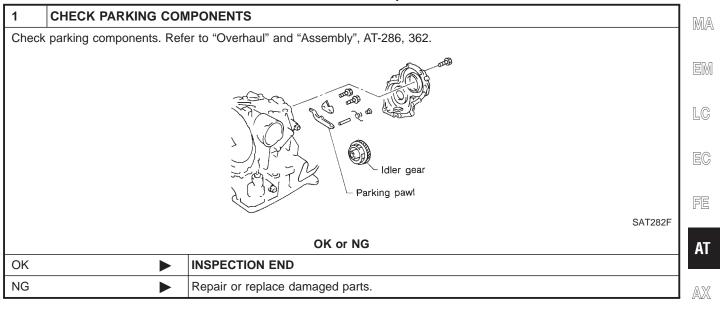
3	CHECK STARTING SYSTEM			
Check starting system. Refer to SC-6, "System Description".				
	OK or NG			
OK	OK INSPECTION END			
NG		Repair or replace damaged parts.		

3. In P Position, Vehicle Moves Forward or Backward When Pushed

#### 3. In P Position, Vehicle Moves Forward or Backward When Pushed SYMPTOM:

=NHAT0090

Vehicle moves when it is pushed forward or backward with  $\ensuremath{\mathbb{G}}$  selector lever in P position.



SU

BR

ST

BT

HA

SC

EL

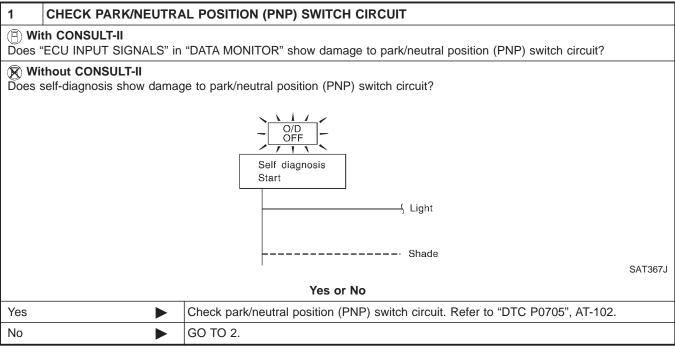
IDX

## 4. In N Position, Vehicle Moves

SYMPTOM:

=NHAT0091

Vehicle moves forward or backward when selecting N position.



2	CHECK CONTROL LINKAGE				
Check control cable. Refer to AT-282.					
OK or NG					
OK	OK 🕨 GO TO 4.				
NG		GO TO 3.			

3	ADJUST CONTROL CABLE

Adjust control cable.	SAT023JA
	Refer to AT-282.

4. In N Position, Vehicle Moves (Cont'd)

		-
4 CHECK A/T FLUID LI	EVEL	1
Check A/T fluid level again.		1
		GI
	e a	
	Con a li	MA
	PTX (DAT	
	M M	EM
	SAT638A	LC
	OK or NG	EC
ОК	GO TO 5.	EV
NG	Refill ATF.	FE
		] <u> </u>
<ul><li>5 CHECK A/T FLUID C</li><li>1. Remove oil pan.</li></ul>		AT
<ol> <li>Check A/T fluid condition.</li> </ol>		
		AX
	TI THE	
	plant	SU
		BR
		ST
	SAT171B	
	OK or NG	RS
OK ►	GO TO 7.	-
NG	GO TO 6.	BT
6 DETECT MALFUNCT	IONING ITEM	ΠΠΛ
1. Disassemble A/T.		- HA
<ul><li>2. Check the following items:</li><li>Forward clutch assembly</li></ul>		SC
<ul><li>Overrun clutch assembly</li><li>Reverse clutch assembly</li></ul>		
	OK or NG	EL
OK 🕨	GO TO 7.	1
NG	Repair or replace damaged parts.	IDX
		-
7 CHECK SYMPTOM		

Check again.	Check again.		
	OK or NG		
ОК	INSPECTION END		
NG	GO TO 8.		

4. In N Position, Vehicle Moves (Cont'd)

8	CHECK TCM INSPECTI	ON		
	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>			
	OK or NG			
OK	OK INSPECTION END			
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.		

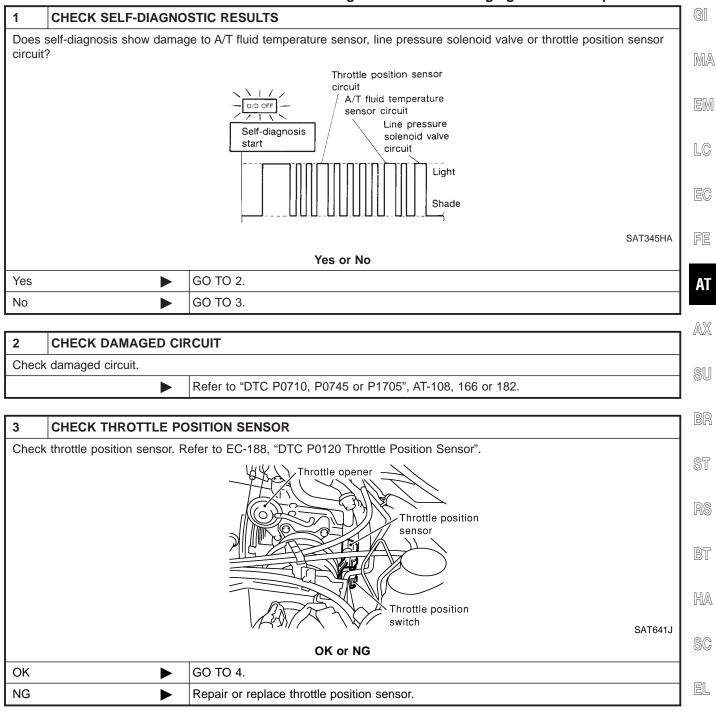
5. Large Shock.  $N \rightarrow R$  Position

#### 5. Large Shock. N $\rightarrow$ R Position

SYMPTOM:

=NHAT0092

#### There is large shock when changing from N to R position.



5. Large Shock.  $N \rightarrow R$  Position (Cont'd)

4	CHECK LINE PRESSU	RE	
Check	k line pressure at idle with s	selector lever in D position. Refer to "LINE PRESSURE TEST", AT-65.	
			SAT494G
		OK or NG	
ОК		GO TO 6.	
NG		GO TO 5.	

DETECT MALFUNCTIO	NING ITEM			
<ol> <li>Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-280.</li> <li>Check the following items:         <ul> <li>Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter)</li> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve</li> </ul> </li> </ol>				
OK or NG				
	GO TO 6.			
	Repair or replace damaged parts.			
	eck the following items: res to control line pressure			

6	CHECK SYMPTOM			
Check again.				
	OK or NG			
OK		INSPECTION END		
NG		GO TO 7.		

7	CHECK TCM INSPECTION		
<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>			
OK or NG			
OK		INSPECTION END	
NG		Repair or replace damaged parts.	

1

6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position

#### 6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position =NHAT0093 SYMPTOM: Vehicle does not creep backward when selecting R position. GI CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL Check A/T fluid level again. MA EM

OK	•	GO TO 2.	A
NG		Refill ATF.	
0			- - A2
	CHECK STALL REVO		-
Check	stall revolution with sele	ector lever in 1 and R positions.	SI
			B
			SI
			R
		SAT493G	
		OK or NG	BI
OK		GO TO 5.	
OK in 1 R posit	1 position, NG in	GO TO 3.	H
NG in to position	both 1 and R	GO TO 4.	S

OK or NG

EL

LC

EC

FE

SAT638A

IDX

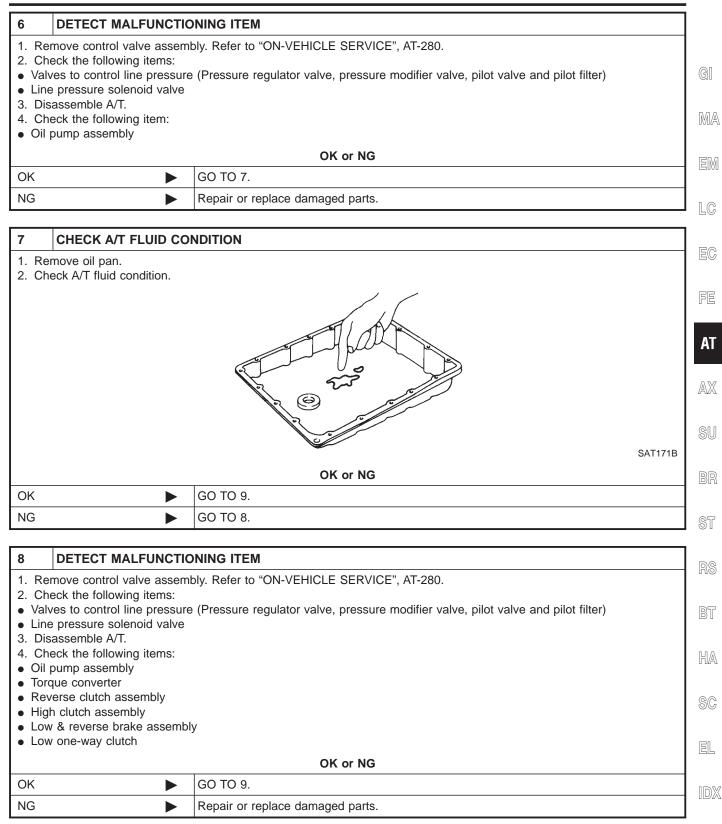
#### 6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position (Cont'd)

3	DETECT MALFUNCT	ONING ITEM		
<ol> <li>Cho</li> <li>Valve</li> <li>Line</li> <li>Dis</li> <li>Oil  </li> <li>Torce</li> <li>Reve</li> </ol>	eck the following items:	nbly. Refer to "ON-VEHICLE SERVICE", AT-280.		
	OK or NG			
OK		GO TO 5.		
NG	►	Repair or replace damaged parts.		
• Rev • Higl OK	erse clutch assembly	GO TO 5.		

4 DETECT MALFUNCTIO	ONING ITEM		
1. Remove control valve assem	bly. Refer to "ON-VEHICLE SERVICE", AT-280.		
2. Check the following items:			
	e (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter)		
• Line pressure solenoid valve			
3. Disassemble A/T.			
4. Check the following items:			
<ul><li>Oil pump assembly</li><li>Torgue converter</li></ul>			
<ul> <li>Reverse clutch assembly</li> </ul>			
<ul> <li>High clutch assembly</li> </ul>			
Low & reverse brake assemb	lv		
<ul> <li>Low one-way clutch</li> </ul>	,		
OK or NG			
OK 🕨	GO TO 5.		
NG	Repair or replace damaged parts.		

5	CHECK LINE PRESSU	RE	
Check	line pressure at idle with s	selector lever in R position. Refer to "LINE PRESSURE TEST", AT-65.	
		SAT49	4G
		OK or NG	
ОК		GO TO 7.	
NG	•	GO TO 6.	

6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position (Cont'd)



6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position (Cont'd)

9	CHECK SYMPTOM				
Check again.					
	OK or NG				
OK	•	INSPECTION END			
NG		GO TO 10.			
NG		GO TO 10.			

10	0 CHECK TCM INSPECTION			
<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>				
OK or NG				
OK		INSPECTION END		
NG		Repair or replace damaged parts.		

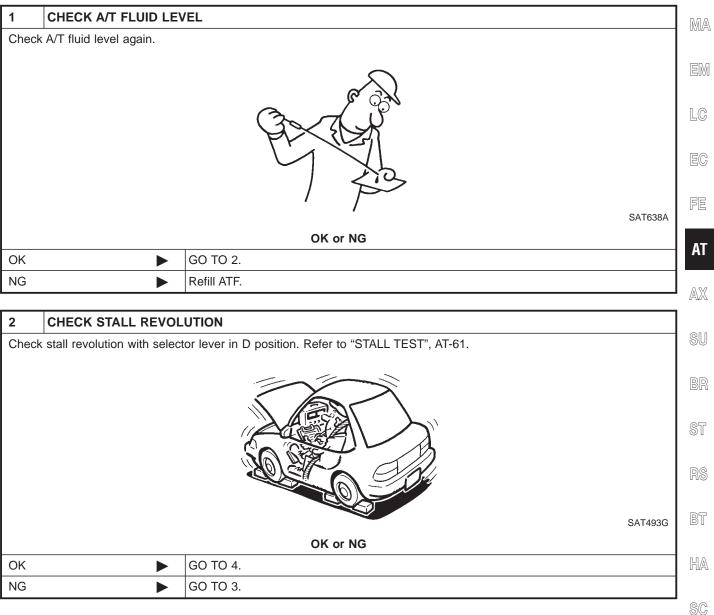
7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in D, 2 or 1 Position

#### 7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in D, 2 or 1 Position

# SYMPTOM:

=NHAT0094

Vehicle does not creep forward when selecting D, 2 or 1 position.  $\ensuremath{\mathbb{G}}$ 



IDX

7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in D, 2 or 1 Position (Cont'd)

3	DETECT MALFUNCTIO	NING ITEM		
<ul> <li>2. Che</li> <li>Valv</li> <li>Line</li> <li>3. Dis</li> <li>4. Che</li> <li>Oil j</li> <li>Forv</li> <li>Forv</li> <li>Low</li> </ul>	move control valve assemble eck the following items: ves to control line pressure pressure solenoid valve assemble A/T. eck the following items: pump assembly ward clutch assembly ward one-way clutch v one-way clutch v & reverse brake assembly	(Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter)		
	Torque converter			
	OK or NG			
OK		GO TO 4.		
NG		Repair or replace damaged parts.		

4	CHECK LINE PRESSU	RE	
Chec	k line pressure at idle with	selector lever in D position. Refer to "LINE PRESSURE TEST", AT-65.	
			SAT494G
		OK or NG	
OK		GO TO 6.	
NG		GO TO 5.	

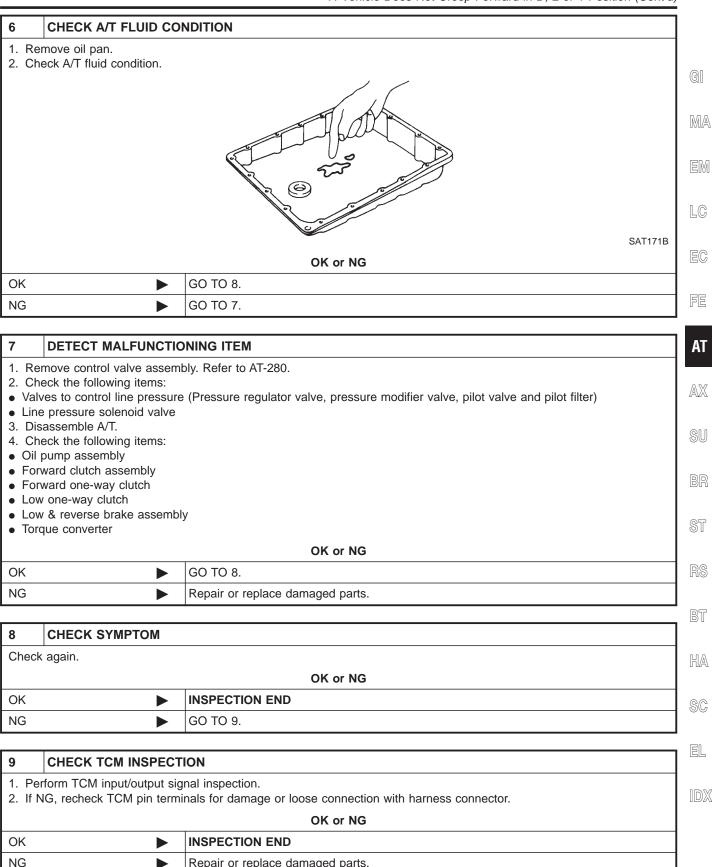
#### 5 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-280.
- 2. Check the following items:
- Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter)
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- 3. Disassemble A/T.
- 4. Check the following item:
- Oil pump assembly

OK or NG

ОК	GO TO 6.
NG	Repair or replace damaged parts.

7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in D, 2 or 1 Position (Cont'd)



Repair or replace damaged parts.

8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D<sub>1</sub>

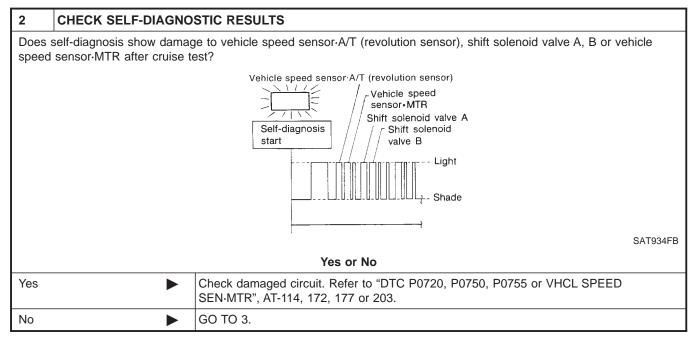
#### 8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D<sub>1</sub>

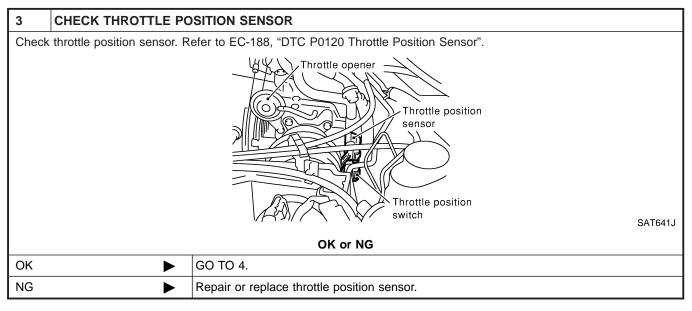
SYMPTOM:

Vehicle cannot be started from  $D_1$  on Cruise test — Part 1.

=NHAT0095

1	CHECK SYMPTOM	
ls "6. \	Vehicle Does Not Creep B	ackward In R Position" OK?
		Yes or No
Yes		GO TO 2.
No		Go to "6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position", AT-229.





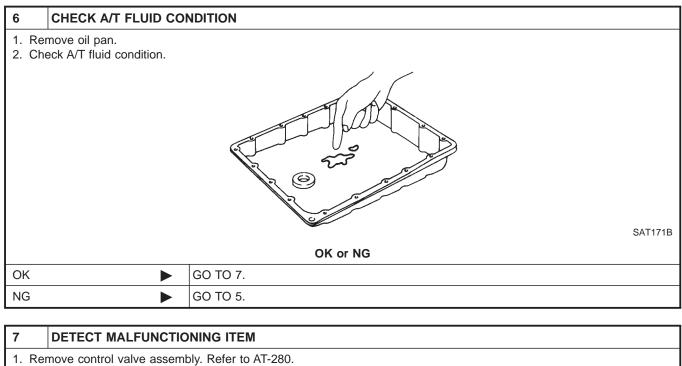
8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D<sub>1</sub> (Cont'd)

SAT494G       IC         OK or NG       IC         OK or NG       IC         OK or NG       IC         OK       GO TO 6.         NG       GO TO 5.         F       DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM         1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-280.       AT         2. Check the following items:       Shift valve A         Shift valve B       Shift valve B         Shift solenoid valve A       Shift solenoid valve A         Shift solenoid valve B       Shift solenoid valve B	4	CHECK LINE PRESSU	IRE		
Image: Construction of the construc	Check	line pressure at stall poir	nt with selector lever in D position. Refer to "LINE PRESSURE TEST", AT-65.		
Image: Control of Contro					GI
ACA or NG       CA or NG       CA       CA </td <th></th> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>MA</td>					MA
OK or NG         OK       GO TO 6.         NG       GO TO 5.         Image: Colspan="2">Image: Colspan="2" Image: Colspan="2" Im			E C F		EM
OK       ▶       GO TO 6.       ■         NG       ▶       GO TO 5.       ■         5       DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM       ■       ■         1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-280.       ■       ■         2. Check the following items:       ■       ■       ■         3. Shift valve A       ■       ■       ■         Shift solenoid valve B       ■       ■       ■         Pilot valve       ■       ■       ■         9. Shift solenoid valve B       ■       ■       ■         9. Shift solenoid valve A       ■       ■       ■         3. Disassemble AT.       ■       ■       ■         4. Check the following items:       ■       ■       ■         Forward clutch assembly       ■       ■       ■         I. Check the following items:       ■       ■       ■         I. Check the following items:       ■       ■       ■       ■         I. Check the following items:       ■       ■       ■       ■       ■         I. Check the following items:       ■       ■       ■       ■       ■       ■       ■       ■       ■       ■       ■				SAT494G	LC
NG       GO TO 5.         S       DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM         1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-280.       AT         2. Check the following items:       Shift valve A         Shift valve B       Shift valve B         Shift valve B       Shift valve B         Shift valve B       Shift solenoid valve B         Pilot trave       Shift solenoid valve B         Pilot filter       Shift solenoid valve B         Pilot trave       Shift solenoid valve B         Pilot filter       Shift solenoid valve B         Forward clutch assembly       Storgetter         Forward one-way clutch       Storgetter         Low one-way clutch       Storgetter         High clutch assembly       OK or NG         OK or NG       M         OK or NG       M					FC
5       DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM       IT         1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-280.       AT         2. Check the following items:       Shift valve A         Shift valve B       Shift valve A         Shift solenoid valve A       Shift solenoid valve A         Shift solenoid valve B       Pilot filter         3. Disassemble A/T.       SU         4. Check the following items:       BR         Forward one-way clutch       BR         Low one-way clutch       ST         Forward one-way clutch       ST         High clutch assembly       Forward converter         OI pupp assembly       OK or NG         OK       GO TO 8.         NG       Repair or replace damaged parts.					
5       DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM         1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-280.       AT         2. Check the following items:       Shift valve A         Shift valve B       Shift solenoid valve A         Shift solenoid valve A       Shift solenoid valve B         Pilot valve       Pilot filter         3. Disassemble A/T.       4. Check the following items:         Forward clutch assembly       Forward clutch assembly         Forward one-way clutch       Item converter         OI pump assembly       GO TO 8.         NG       Co To 8.	NG		GO TO 5.		FE
1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-280.       AT         2. Check the following items:       Shift valve A         Shift valve A       Shift solenoid valve A         Shift solenoid valve B       Pilot valve         Pilot valve       Suift solenoid valve B         Pilot talve       Suift solenoid valve B         Suift solenoid valve B       Suift solenoid valve B         Pilot talve       Suift solenoid valve B         Suift solenoid valve B       Suift solenoid valve B         Pilot talve       Suift solenoid valve B         Suift solenoid valve B       Suift solenoid valve B         Suift solenoid valve B       Suift solenoid valve B         Suift solenoid valve A       Suift solenoid valve B         Suift solenoid valve B       Suift solenoid valve B         Suift solenoid valve B       Suift solenoid valve B         Forward one-way clutch       Suift solenoid valve B         OK or NG       Go To 8.	5				
2. Check the following items:       Shift valve A         Shift valve A       Shift valve B         Shift solenoid valve A       Shift solenoid valve B         Pilot valve       Pilot filter         3. Disassemble A/T.       Shift solenoid valve A         4. Check the following items:       BR         Forward clutch assembly       Forward one-way clutch         5. Low one-way clutch       Strigt clutch assembly         Forque converter       OK or NG         OK       GO TO 8.         NG       Repair or replace damaged parts.					AT
<ul> <li>Shift valve B</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve A</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve B</li> <li>Pilot valve</li> <li>Pilot valve</li> <li>Pilot filter</li> <li>Disassemble A/T.</li> <li>Check the following items:</li> <li>Forward clutch assembly</li> <li>Forward clutch assembly</li> <li>Forward one-way clutch</li> <li>Low one-way clutch</li> <li>High clutch assembly</li> <li>Torque converter</li> <li>Oit pump assembly</li> <li>OK or NG</li> <li>MG</li> <li>Repair or replace damaged parts.</li> </ul>	2. Che	eck the following items:			
<ul> <li>Shift solenoid valve B</li> <li>Pilot valve</li> <li>Pilot valve</li> <li>Pilot filter</li> <li>Disassemble A/T.</li> <li>Check the following items:</li> <li>Forward clutch assembly</li> <li>Forward one-way clutch</li> <li>Low one-way clutch</li> <li>High clutch assembly</li> <li>Torque converter</li> <li>Oil pump assembly</li> <li>OK or NG</li> <li>MG&lt; ▶ GO TO 8.</li> <li>Repair or replace damaged parts.</li> </ul>					AX
<ul> <li>Pilot valve</li> <li>Pilot filter</li> <li>Disassemble A/T.</li> <li>Check the following items:</li> <li>Forward clutch assembly</li> <li>Forward one-way clutch</li> <li>Low one-way clutch</li> <li>High clutch assembly</li> <li>Torque converter</li> <li>Oil pump assembly</li> <li>OK or NG</li> <li>ØK ▶ GO TO 8.</li> <li>NG ▶ Repair or replace damaged parts.</li> </ul>					
3. Disassemble A/T.       4. Check the following items:       BR         4. Check the following items:       Forward clutch assembly       BR         5. Forward one-way clutch       Low one-way clutch       ST         6. Low one-way clutch       High clutch assembly       ST         7. Torque converter       OK or NG       Rs         0. OK <ul> <li>GO TO 8.</li> <li>Repair or replace damaged parts.</li> <li>MA</li> </ul> MA					SU
4. Check the following items:       Forward clutch assembly       BR         Forward one-way clutch       Low one-way clutch       ST         High clutch assembly       Torque converter       Rs         Oil pump assembly       GO TO 8.       BT         NG       GO TO 8.       BT         NG       Repair or replace damaged parts.       Ht					
<ul> <li>Forward clutch assembly</li> <li>Forward one-way clutch</li> <li>Low one-way clutch</li> <li>High clutch assembly</li> <li>Torque converter</li> <li>Oil pump assembly</li> <li>OK or NG</li> <li>GO TO 8.</li> <li>NG</li> <li>▶ GO TO 8.</li> <li>Repair or replace damaged parts.</li> </ul>					BR
• Low one-way clutch ST   • High clutch assembly Torque converter   • Oil pump assembly OK or NG   OK ►   GO TO 8. GO TO 8.   NG ►   Repair or replace damaged parts.	<ul> <li>Forv</li> </ul>	vard clutch assembly			
<ul> <li>High clutch assembly</li> <li>Torque converter</li> <li>Oil pump assembly</li> <li>OK or NG</li> <li>OK OT 0 8.</li> <li>NG</li> <li>▶ Repair or replace damaged parts.</li> </ul>					ST
OI pump assembly         OK or NG         RS           OK         ►         GO TO 8.         BT           NG         ►         Repair or replace damaged parts.         HA	<ul> <li>High</li> </ul>	clutch assembly			
OK or NG       GO TO 8.       BT         NG       ▶       Repair or replace damaged parts.       ₩A					DQ
OK       ►       GO TO 8.       BT         NG       ►       Repair or replace damaged parts.       HA	• • • •		OK or NG		611
NG Repair or replace damaged parts.	OK	•	T		65
HA		-			Ð
		F			ШΑ
					INIA
					SC

EL

IDX

8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D<sub>1</sub> (Cont'd)



- 2. Check the following items:
- Shift valve A
- Shift valve B
- Shift solenoid valve A
- Shift solenoid valve B
- Pilot valve
- Pilot filter

OK or NG

ОК	GO TO 8.
NG	Repair or replace damage parts.

8	CHECK SYMPTOM	
Check	again.	
		OK or NG
OK		INSPECTION END
NG		GO TO 9.

9	CHECK TCM INSPECTI	ON
	rform TCM input/output sign	nal inspection. nals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.
2		OK or NG
ОК		INSPECTION END
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.

9. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$  or Does Not Kickdown:  $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$ 

#### 9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$

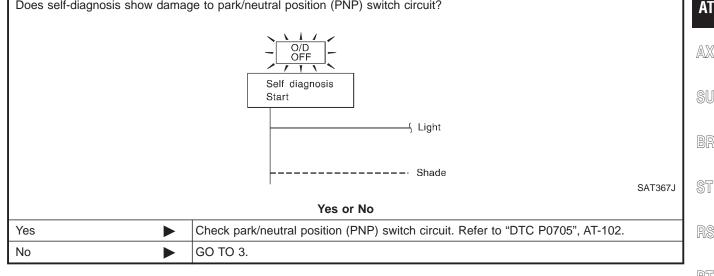
=NHAT0096

SYMPTOM: A/T does not shift from  $D_1$  to  $D_2$  at the specified speed. A/T does not shift from  $D_4$  to  $D_2$  when depressing accelerator pedal fully at the specified speed. MA 1 CHECK SYMPTOM Are "7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position" and "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D<sub>1</sub>" OK? Yes or No GO TO 2. Yes LC No Go to "7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position" and "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D<sub>1</sub>", AT-233, AT-236. 2 CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS (P) With CONSULT-II FE

# Does "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" show damage to park/neutral position (PNP) switch circuit?

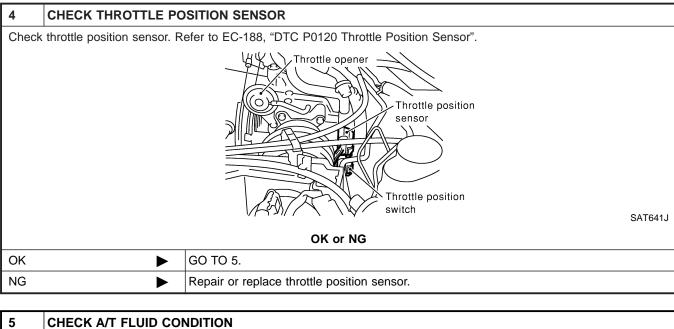
#### 🕅 Without CONSULT-II

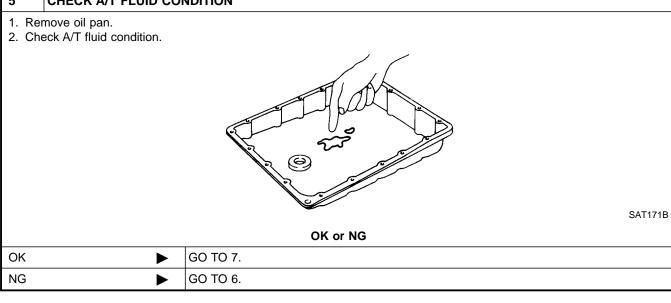
Does self-diagnosis show damage to park/neutral position (PNP) switch circuit?



3	CHECK VEHICLE SPE	ED SENSOR·A/T AND VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR·MTR CIRCUIT	] 🛛
	vehicle speed sensor·A/T SPEED SEN·MTR", AT-11	(revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR circuit. Refer to "DTC P0720 and 4, AT-203.	
		OK or NG	
OK		GO TO 4.	S
NG		Repair or replace vehicle speed sensor·A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR circuits.	E

9. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$  or Does Not Kickdown:  $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$  (Cont'd)





6	DETECT MALFUNCTI	ONING ITEM
<ol> <li>Che</li> <li>Shif</li> <li>Shif</li> <li>Piloi</li> <li>Piloi</li> <li>Dis</li> <li>Che</li> <li>Serv</li> <li>Brali</li> </ol>		to AT-280.
		OK or NG
ОК	►	GO TO 8.
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.

9. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$  or Does Not Kickdown:  $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$  (Cont'd)

7 DETECT N	MALFUNCTIC	DNING ITEM	
1. Remove contro		to AT-280.	
<ul><li>2. Check the follo</li><li>Shift valve A</li></ul>	wing items:		GI
<ul> <li>Shift solenoid va</li> </ul>	alve A		
<ul><li>Pilot valve</li><li>Pilot filter</li></ul>			MA
		OK or NG	
ОК		GO TO 8.	EM
NG		Repair or replace damaged parts.	
		•	LC
8 CHECK S	YMPTOM		
Check again.			EC
		OK or NG	
ОК			FE
NG		GO TO 9.	
9 CHECK T			
1. Perform TCM in			
2. If NG, recheck	TCM pin termi	inals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.	AX
		OK or NG	
ОК		INSPECTION END	SU
NG		Repair or replace damaged parts.	
		•	BR
			ST
			RS
			BT
			HA
			SC
			00
			EL

10. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$ 

# 10. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$ SYMPTOM:

=NHAT0097

 A/T does not shift from D₂ to D₃ at the specified speed.

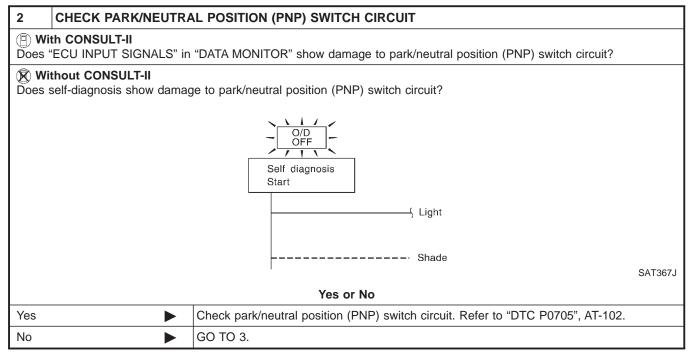
 1
 CHECK SYMPTOM

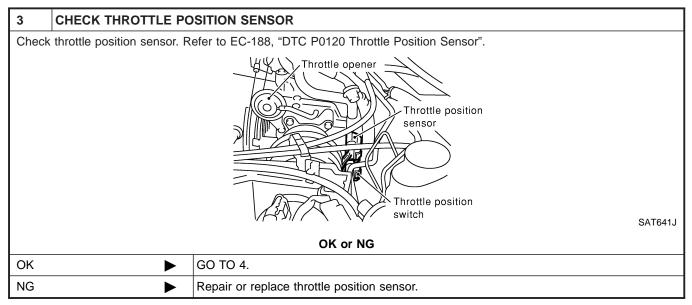
 Are 7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position and 8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D₁ OK?

 Yes or No

 Yes
 GO TO 2.

 No
 Image: Started From D₁, AT-233, AT-236.





10. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$  (Cont'd)

4 CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION	
<ol> <li>Remove oil pan.</li> <li>Check A/T fluid condition.</li> </ol>	
	GI
ball	MA
	EM
	LC
OK or NG	SAT171B
ОК 🕨 GO TO 6.	
NG GO TO 5.	FE
5 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	AT
1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-280.	
<ul> <li>2. Check the following items:</li> <li>Shift valve B</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve B</li> </ul>	AX
<ul> <li>Pilot valve</li> <li>Pilot filter</li> <li>Disassemble A/T.</li> </ul>	SU
<ul><li>4. Check the following items:</li><li>Servo piston assembly</li></ul>	BR
<ul><li>High clutch assembly</li><li>Oil pump assembly</li></ul>	ST
OK or NG	
ОК 🕨 GO TO 7.	RS
NG Repair or replace damaged parts.	
6 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	BT
1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-280.	
<ul> <li>2. Check the following items:</li> <li>Shift valve B</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve B</li> </ul>	HA
Pilot valve	SC
Pilot filter     OK or NG	
OK GO TO 7.	EL
NG Repair or replace damaged parts.	
7 CHECK SYMPTOM	
Check again.	
OK or NG	
OK INSPECTION END	
NG DO TO 8.	

10. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$  (Cont'd)

8	CHECK TCM INSPECTI	ON
	rform TCM input/output sigi IG, recheck TCM pin termii	nal inspection. nals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.
		OK or NG
OK	•	INSPECTION END
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.

11. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$ 

=NHAT0098

# 11. A/T Does Not Shift: $\mathsf{D_3} \to \mathsf{D_4}$

- SYMPTOM:
- A/T does not shift from  $D_3$  to  $D_4$  at the specified speed.

	<ul> <li>A/T must be warm before D<sub>3</sub> to D<sub>4</sub> shift will occur.</li> </ul>	C
1 CI	IECK SYMPTOM	]
Are "7. Ve	hicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position" and "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1" OK?	$\mathbb{R}$
	Yes or No	
Yes	► GO TO 2.	
No	▶ Go to "7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position" and "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> ", AT-233, AT-236.	]
2 CI	IECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS	
Does self Park/ne Overdri A/T flui Vehicle Shift sc	CONSULT-II diagnosis, after cruise test, show damage to any of the following circuits? outral position (PNP) switch ve control switch d temperature sensor speed sensor·A/T (revolution sensor) lenoid valve A or B	F
• venicie	speed sensor·MTR  Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (revolution sensor)  Vehicle speed sensor·MTR  Vehicle speed sensor·MTR  // Shift solenoid valve A	ļ
	Self-diagnosis start Sensor	69
	Light	Ĩ
	SAT363HC	
	Yes or No	F
Yes	Check damaged circuit. Refer to "DTC P0705, P0710, P0720, P0750, P0755 or VHCL SPEED SEN-MTR", AT-102, AT-108, AT-114, AT-172, AT-177 or AT-203.	
	GO TO 3.	L 15

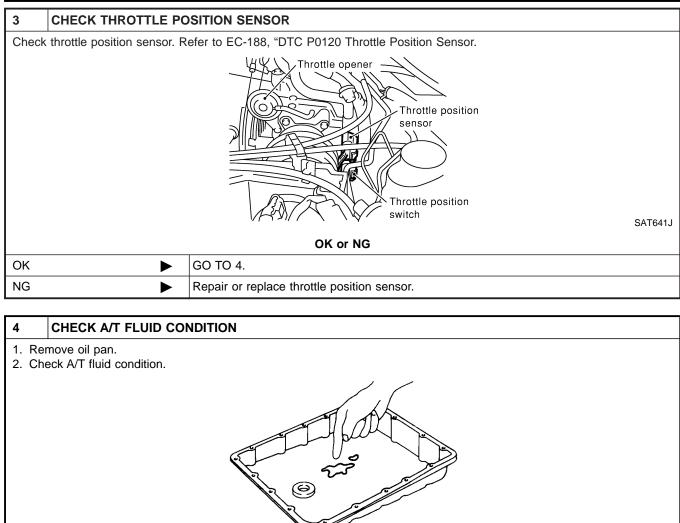
HA

SC

EL

IDX

11. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$  (Cont'd)



			SAT171B
		OK or NG	
ОК	►	GO TO 6.	
NG	►	GO TO 5.	

5	DETECT MALFUNCT	ONING ITEM	
<ul> <li>2. Cho</li> <li>Shif</li> <li>Ove</li> <li>Shif</li> <li>Pilo</li> <li>Pilo</li> <li>Pilo</li> <li>3. Dis</li> <li>4. Cho</li> <li>Ser</li> <li>Brail</li> <li>Toro</li> </ul>	move control valve asse eck the following items: t valve B errun clutch control valve t solenoid valve B t valve t filter assemble A/T. eck the following items: vo piston assembly ke band que converter pump assembly	nbly. Refer to AT-280.	
	OK or NG		
ОК	•	GO TO 7.	
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

11. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$  (Cont'd)

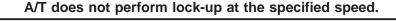
6 DETECT N	IALFUNCTIO	ONING ITEM	]
<ol> <li>Remove control</li> <li>Check the follow</li> <li>Shift valve B</li> <li>Overrun clutch c</li> </ol>	ving items:	ibly. Refer to AT-280.	G
<ul> <li>Shift solenoid va</li> <li>Pilot valve</li> <li>Pilot filter</li> </ul>			MA
		OK or NG	_ EM
ОК		GO TO 7.	
NG		Repair or replace damaged parts.	
7 CHECK S	MPIOM		EC
Check again.		OK or NG	
ОК			FE
NG		GO TO 8.	
	-		AT
8 CHECK TO		TION	
1. Perform TCM in			AX
2. II NG, Techeck	r Civi pin term	inals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG	
ОК	•		_ SU
NG		Repair or replace damaged parts.	
	-		BR
			<b>A</b> 57
			ST
			RS
			BT
			HA
			SC
			EL
			D)

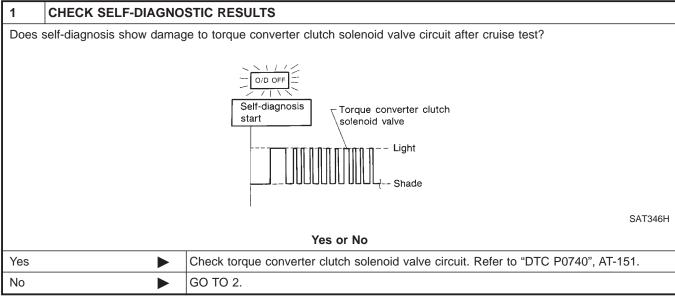
12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up

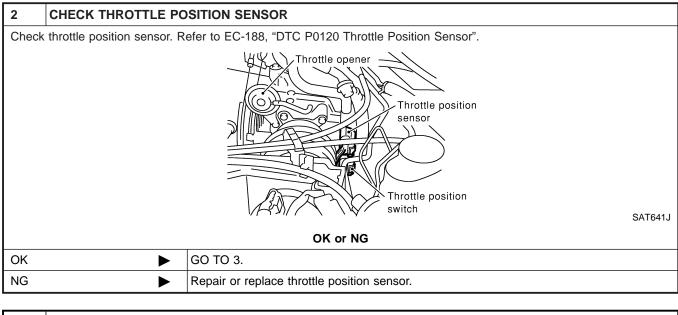
## 12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up

SYMPTOM:

=NHAT0099







3 DE	TECT MALFUNCTION	DNING ITEM		
<ul> <li>2. Check f</li> <li>Torque d</li> <li>Torque d</li> <li>Torque d</li> <li>Pilot val</li> </ul>	<ol> <li>Remove control valve. Refer to AT-280.</li> <li>Check following items:         <ul> <li>Torque converter clutch control valve</li> <li>Torque converter relief valve</li> <li>Torque converter clutch solenoid valve</li> <li>Pilot valve</li> </ul> </li> <li>Pilot filter</li> </ol>			
OK or NG				
ОК	ОК 🕨 GO TO 4.			
NG	►	Repair or replace damaged parts.		

12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up (Cont'd)

4	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Check	again.		]
		OK or NG	GI
OK		INSPECTION END	
NG		GO TO 5.	

5	CHECK TCM INSPECT	ON	EM
	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>		
	OK or NG		LC
OK		INSPECTION END	1
NG		Repair or replace damaged parts.	EC

FE

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

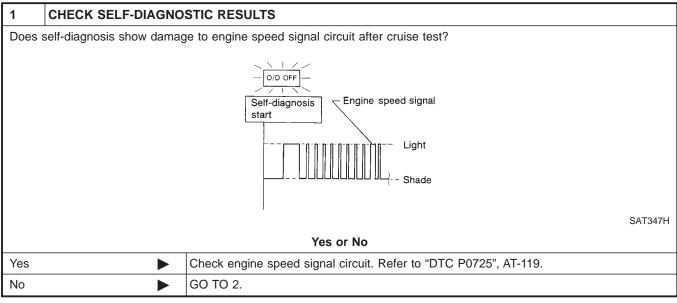
IDX

13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition

# 13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition

=NHAT0100





2	CHECK A/T FLUID CO	NDITION
1. R 2. C	emove oil pan. heck A/T fluid condition.	
		SATI71B
		OK or NG
ОК		GO TO 4.
NG		GO TO 3.
	I	

3 DETECT MALFUNCTION	ONING ITEM			
1. Remove control valve assem	bly. Refer to AT-280.			
<ol><li>Check the following items:</li></ol>				
<ul> <li>Torque converter clutch contr</li> </ul>	ol valve			
<ul> <li>Pilot valve</li> </ul>				
<ul> <li>Pilot filter</li> </ul>				
3. Disassemble A/T.				
4. Check torque converter and	<ol><li>Check torque converter and oil pump assembly.</li></ol>			
OK or NG				
ОК	ОК 🕨 GO TO 5.			
NG	Repair or replace damaged parts.			

13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition (Cont'd)

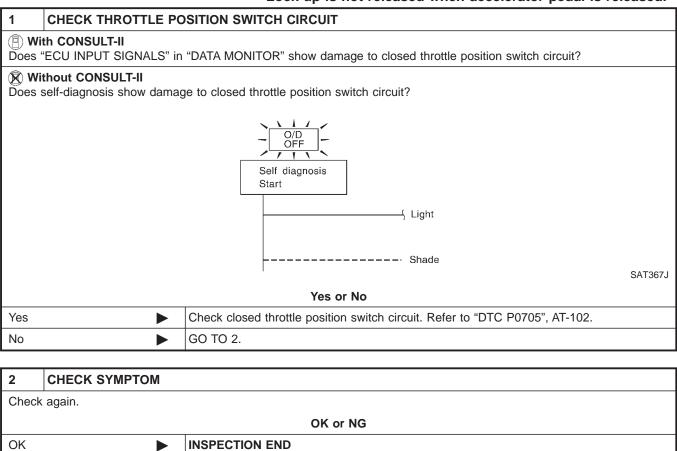
4	DETECT MALFUNCTIC	DNING ITEM	]
2. Cł ● Tor	emove control valve assemil neck the following items: que converter clutch contro ot valve		G]
	ot filter		DЛA
		OK or NG	MA
OK	•	GO TO 5.	EM
NG		Repair or replace damaged parts.	
5	CHECK SYMPTOM		LC
Chec	k again.		1
		OK or NG	EC
OK			
NG		GO TO 6.	FE
6	CHECK TCM INSPECT	ION	AT
	erform TCM input/output sig		
2. lf	NG, recheck TCM pin termi	nals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.	AX
ОК		OK or NG INSPECTION END	
NG		Repair or replace damaged parts.	SU
			1
			BR
			05
			ST
			RS
			110
			BT
			HA
			SC
			99
			EL
			IDX

# 14. Lock-up Is Not Released

SYMPTOM:

=NHAT0101

Lock-up is not released when accelerator pedal is released.



NG		GO TO 3.
3	CHECK TCM INSPECT	ON
1. Pei	rform TCM input/output sig	nal inspection.
2. If N	IG, recheck TCM pin termi	nals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

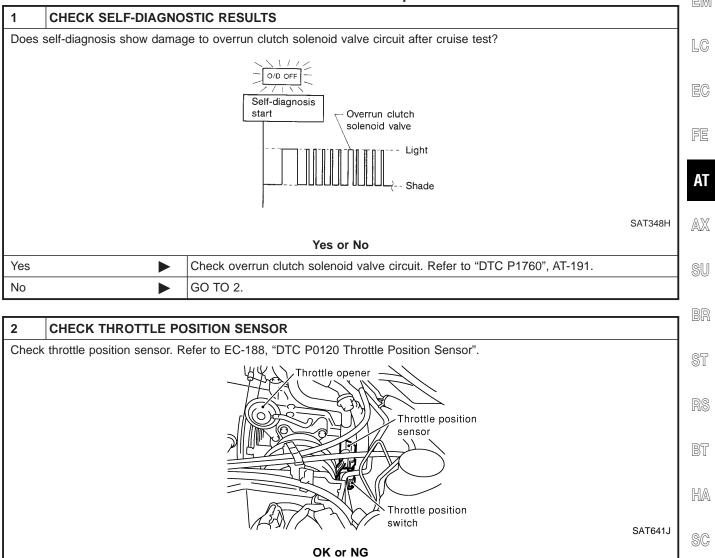
OK of NG	
OK 🕨	INSPECTION END
NG	Repair or replace damaged parts.

15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking  $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ )

# 15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ ) SYMPTOM:

=NHAT0102

- Engine speed does not smoothly return to idle when A/T G shifts from  $D_4$  to  $D_3$ .
- Vehicle does not decelerate by engine brake when turning overdrive control switch OFF.
- Vehicle does not decelerate by engine brake when shifting A/T from D to 2 position.



OK or NG				
►	► GO TO 3.			
►	Repair or replace throttle position sensor.			

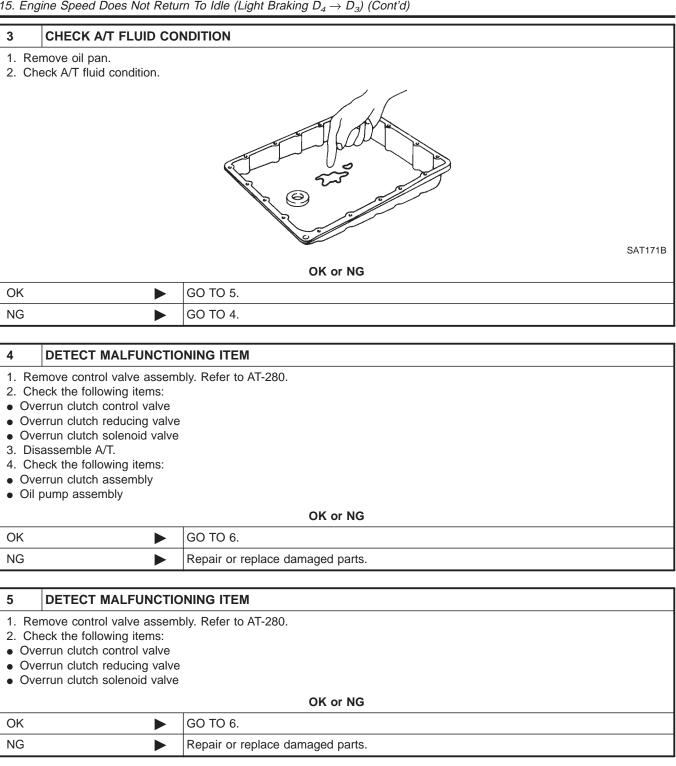
OK

NG

IDX

EL

15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking  $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ ) (Cont'd)



6	CHECK SYMPTOM					
Check	Check again.					
		OK or NG				
OK	OK INSPECTION END					
NG		GO TO 7.				

15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking  $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ ) (Cont'd)

7	CHECK TCM INSPECT	ON			
	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>				
	OK or NG				
OK					
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.	MA		

EM

LC

EC

FE

AT

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

كات

IDX

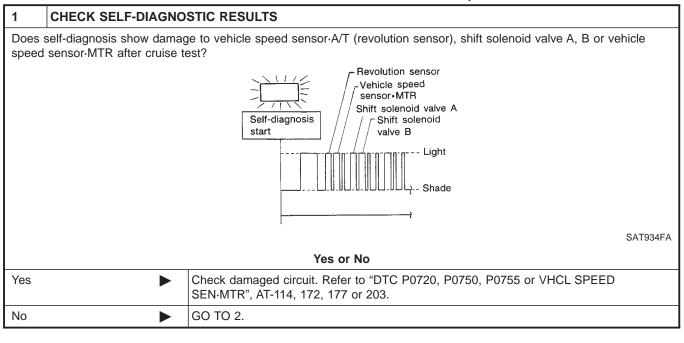
#### 16. Vehicle Does Not Start From D<sub>1</sub>

## 16. Vehicle Does Not Start From D<sub>1</sub>

SYMPTOM:

=NHAT0103

#### Vehicle does not start from $D_1$ on Cruise test — Part 2.



2	СНЕСК ЅҮМРТОМ					
Check	Check again.					
	OK or NG					
OK	OK Go to 8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> , AT-236.					
NG	NG 🕨 GO TO 3.					

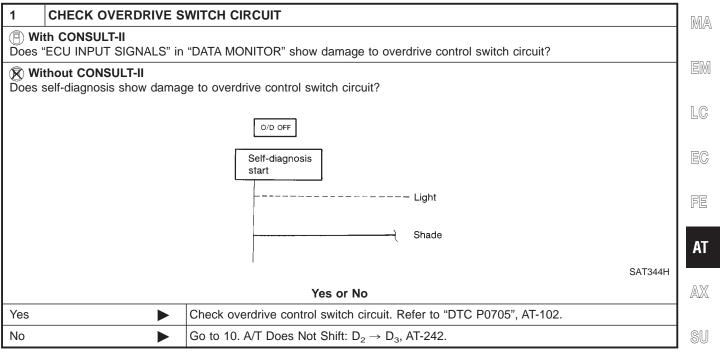
3	CHECK TCM INSPECTION				
	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>				
	OK or NG				
OK	OK INSPECTION END				
NG	IG   Repair or replace damaged parts.				

17. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ , When Overdrive Control Switch ON  $\rightarrow$  OFF

# 17. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ , When Overdrive Control Switch ON $\rightarrow$ OFF SYMPTOM:

=NHAT0104

A/T does not shift from  $D_4$  to  $D_3$  when changing overdrive G control switch to OFF position.



ST

RS

\_\_\_\_

HA

SC

00

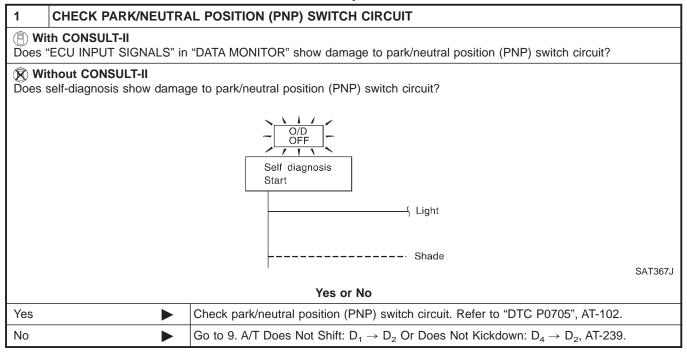
EL

18. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_3 \rightarrow 2_2$ , When Selector Lever  $D \rightarrow 2$  Position

## 18. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow 2_2$ , When Selector Lever $D \rightarrow 2$ Position

=NHAT0105

SYMPTOM: A/T does not shift from  $D_3$  to  $2_2$  when changing selector lever from D to 2 position.

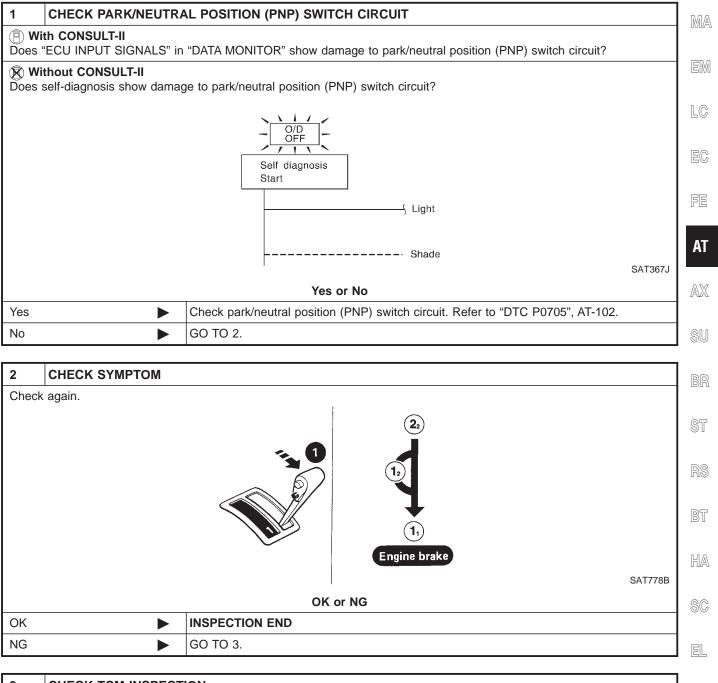


19. A/T Does Not Shift:  $2_2 \rightarrow 1_1$ , When Selector Lever  $2 \rightarrow 1$  Position

## 19. A/T Does Not Shift: $2_2 \rightarrow 1_1$ , When Selector Lever $2 \rightarrow 1$ Position

=NHAT0106

SYMPTOM: A/T does not shift from  $2_2$  to  $1_1$  when changing selector lever G from 2 to 1 position.



3		CHECK TCM INSPECT	ION	IDX	
	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>				
			OK or NG		
0	OK INSPECTION END				
N	G		Repair or replace damaged parts.	]	

20. Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake

#### 20. Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake

SYMPTOM:

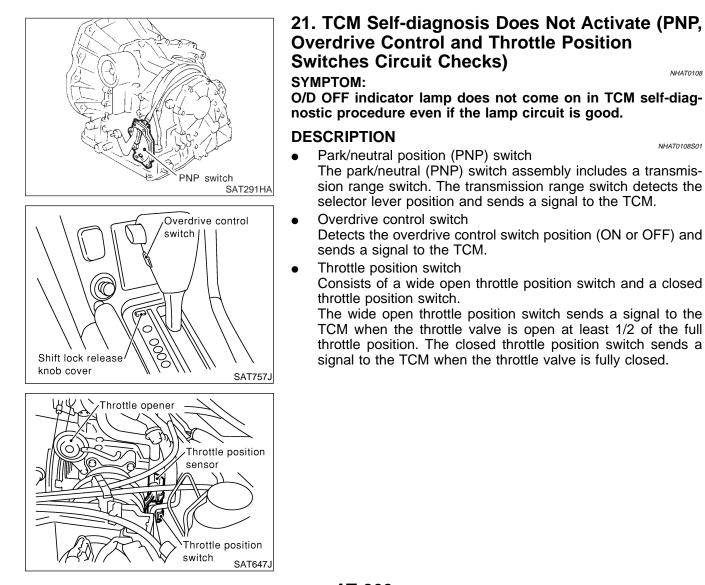
=NHAT0107

NHAT0108

NHAT0108S01

Vehicle does not decelerate by engine brake when shifting from  $2_2(1_2)$  to  $1_1$ .

1	СНЕСК ЅҮМРТОМ					
ls "6. \	Is "6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position" OK?					
	Yes or No					
Yes	Yes Go to "15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ )", AT-253.					
No	No Go to "6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position", AT-229.					



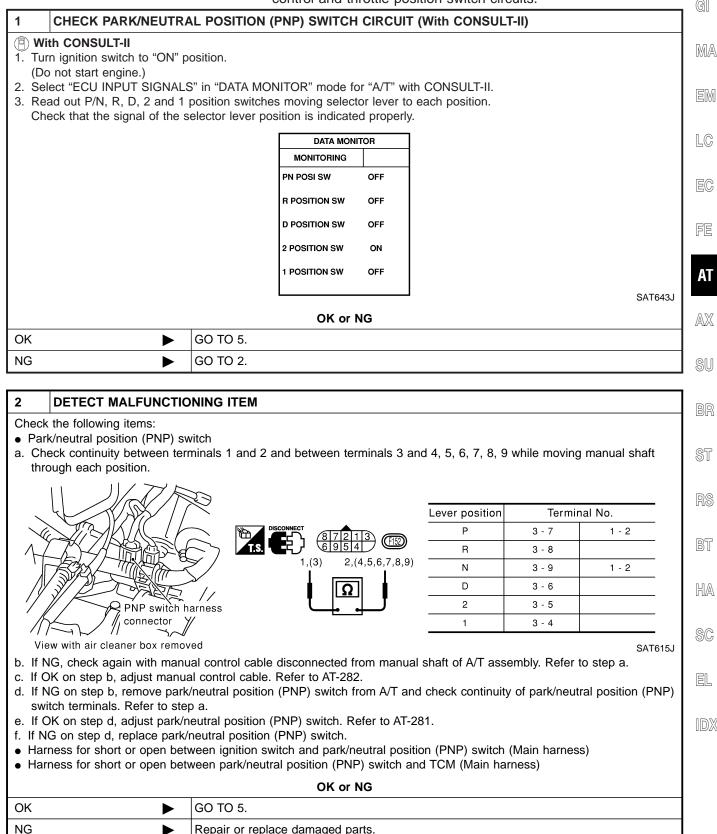
21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

#### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

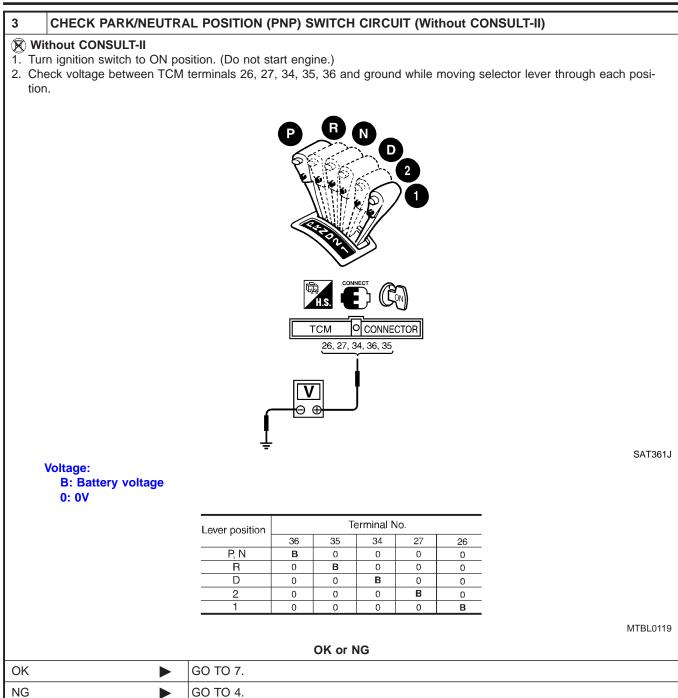
NOTE:

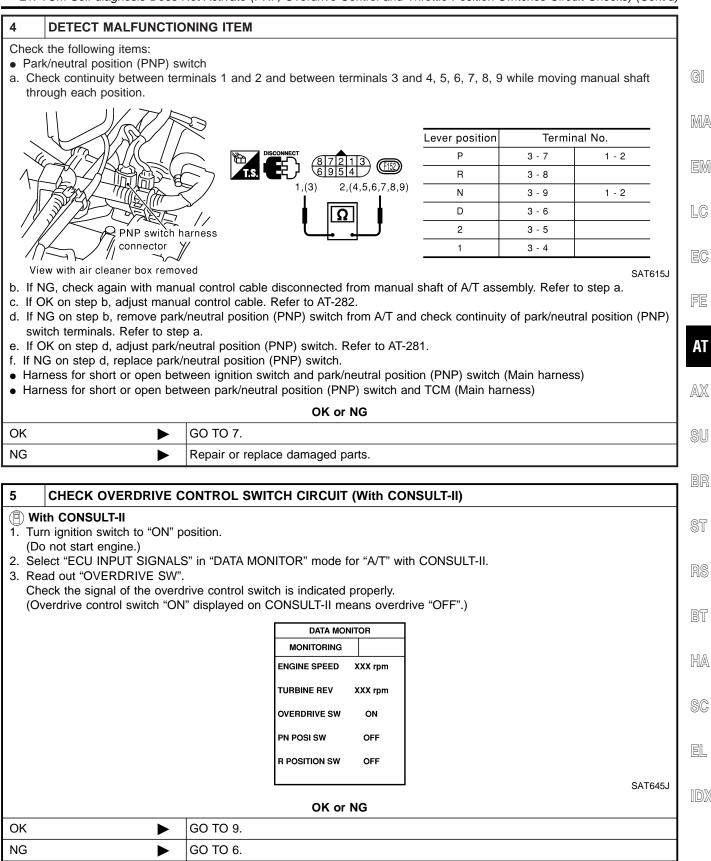
=NHAT0108S02

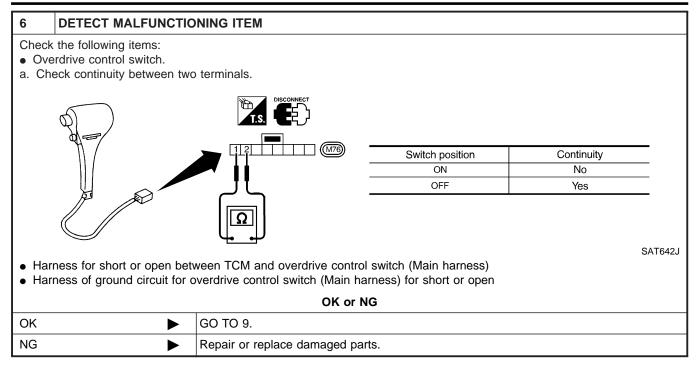
The diagnostic procedure includes inspections for the overdrive control and throttle position switch circuits.



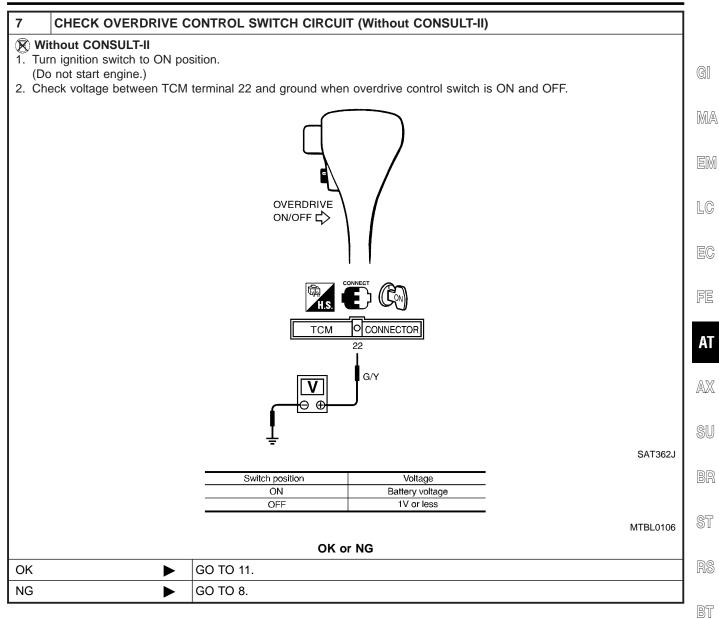
## AT-261







21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

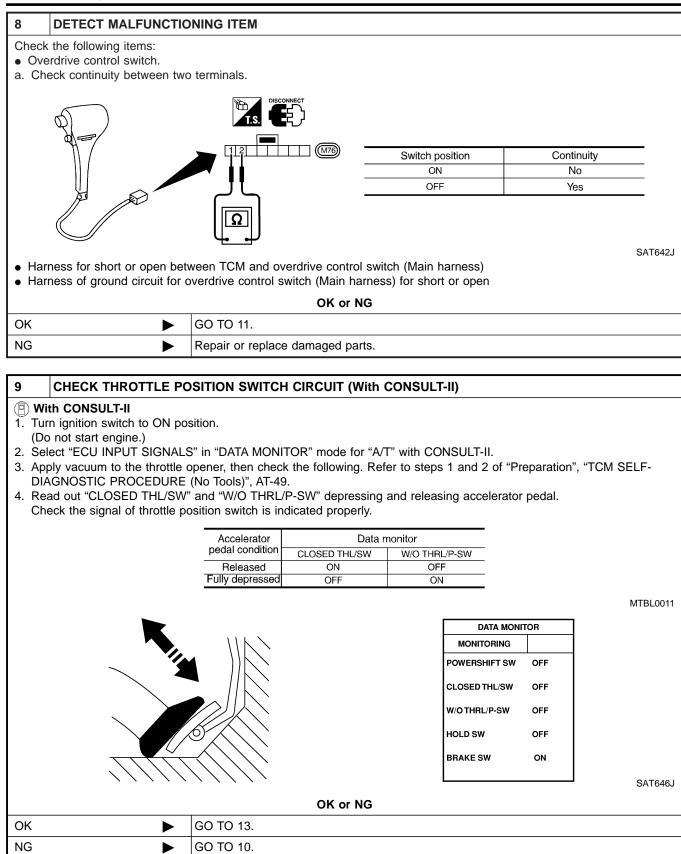


HA

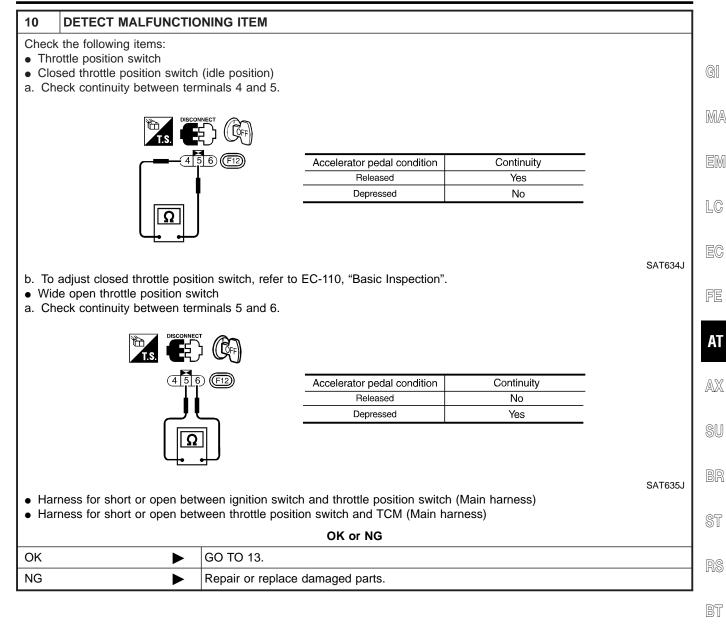
SC

EL

IDX



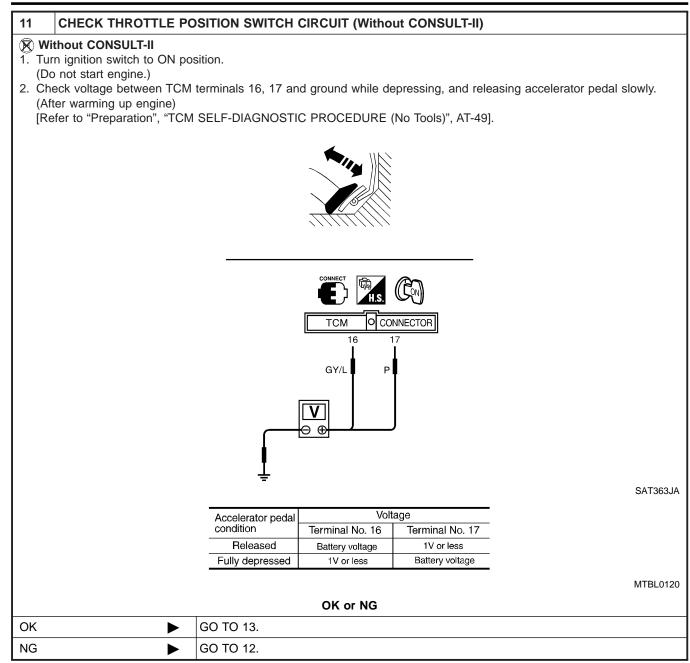
21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

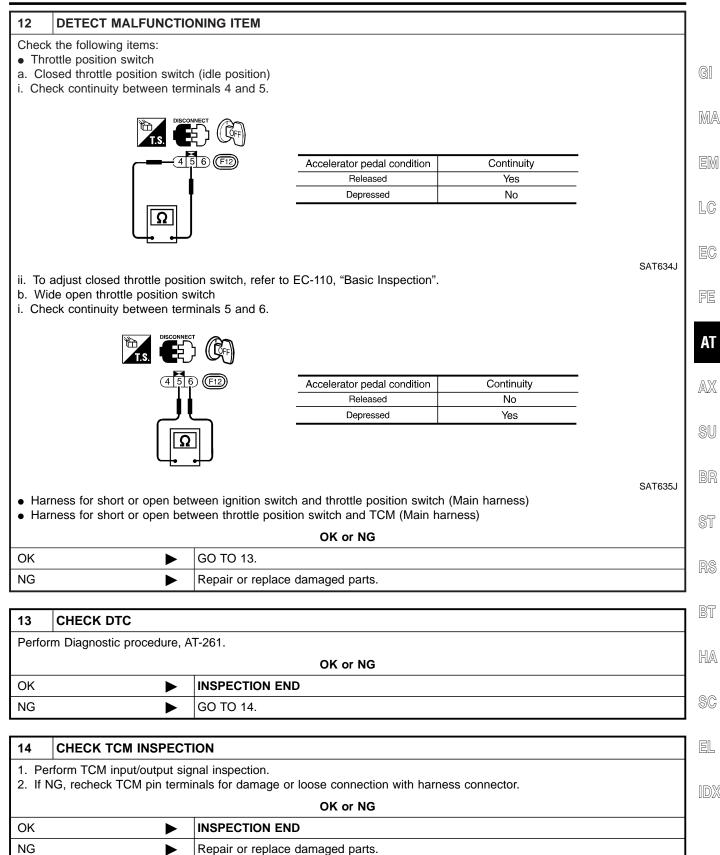


HA

SC

EL



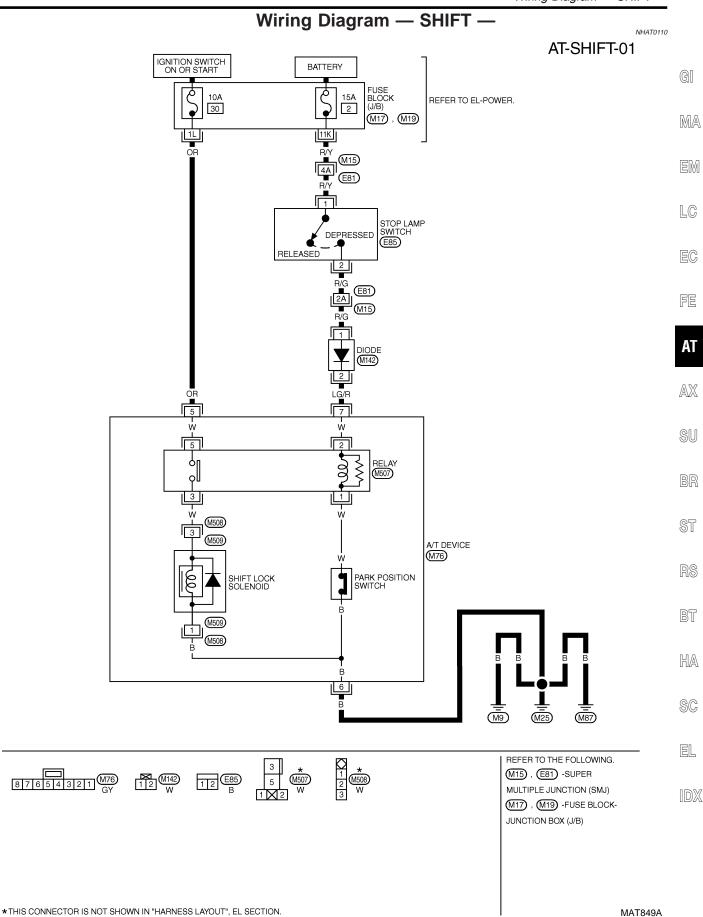


## Description

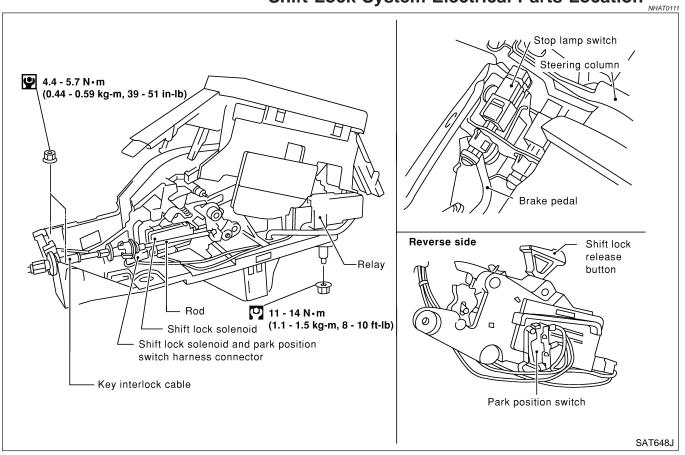
The mechanical key interlock mechanism also operates as a shift lock:
 With the key switch turned to ON, the selector lever cannot be shifted from P (parking) to any other position unless the brake pedal is depressed.
 With the key removed, the selector lever cannot be shifted from P to any other position.
 The key cannot be removed unless the selector lever is placed in P.

• The shift lock and key interlock mechanisms are controlled by the ON-OFF operation of the shift lock solenoid and by the operation of the rotator and slider located inside the key cylinder, respectively.

Wiring Diagram — SHIFT —



## Shift Lock System Electrical Parts Location



#### **Diagnostic Procedure** SYMPTOM 1:

NHAT0112

- Selector lever cannot be moved from P position with key in ON position and brake pedal applied.
- Selector lever can be moved from P position with key in ON position and brake pedal released.
- Selector lever can be moved from P position when key is removed from key cylinder.

#### SYMPTOM 2:

Ignition key cannot be removed when selector lever is set to P position. It can be removed when selector lever is set to any position except P.

1	CHECK KEY INTERLOCK CABLE					
Check key interlock cable for damaged.						
	OK or NG					
ОК	OK 🕨 GO TO 2.					
NG	NG  Repair key interlock cable. Refer to "Key Interlock Cable", AT-276.					

2 CHEC	2 CHECK SELECTOR LEVER POSITION				
Check select	or lever position for	damage.			
OK or NG			GI		
ОК	ОК 🕨 GO TO 3.				
NG					

3 CHECK F	POWER SOURCE		
	witch to ON position. (Do not start engine.) between A/T device harness terminal 5 and	ground.	
	A/T device harness terminal M76	Voltage:	
		Battery voltage	
-	⊥ <u> </u>	NG	SAT758J
ОК	► GO TO 5.		
NG	GO TO 4.		

4	DETECT MALFUNCTIO	NING ITEM	BR	
1. Har 2. Fus	se	ween ignition switch and A/T device harness terminal 5 ), "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING".)	ST	
	OK or NG			
ОК	►	GO TO 5.		
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.	BT	

HA

SC

EL

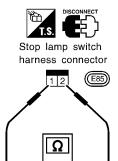
IDX

5	CHECK INPUT SIGN	IAL A/T DEVICE			
	ignition switch to OFF po eck voltage between A/1	osition. device harness terminal	7 and ground.		
		H.S.			
		A/T device (M76) harness terminal	Brake pedal	Voltage	-
			Depressed	0V	-
			Released	Battery voltage	_
		R/G ⊖⊕			SAT759J
			OK or NG		
ОК	•	GO TO 7.			
NG	►	GO TO 6.			

#### 6 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- 1. Harness for short or open between battery and stop lamp switch harness connector 2
- 2. Harness for short or open between stop lamp switch harness connector 1 and A/T device harness connector 7
- 3. Fuse
- 4. Stop lamp switch
- a. Check continuity between terminals 1 and 2.



Condition	Continuity
When brake pedal is depressed	Yes
When brake pedal is released	No

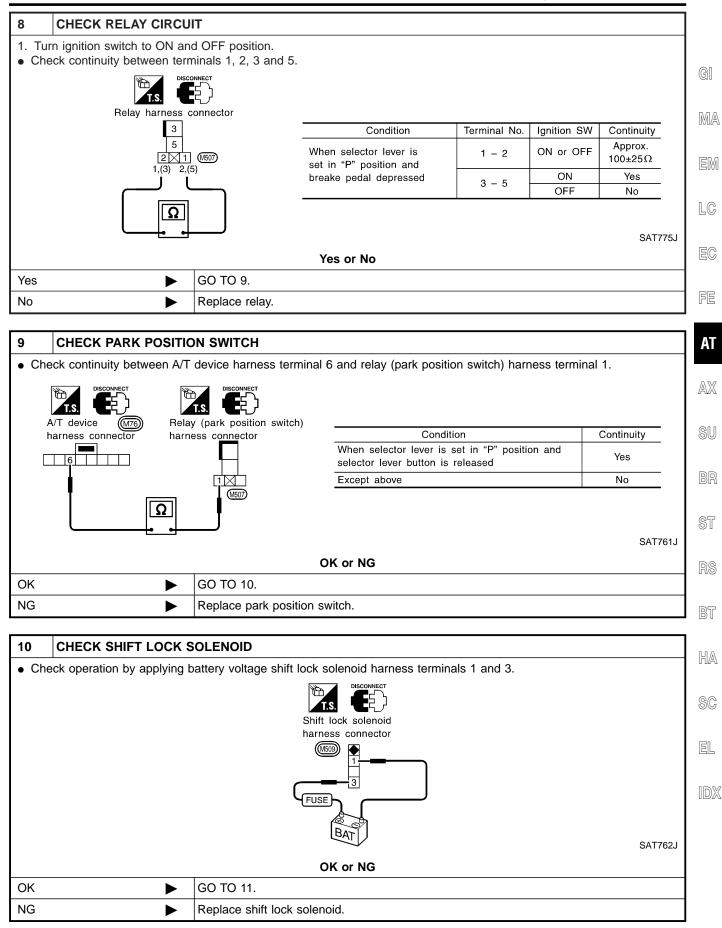
SAT760J

Check stop lamp switch after adjusting brake pedal — refer to BR-13, "Adjustment".

	OK or NG
OK 🕨	GO TO 7.
NG	Repair or replace damaged parts.

7	CHECK GROUND CIRC	UIT		
2. Dis 3. Che	<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch to OFF position.</li> <li>Disconnect A/T device harness connector.</li> <li>Check continuity between A/T device harness terminal 6 and ground. Refer to wiring diagram — SHIFT —. Continuity should exist. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.</li> </ol>			
OK or NG				
OK		GO TO 8.		
NG	•	Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.		

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

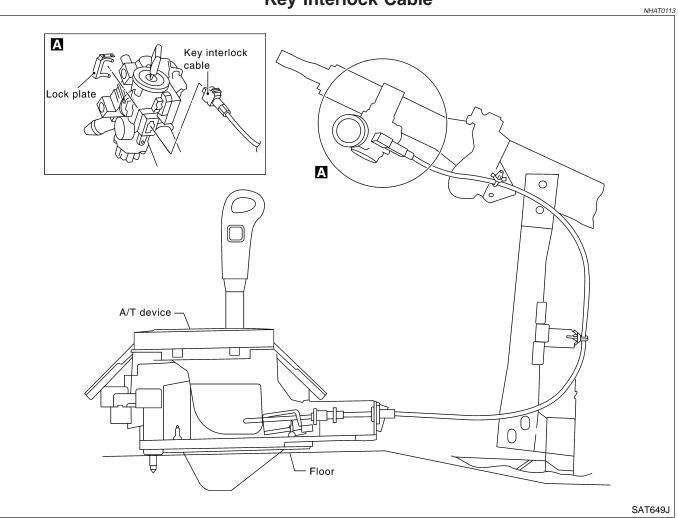


## AT-275

#### Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

11	CHECK SHIFT LOCK C	PERATION		
<ol> <li>Reconnect shift lock harness connector.</li> <li>Turn ignition switch from OFF to ON position. (Do not start engine.)</li> <li>Recheck shift lock operation.</li> </ol>				
OK or NG				
OK		INSPECTION END		
NG		GO TO 12.		
12	CHECK A/T DEVICE IN	SPECTION		
	erform A/T device input/outp			

	OK or NG
OK 🕨	INSPECTION END
NG	Repair or replace damaged parts.

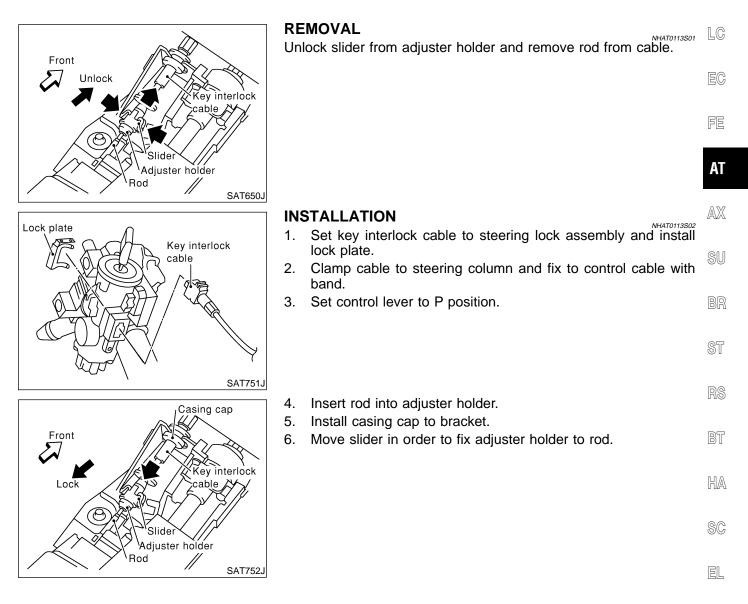


## Key Interlock Cable

#### **CAUTION:**

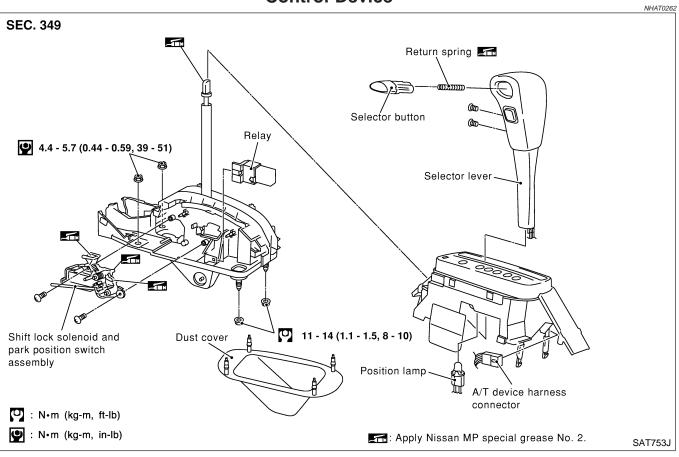
- Install key interlock cable in such a way that it will not be damaged by sharp bends, twists or interference with adjacent parts.
- After installing key interlock cable to control device, make sure that casing cap and bracket are firmly secured in their positions. If casing cap can be removed with an external load of less than 39.2 N (4.0 kg, 8.8 lb), replace key interlock cable with new one.

EM



## SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM

## **Control Device**



## SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM

Control Cable

ST

RS

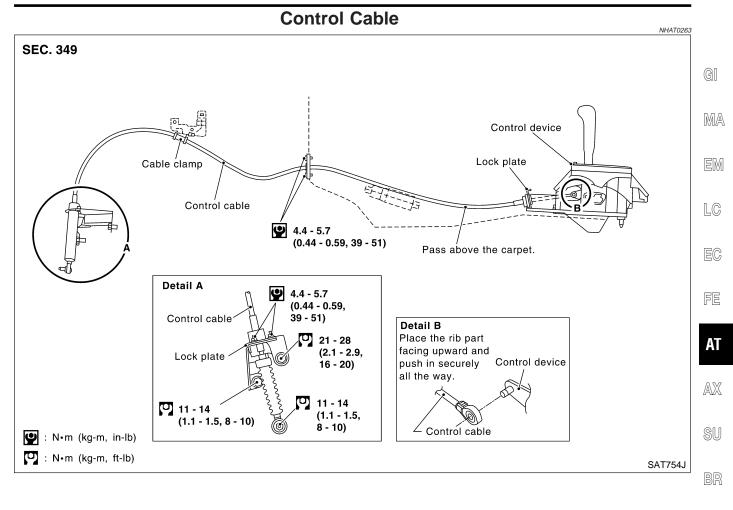
BT

HA

SC

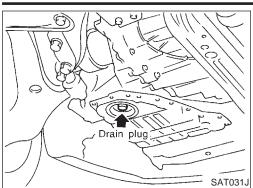
EL

IDX



## **ON-VEHICLE SERVICE**

#### Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators



A/T solenoid harness

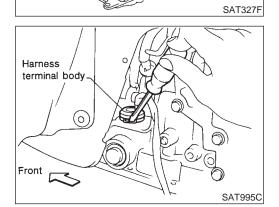
connector

### Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators REMOVAL

- 1. Drain ATF from transaxle.
- 2. Remove oil pan and gasket.

NHAT0114 NHAT0114S01

3. Disconnect A/T solenoid harness connector.



Unit: mm (n)
S bots £ = 40 (1.57)
S bots £ = 33 (1.30)
2 bots £ = 43.5 (1.713)
Image: first fir

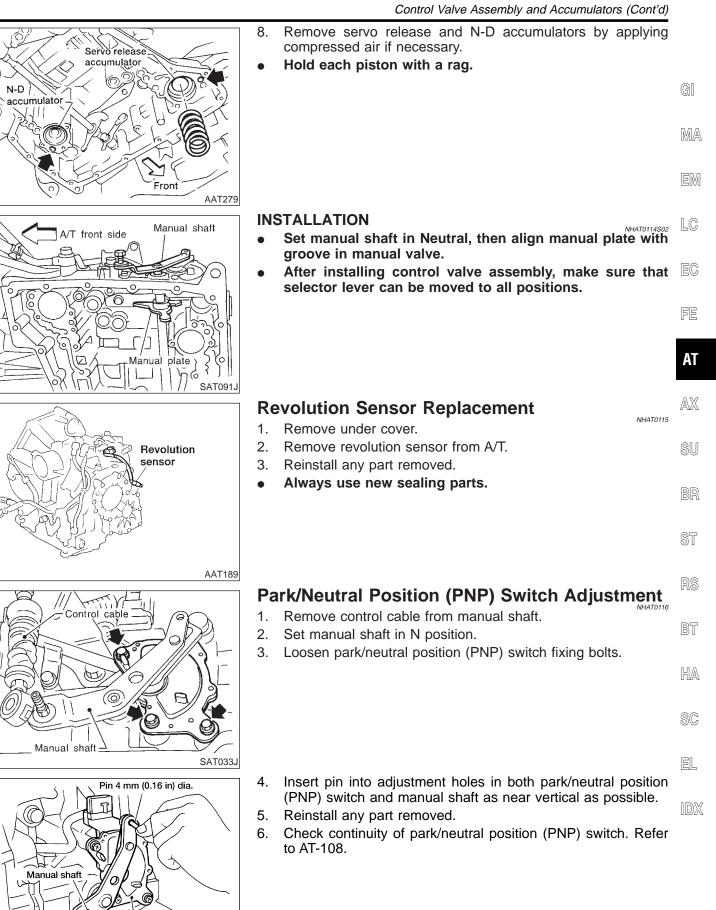
- 4. Remove stopper ring from terminal cord assembly harness terminal body.
- 5. Remove terminal cord assembly harness from transmission case by pushing on terminal body.

6. Remove control value assembly by removing fixing bolts I, X and  $\bullet.$ 

Bolt length, number and location are shown in the illustration.

- Be careful not to drop manual valve and servo release accumulator return spring.
- 7. Disassemble and inspect control valve assembly if necessary. Refer to AT-312.

## **ON-VEHICLE SERVICE**

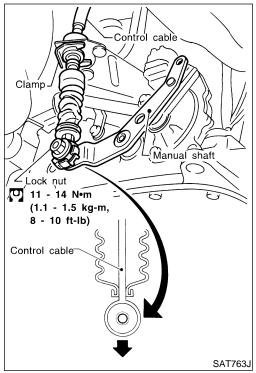


NP switch

AAT469A

#### Control Cable Adjustment





## **Control Cable Adjustment**

Move selector lever from the P position to the 1 position. You should be able to feel the detents in each position. If the detents cannot be felt or the pointer indicating the position is improperly aligned, the control cable needs adjustment.

- 1. Place selector lever in P position.
- 2. Loosen control cable lock nut and place manual shaft in P position.

#### CAUTION:

#### Turn wheels more than 1/4 rotations and apply the park lock.

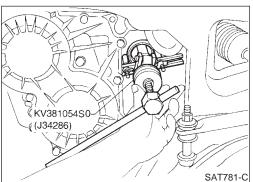
3. Push control cable in the direction of the arrow shown in the illustration by specified force.

#### Specified force: 4.9 - 9.8 N (0.5 - 1.0 kg, 1.1 - 2.2 lb)

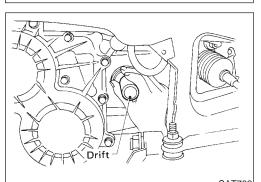
- 4. Tighten control cable lock nut.
- 5. Move selector lever from P to 1 position again. Make sure that selector lever moves smoothly.
- Make sure that the starter operates when the selector lever is placed in the N or P position.
- Make sure that the transmission is locked properly when the selector lever is placed in the P position.

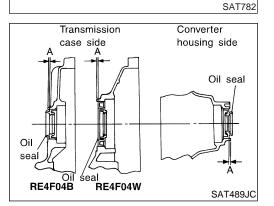
## **Differential Side Oil Seal Replacement**

- 1. Remove drive shaft assembly. Refer to AX-4, "Drive Shaft".
- 2. Remove oil seal.



- 3. Install oil seal.
- Apply ATF before installing.

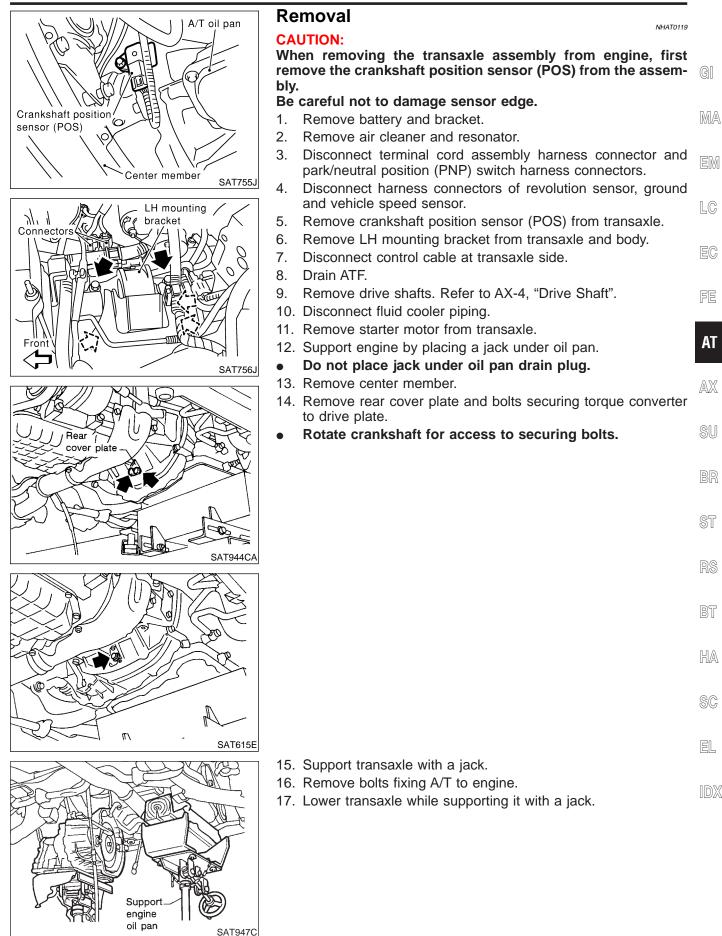




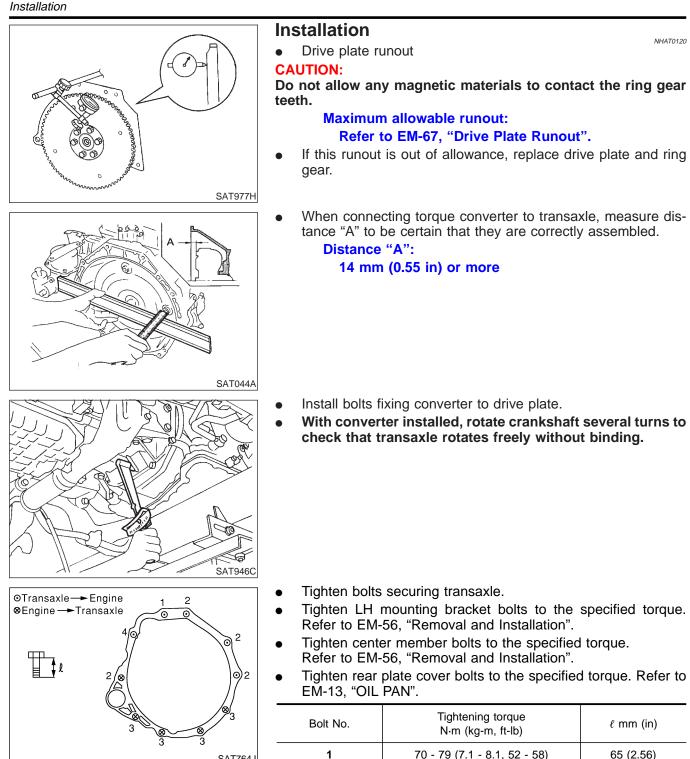
- Install oil seals so dimension A is within specification
   A: -0.5 mm (-0.02 in) to 0.5 mm (0.02 in)
- 4. Reinstall any part removed.

## **REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION**

Removal



## **REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION**



AT-284
--------

Reinstall any part removed.

2

3

4

SAT764J

70 - 79 (7.1 - 8.1, 52 - 58)

70 - 79 (7.1 - 8.1, 52 - 58)

70 - 79 (7.1 - 8.1, 52 - 58)

78 - 98 (7.9 - 10.0, 58 - 72)

65 (2.56)

52 (2.05)

40 (1.57)

124 (4.88)

## **REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION**

AT-285



- Check fluid level in transaxle.
- Other finite level in transacte.
   Move selector lever through all positions to be sure that transacte operates correctly. With parking brake applied, rotate engine at idling. Move selector lever through N to D, to 2, to 1 and to R position. A slight shock should be felt by hand gripping selector each time transactle is shifted.
   Perform road test. Refer to AT-66.
  - EM

LC

EC

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

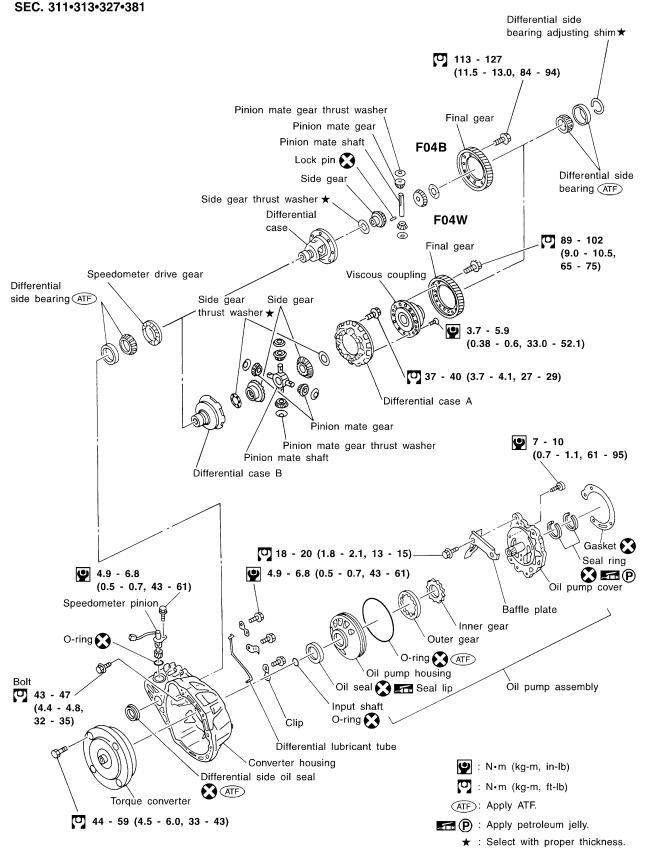
EL

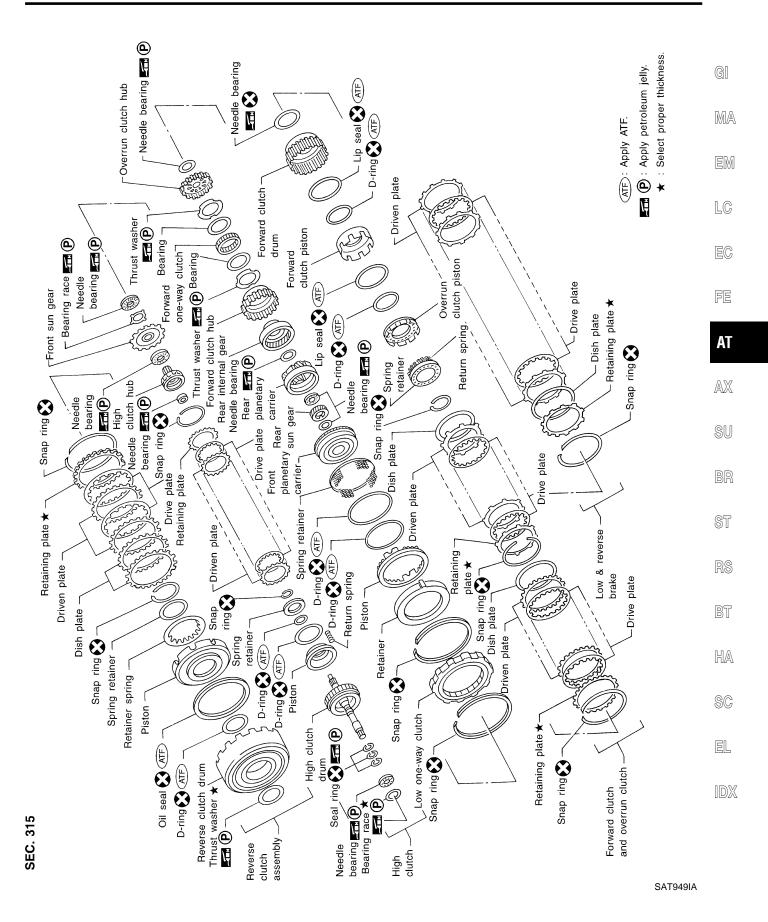
IDX

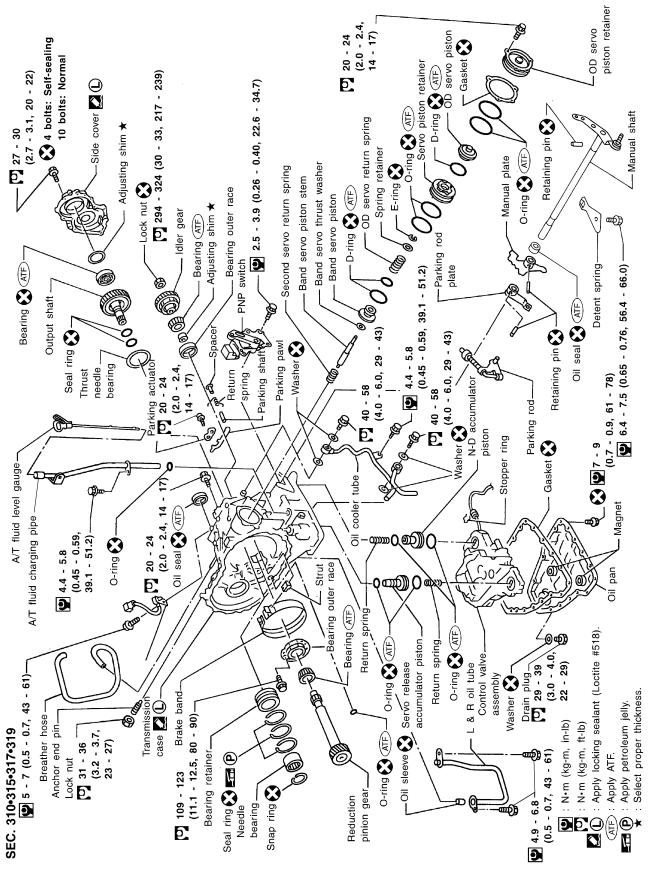
## OVERHAUL

**Components** 







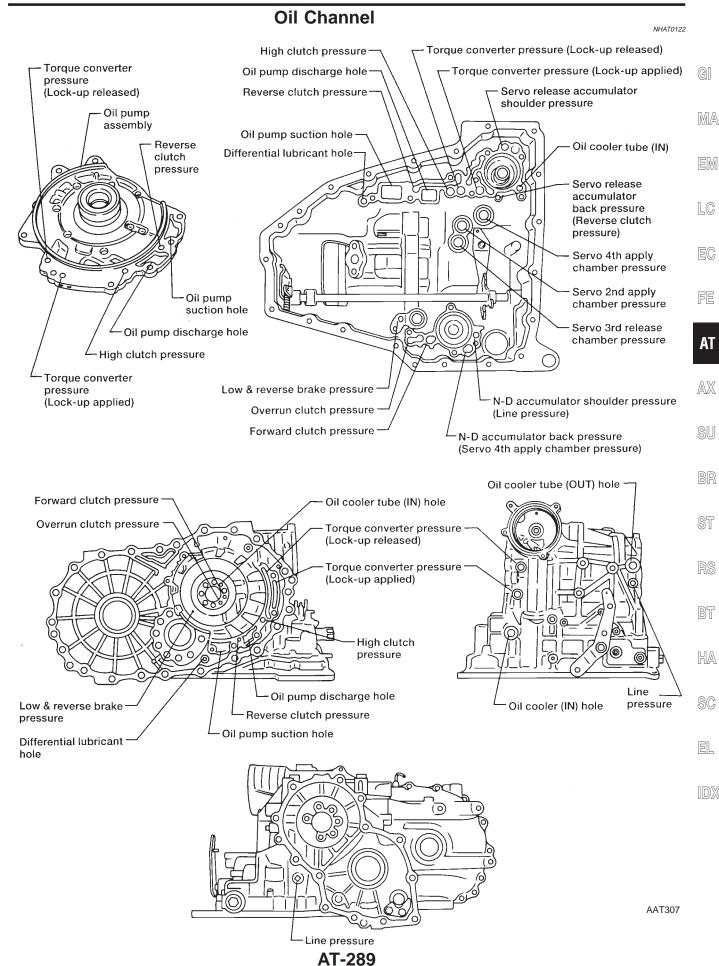


SAT766J

## OVERHAUL

AT-288

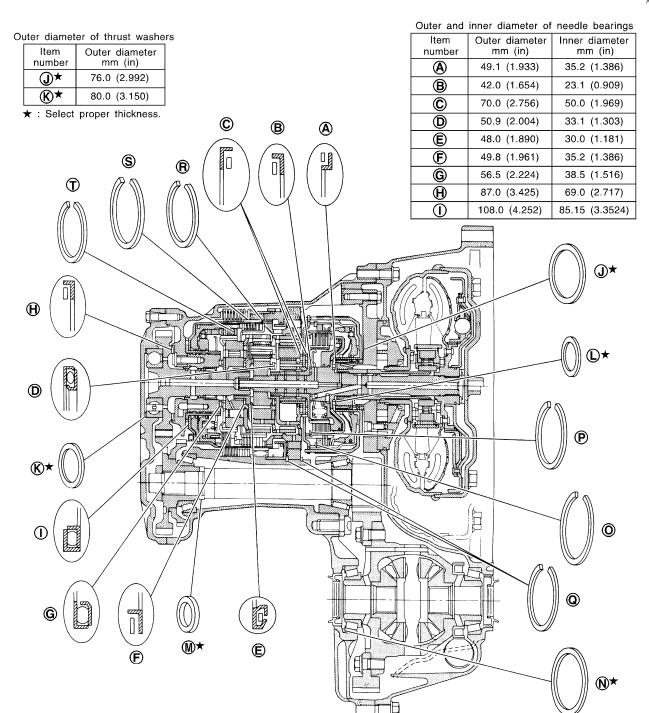
#### **OVERHAUL**



#### **OVERHAUL**

#### Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings

#### Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings



Outer	&	inner	d	iame	ter	of	bea	ring	races	,
adjust	ing	shim	s	and	adj	ust	ing	spac	er	

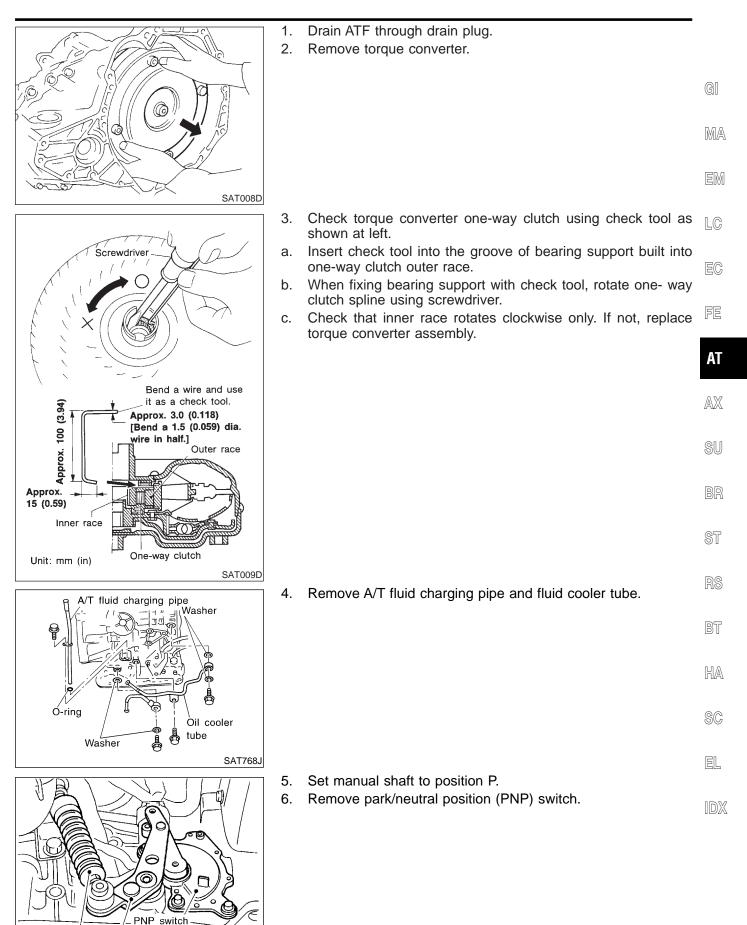
ltem number	Outer diameter mm (in)	Inner diameter mm (in)
©★	51.0 (2.008)	36.0 (1.417)
<b>M</b> *	38.0 (1.496)	28.1 (1.106)
€	75.0 (2.953)	68.0 (2.677)
<b>U</b> ^	98.0 (3.858)	91.0 (3.583)

★ : Select proper thickness.

Outer diameter of snap rings

ltem number	Outer diameter mm (in)					
0	150 (5.91)					
P	119.1 (4.689)					
Q	182.8 (7.197)					
®	144.8 (5.701)					
S	173.8 (6.843)					
Ī	133.9 (5.272)					

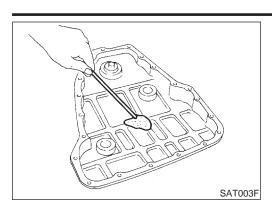
NHAT0123

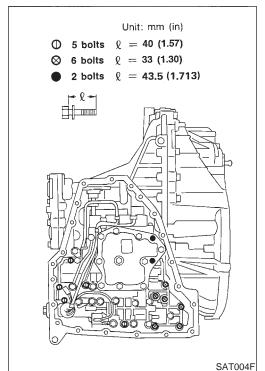


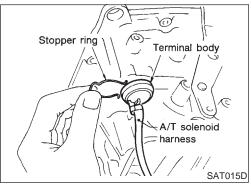
Manual shaft

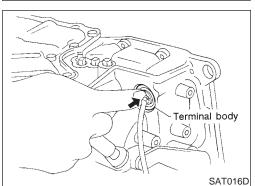
SAT023JA

Control cable





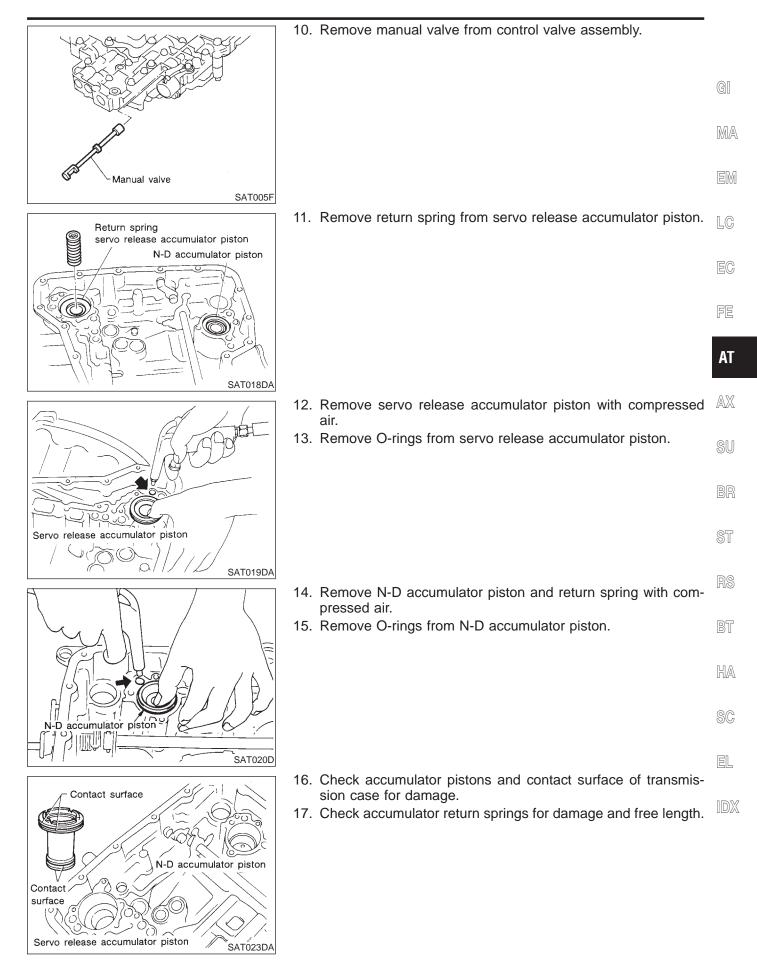


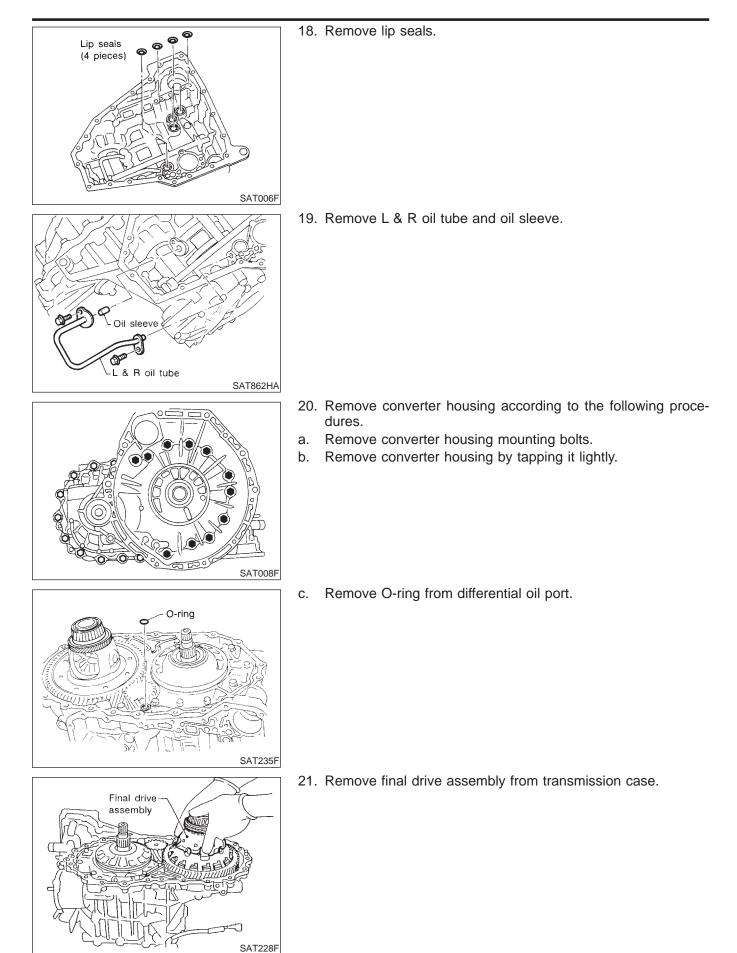


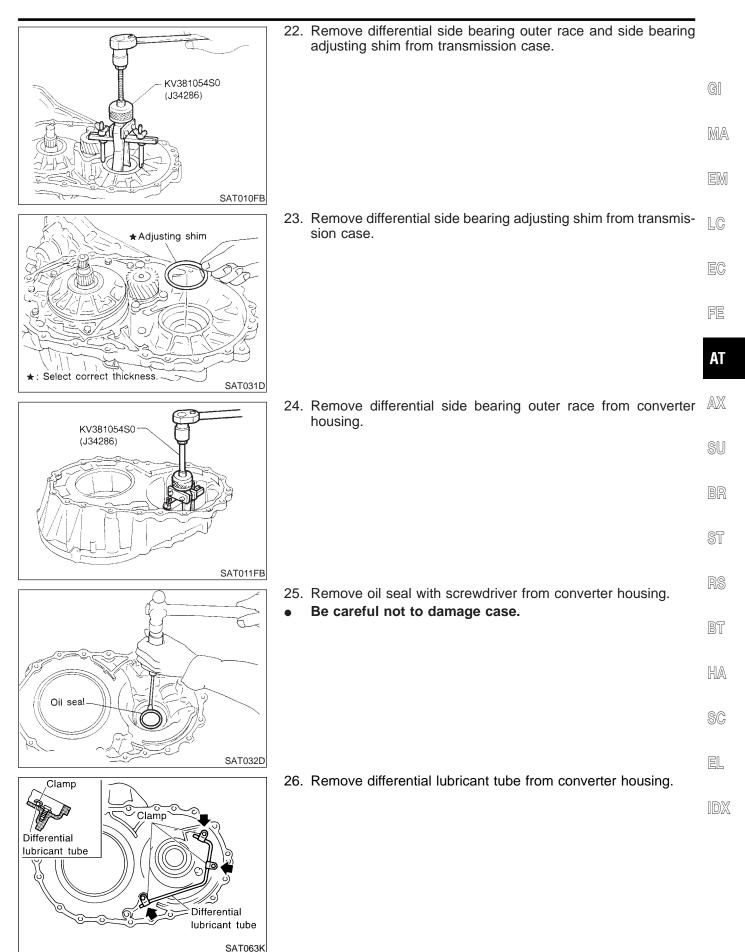
- 7. Remove oil pan and oil pan gasket.
- Do not reuse oil pan bolts.
- 8. Check foreign materials in oil pan to help determine causes of malfunction. If the fluid is very dark, smells burned, or contains foreign particles, the frictional material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and can inhibit pump pressure.
- If frictional material is detected, replace radiator after repair of A/T. Refer to LC-16, "Radiator".
- 9. Remove control valve assembly according to the following procedures.
- a. Remove control valve assembly mounting bolts I, X and  $\bullet.$

b. Remove stopper ring from terminal body.

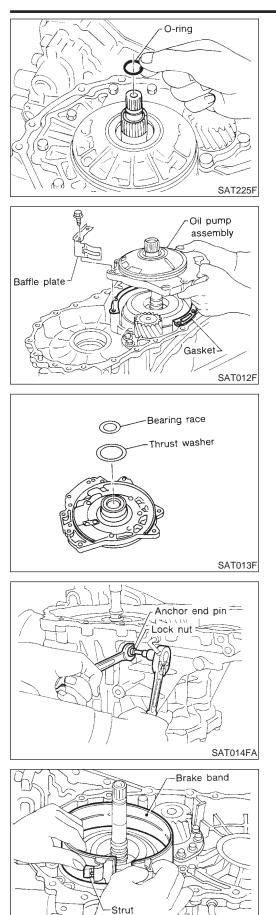
c. Push terminal body into transmission case and draw out solenoid harness.







AT-295



- 27. Remove oil pump according to the following procedures.
- a. Remove O-ring from input shaft.

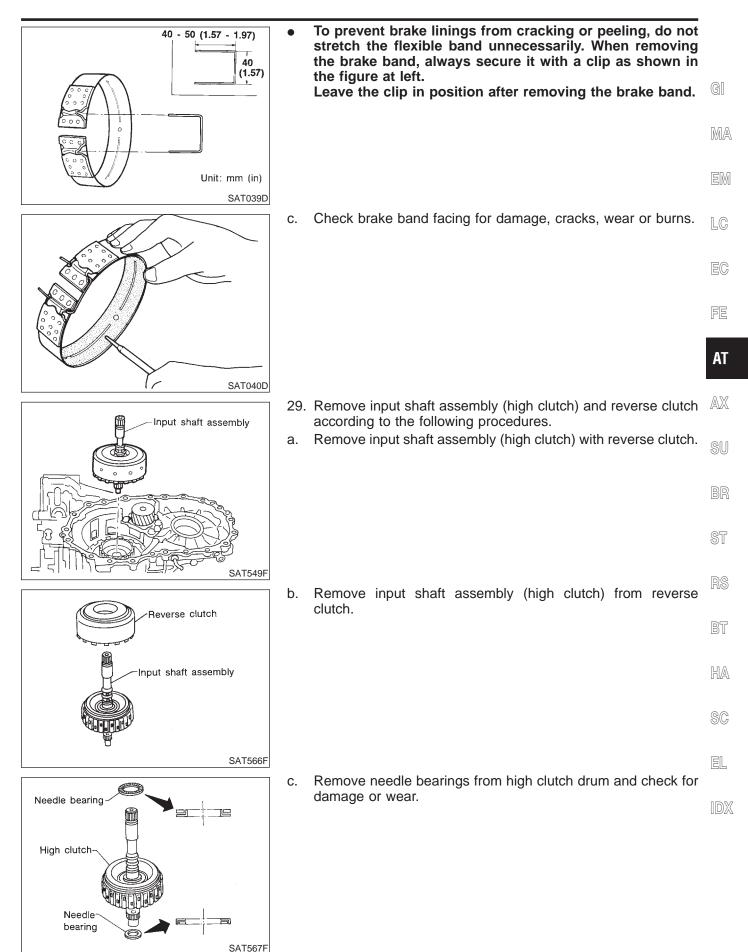
b. Remove oil pump assembly, baffle plate and gasket from transmission case.

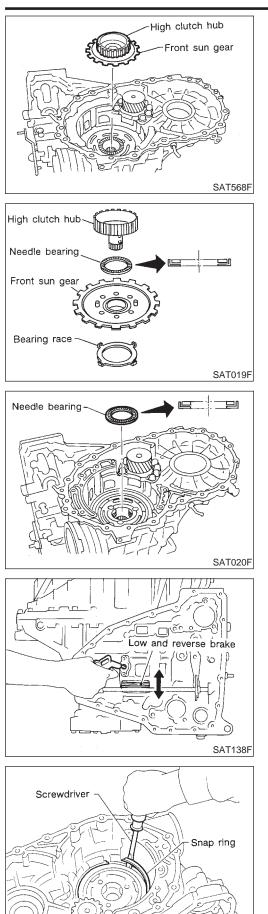
c. Remove thrust washer and bearing race from oil pump assembly.

- 28. Remove brake band according to the following procedures.
- a. Loosen lock nut, then back off anchor end pin.
- Do not reuse anchor end pin.

b. Remove brake band and strut from transmission case.

SAT196F





d. Remove high clutch hub and front sun gear from transmission case.

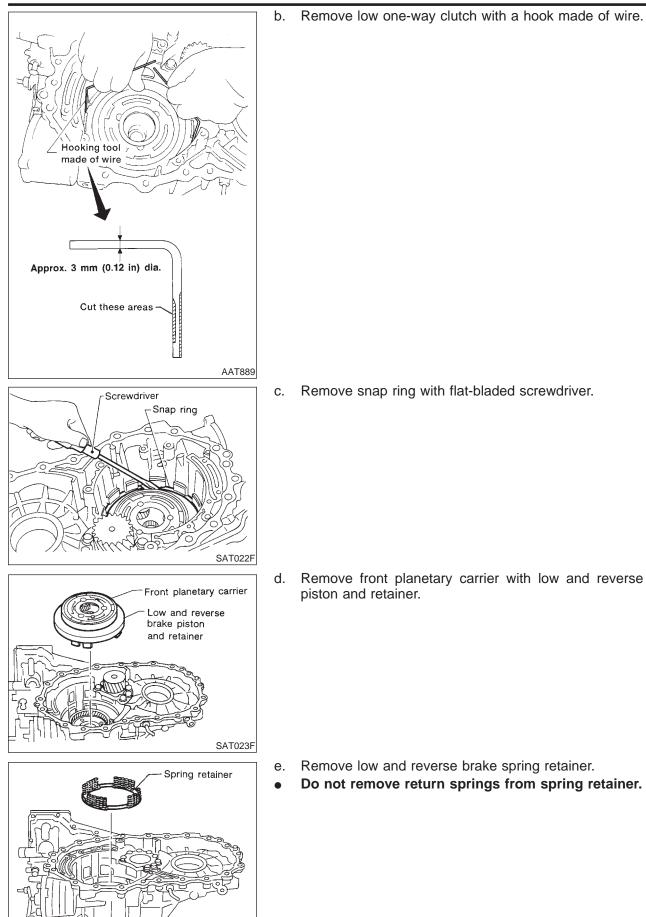
- e. Remove front sun gear and needle bearing from high clutch hub and check for damage or wear.
- f. Remove bearing race from front sun gear and check for damage or wear.

30. Remove needle bearing from transmission case and check for damage or wear.

31. Apply compressed air and check to see that low and reverse brake operates.

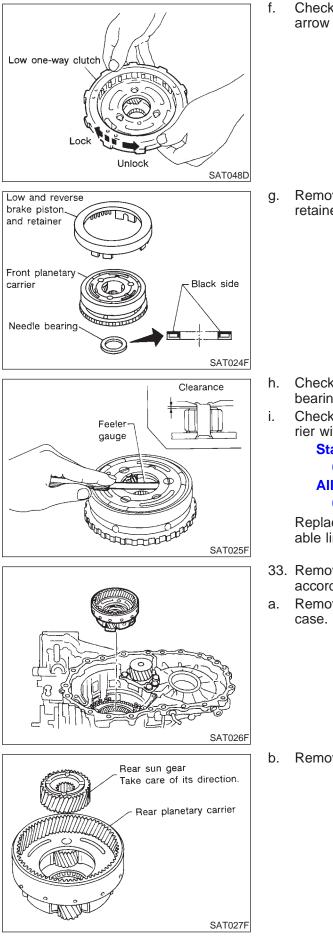
- 32. Remove low one-way clutch and front planetary carrier assembly according to the following procedures.
- a. Remove snap ring with flat-bladed screwdriver.

SAT046D



	GI
	MA
	EM
	LC
	EC
	FE
	AT
move snap ring with flat-bladed screwdriver.	AX
	SU
	BR
	ST
move front planetary carrier with low and reverse brake ton and retainer.	RS
	BT
	HA
	SC
move low and reverse brake spring retainer.	EL
not remove return springs from spring retainer.	IDX

SAT148F



Check that low one-way clutch rotates in the direction of the arrow and locks in the opposite direction.

g. Remove needle bearing, low and reverse brake piston and retainer from front planetary carrier.

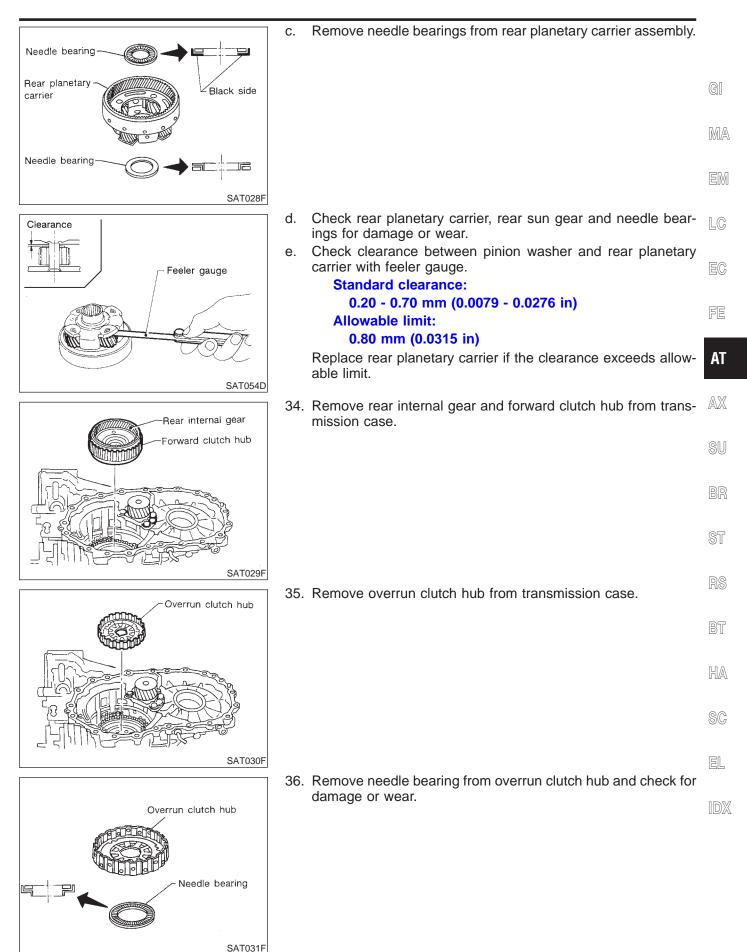
- h. Check front planetary carrier, low one-way clutch and needle bearing for damage or wear.
- . Check clearance between planetary gears and planetary carrier with feeler gauge.

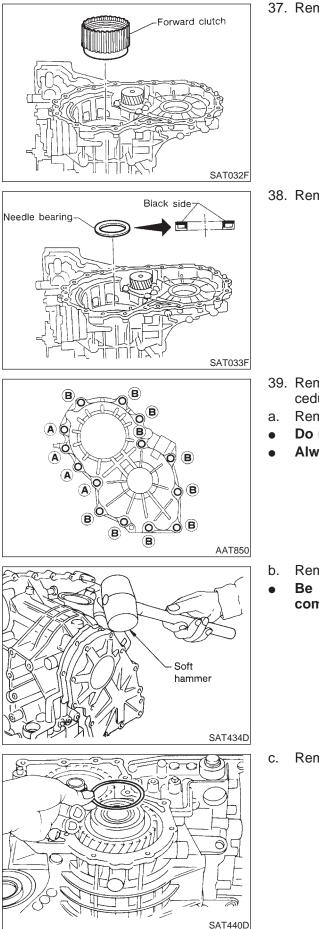
#### Standard clearance: 0.20 - 0.70 mm (0.0079 - 0.0276 in) Allowable limit: 0.80 mm (0.0315 in)

Replace front planetary carrier if the clearance exceeds allowable limit.

- 33. Remove rear planetary carrier assembly and rear sun gear according to the following procedures.
- a. Remove rear planetary carrier assembly from transmission case.

b. Remove rear sun gear from rear planetary carrier.





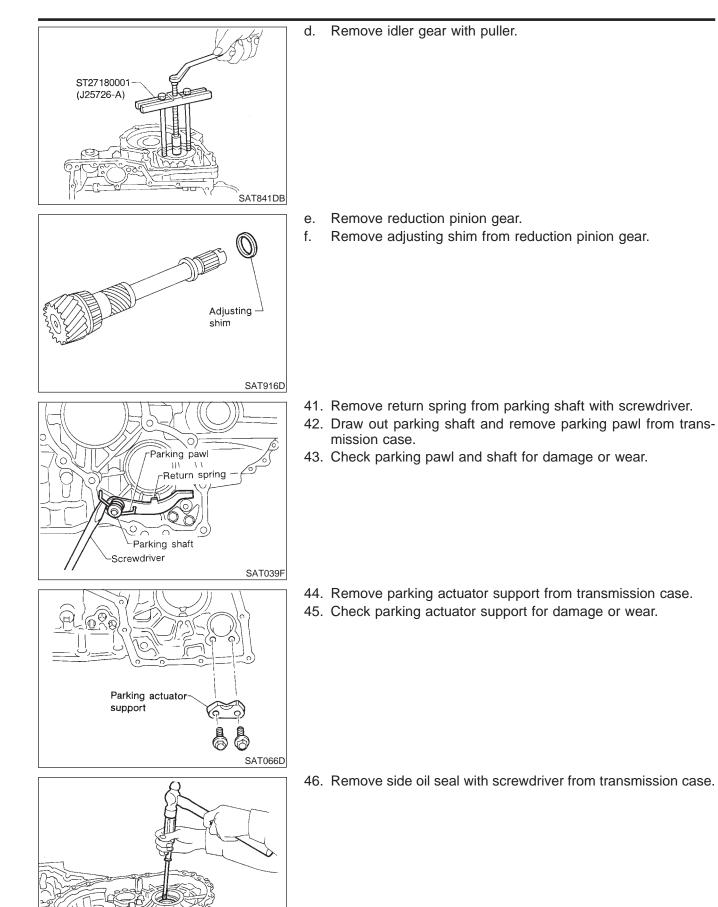
37. Remove forward clutch assembly from transmission case.

38. Remove needle bearing from transmission case.

- 39. Remove output shaft assembly according to the following procedures.
- a. Remove side cover bolts.
- Do not mix bolts A and B.
- Always replace bolts A as they are self-sealing bolts.
- b. Remove side cover by lightly tapping it with a soft hammer.
- Be careful not to drop output shaft assembly. It might come out when removing side cover.

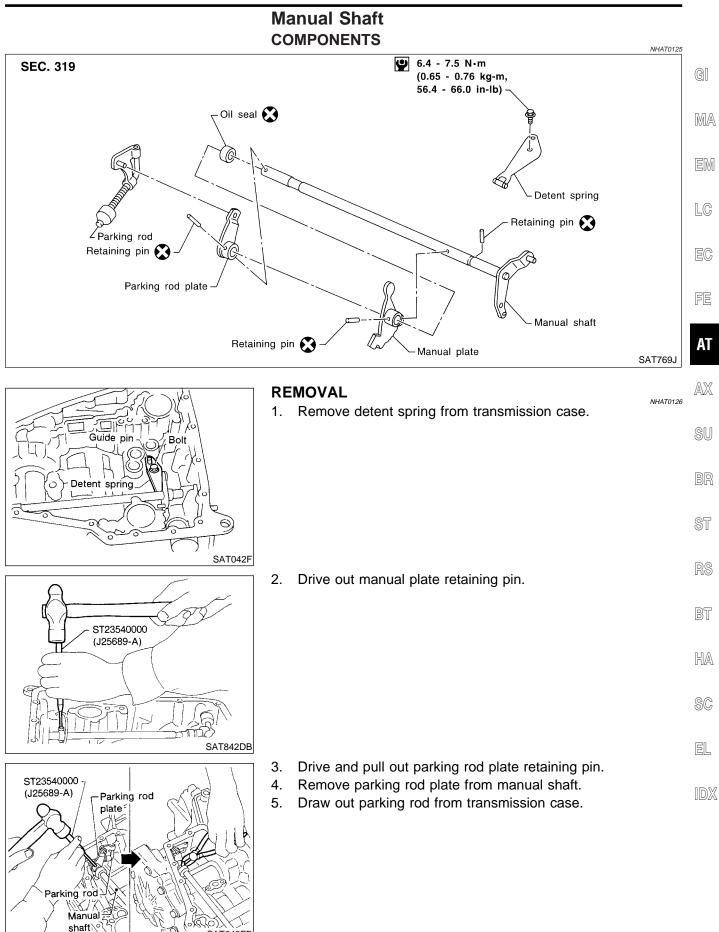
c. Remove adjusting shim.

	d.	Remove output shaft assembly.	
			GI
			MA
SAT035F			EM
	•	If output shaft assembly came off with side cover, tap cover with a soft hammer to separate.	LC
Soft hammer			EC
			FE
			AT
SAT435D	e.	Remove needle bearing.	AX
Needle bearing			SU
			BR
			ST
SAT036F			
	40.	Disassemble reduction pinion gear according to the following procedures.	RS
	a. b.	Set manual shaft to position P to fix idler gear. Unlock idler gear lock nut using a pin punch.	BT
The coast			HA
			SC
			EL
	С. ●	Remove idler gear lock nut. Do not reuse idler gear lock nut.	IDX
SAT061D			



SAT040F

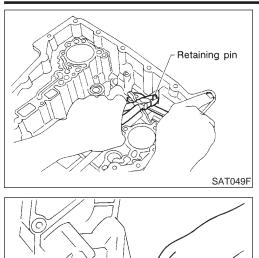
Manual Shaft



Ò

SAT043FB

#### Manual Shaft (Cont'd)



- 6. Pull out manual shaft retaining pin.
- 7. Remove manual shaft and manual plate from transmission case.

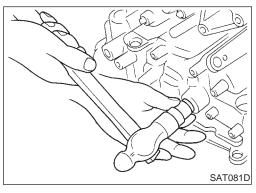
8. Remove manual shaft oil seal.

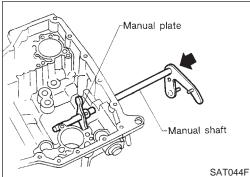
#### INSPECTION

SAT080D

• Check component parts for wear or damage. Replace if necessary.

NHAT0128





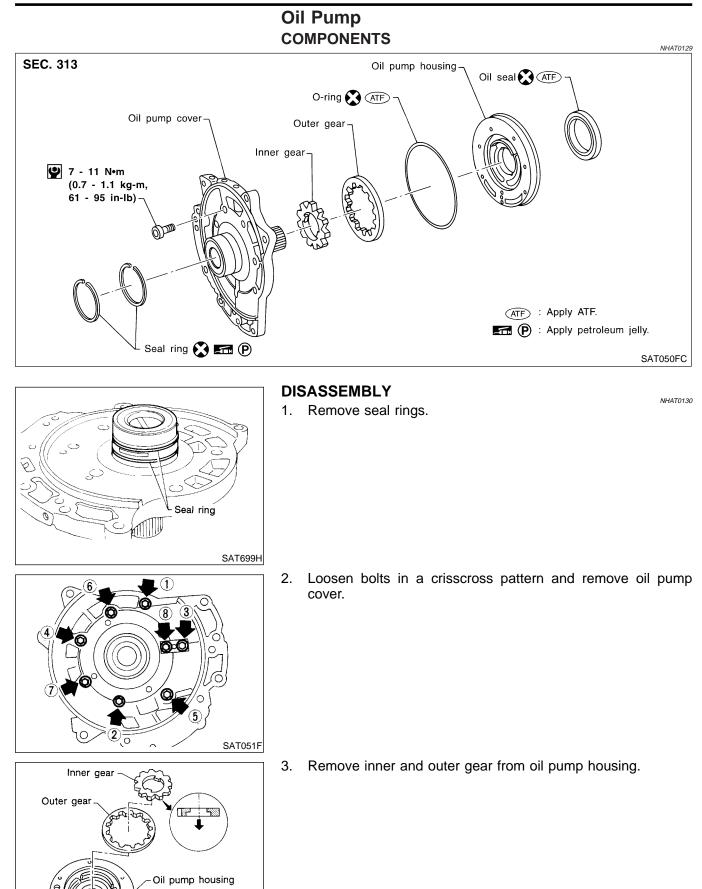
#### INSTALLATION

- 1. Install manual shaft oil seal.
- Apply ATF to outer surface of oil seal.

2. Install manual shaft and manual plate.

Manual Shaft (Cont'd) 3. Align groove of manual shaft and hole of transmission case. 4. Install manual shaft retaining pin up to bottom of hole. KV32101000 ST25710000 (J25689-A) (J25689-A) GI MA EM SAT045FB Install parking rod to parking rod plate. 5. LC Parking rod plate Set parking rod assembly onto manual shaft and drive retain-6. Parking rod ing pin. Both ends of pin should protrude. Approx. FE 3 mm (0.12 in) Retaining pin AT ST23540000 (J25689-A) SAT034J AX Drive manual plate retaining pin. 7. Both ends of pin should protrude. • SU ST23540000 (J25689-A) Approx. 3 mm BR (0.12 in) Retaining pin ST Manual plate SAT047FB Install detent spring. Tighten detent spring bolts to the speci-8. fied torque. Refer to AT-305. BT Guide pin Bolt HA Detent spring SC  $\overline{\alpha}$ SAT042F EL IDX

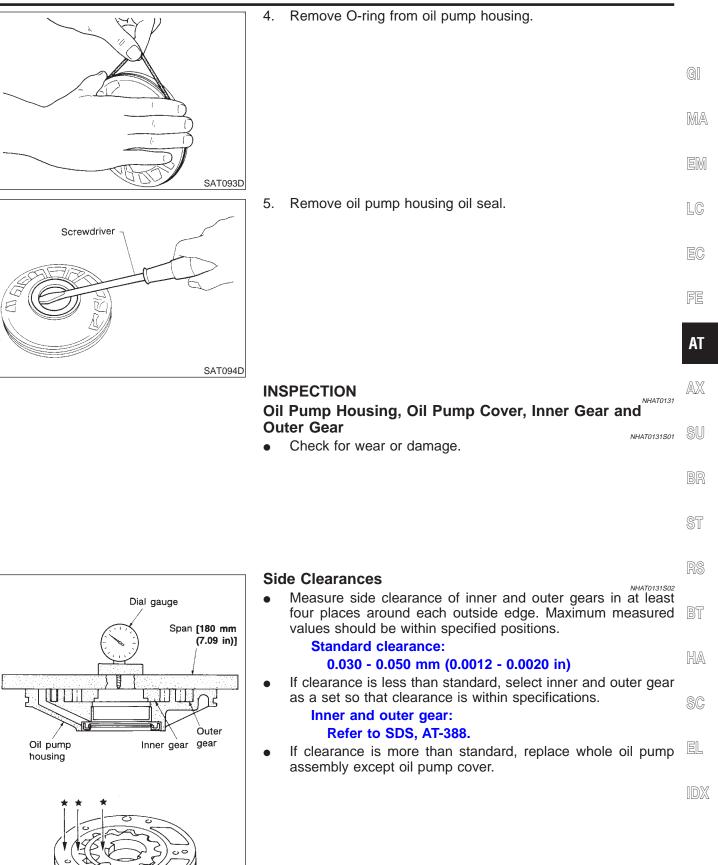
6



AT-308

SAT092D

Oil Pump (Cont'd)

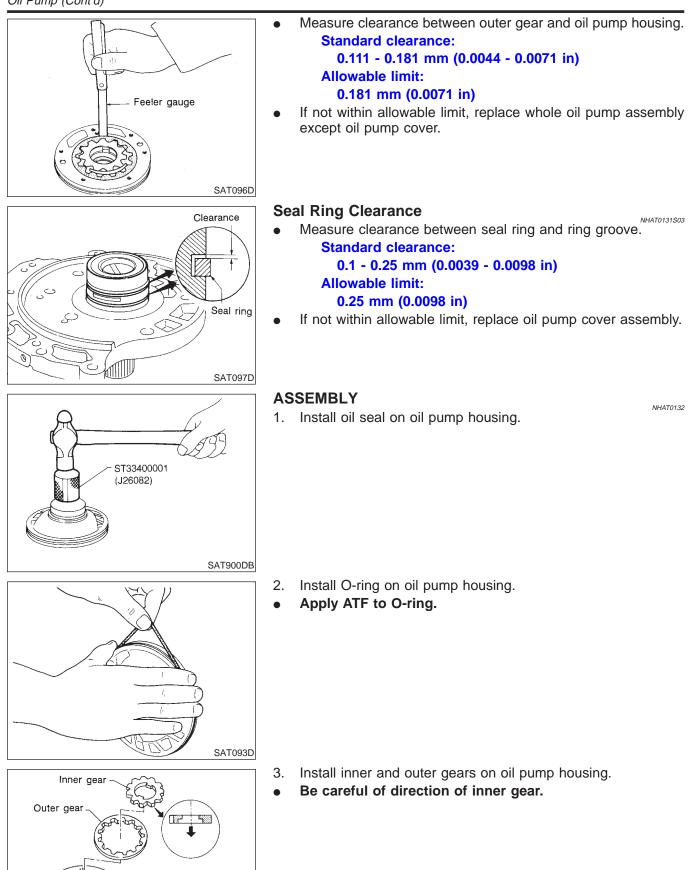


AT-309

: Measuring points

SAT095D

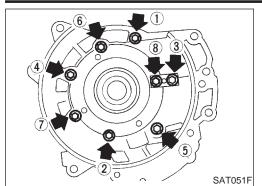
#### Oil Pump (Cont'd)



Oil pump housing

SAT092D

Oil Pump (Cont'd)

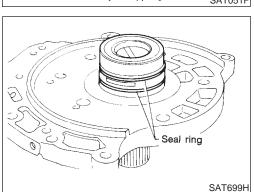


- 4. Install oil pump cover on oil pump housing.
- a. Wrap masking tape around splines of oil pump cover assembly to protect seal. Position oil pump cover assembly on oil pump housing assembly, then remove masking tape.
- b. Tighten bolts in a crisscross pattern. Tighten oil pump cover bolts to the specified torque. Refer to AT-308.

MA

EM

- 5. Install new seal rings carefully after packing ring groove with  $_{\mbox{\tiny LC}}$  petroleum jelly.
- Do not spread gap of seal ring excessively while installing. The ring may be deformed.



FE

AT

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

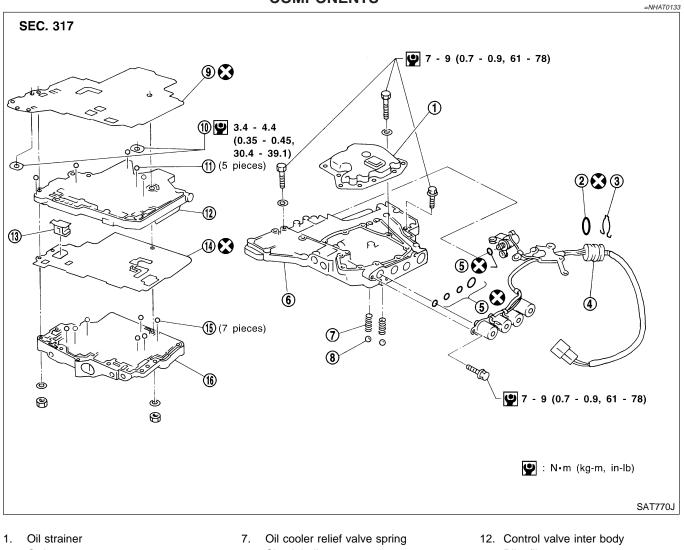
HA

SC

EL

IDX

#### Control Valve Assembly COMPONENTS



- 2. O-ring
- 3. Stopper ring
- 4. Terminal body
- 5. O-rings
- 6. Control valve lower body
- 8. Check ball
- 9. Separating plate
- 10. Support plate
- 11. Steel ball

- 13. Pilot filter
- 14. Separating plate
- 15. Steel ball
- 16. Control valve upper body

NHAT0134

#### DISASSEMBLY

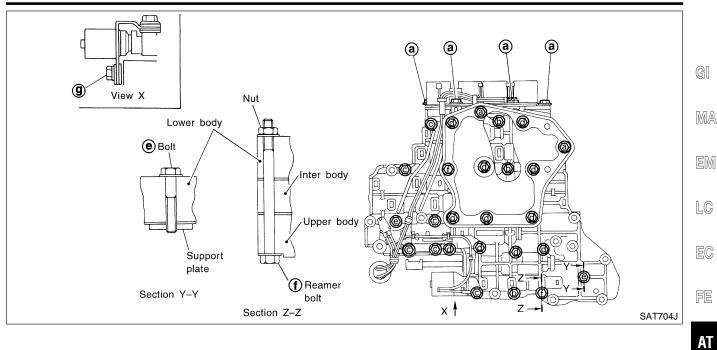
Disassemble upper, inter and lower bodies. Bolt length, number and location:

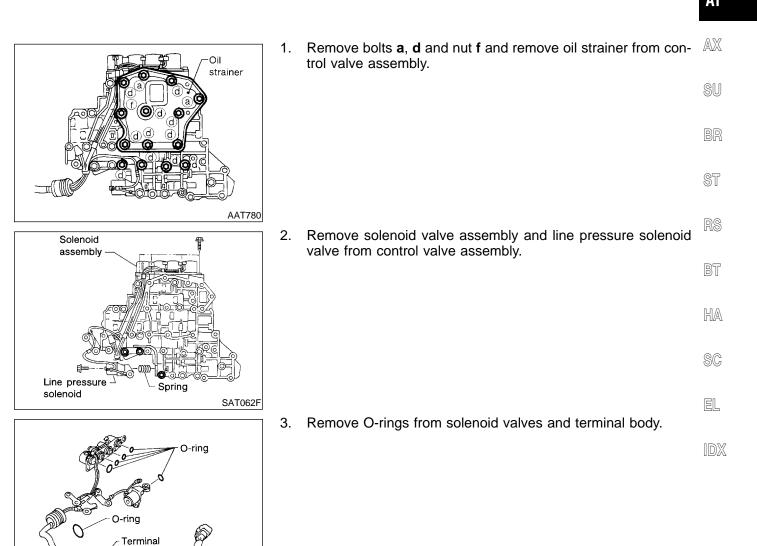
Bolt symbol	а	b	с	d	е	f	g
Bolt length " $\ell$ " mm (in)	13.5 (0.531)	58.0 (2.283)	40.0 (1.575)	66.0 (2.598)	33.0 (1.299)	78.0 (3.071)	18.0 (0.709)
Number of bolts	6	3	6	11	2	2	1

f: Reamer bolt and nut.

AT-312

Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)

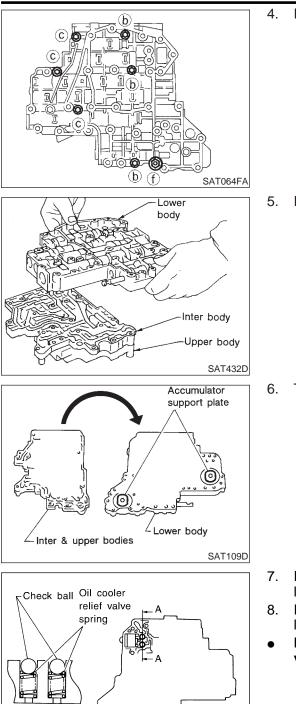




SAT063F

body

Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)

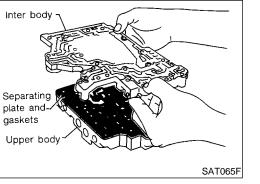


1. Place upper body facedown, and remove bolts **b**, **c** and nut **f**.

5. Remove inter body from lower body.

6. Turn over lower body, and remove accumulator support plate.

- Remove bolts e, separating plate and separating gasket from lower body.
   Remove check balls and oil cooler relief valve springs from lower body.
  - Be careful not to lose check balls and oil cooler relief valve springs.
  - 9. Remove inter body from upper body.

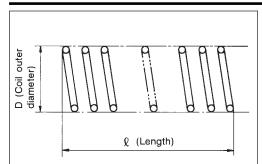


SAT110DA

Section A-A

	Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)	
• 5 balls	<ul> <li>10. Check to see that steel balls are properly positioned in inter body and then remove them.</li> <li>Be careful not to lose steel balls.</li> </ul>	gi Ma Em
• 7 balls	<ul> <li>11. Check to see that steel balls are properly positioned in upper body and then remove them.</li> <li>Be careful not to lose steel balls.</li> </ul>	lg eg fe
Retainer plates in lower body	INSPECTION NHATO135501 Lower and Upper Bodies NHATO135501 • Check to see that retainer plates are properly positioned in lower body.	AX SU BR ST
Retainer plates in upper body	<ul> <li>Check to see that retainer plates are properly positioned in upper body.</li> <li>Be careful not to lose these parts.</li> <li>Oil Strainer <ul> <li>Check wire netting of oil strainer for damage.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	RS BT HA SC EL
Shift solenoid valve A Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Overrun clutch solenoid valve Shift solenoid valve B A/T fluid temperature sensor Line pressure solenoid valve SAT283HB	<ul> <li>Shift Solenoid Valves "A" and "B", Line Pressure Solenoid Valve, Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid Valve and Overrun Clutch Solenoid Valve</li> <li>Measure resistance.</li> <li>For shift solenoid valve A, refer to AT-175.</li> <li>For shift solenoid valve B, refer to AT-180.</li> <li>For line pressure solenoid valve, refer to AT-169.</li> <li>For torque converter clutch solenoid valve, refer to AT-154.</li> <li>For overrun clutch solenoid valve, refer to AT-194.</li> </ul>	IDX

Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)

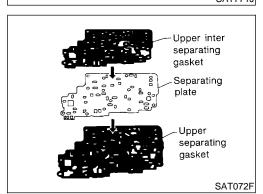


#### **Oil Cooler Relief Valve Spring**

- Check springs for damage or deformation.
- Measure free length and outer diameter.

#### Inspection standard: Refer to SDS, AT-383.

• 7 balls



Separating

plate & gasket

Reamer bolt (f)

#### ASSEMBLY

•

a.

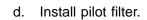
SAT138D

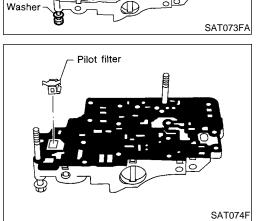
Reamer bolt ① - Upper body

- 1. Install upper, inter and lower body.
  - Place oil circuit of upper body face up. Install steel balls in their proper positions.

b. Install upper separating gasket, upper inter separating gasket and upper separating plate in order shown in illustration.

c. Install reamer bolts **f** from bottom of upper body. Using reamer bolts as guides, install separating plate and gaskets as a set.





NHAT0135S04

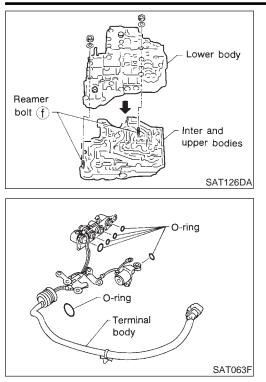
NHAT0136

Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd) Place lower body as shown in illustration (side of inter body e. • 5 balls face up). Install steel balls in their proper positions. GI MA SAT705J Install inter body on upper body using reamer bolts f as guides. f. LC Inter body Be careful not to dislocate or drop steel balls. Reamer bolt (f) Upper body FE Reamer bolt (f) AT SAT076FA AX Install check balls and oil cooler relief valve springs in their g. Check ball Oil cooler proper positions in lower body. relief valve SU spring ST Section A-SAT110DA Install lower separating gasket, lower inter separating gasket h. and lower separating plate in order shown in illustration. Lower separating gasket BT Lower separating plate HA Lower inter SC separating gasket BAT002 EL Install bolts e from bottom of lower body. Using bolts e as i. guides, install separating plate and gaskets as a set. Support plate Temporarily install support plates on lower body. j. Separating plate & gaskets Bolt (e)

SAT078FA

Lower body

#### Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)

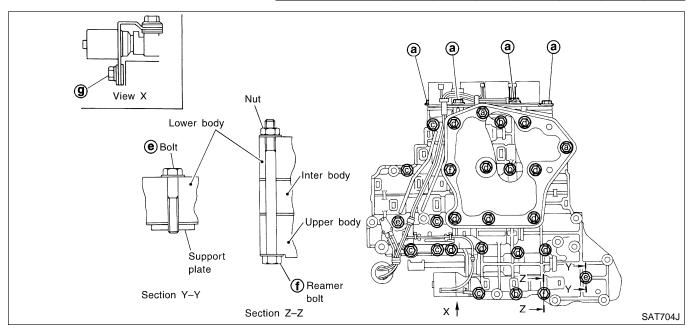


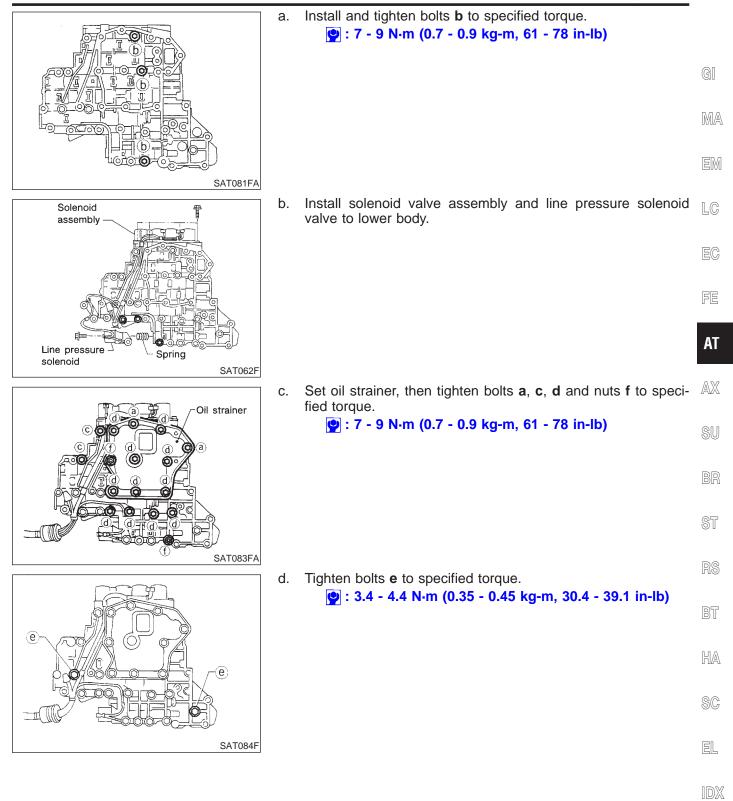
k. Install lower body on inter body using reamer bolts **f** as guides and tighten reamer bolts **f** slightly.

- 2. Install O-rings to solenoid valves and terminal body.
- Apply ATF to O-rings.

Install and tighten bolts.
 Bolt length, number and location:

Bolt symbol	а	b	с	d	е	f	g
Bolt length " $\ell$ " mm (in)	13.5 (0.531)	58.0 (2.283)	40.0 (1.575)	66.0 (2.598)	33.0 (1.299)	78.0 (3.071)	18.0 (0.709)
Number of bolts	6	3	6	11	2	2	1



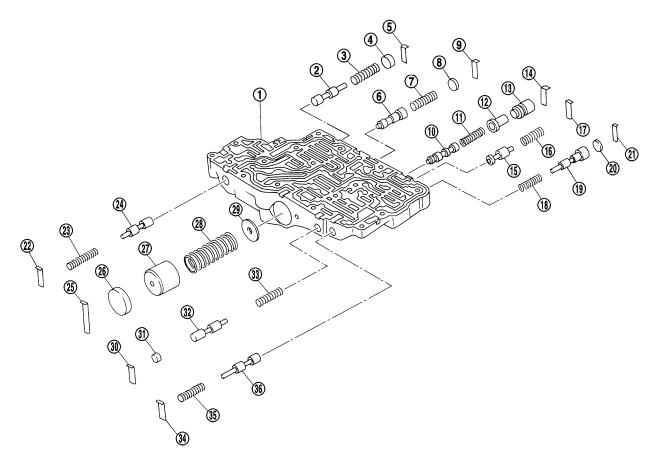


#### Control Valve Upper Body COMPONENTS

Apply ATF to all components before installation.

=NHAT0137

SEC. 317



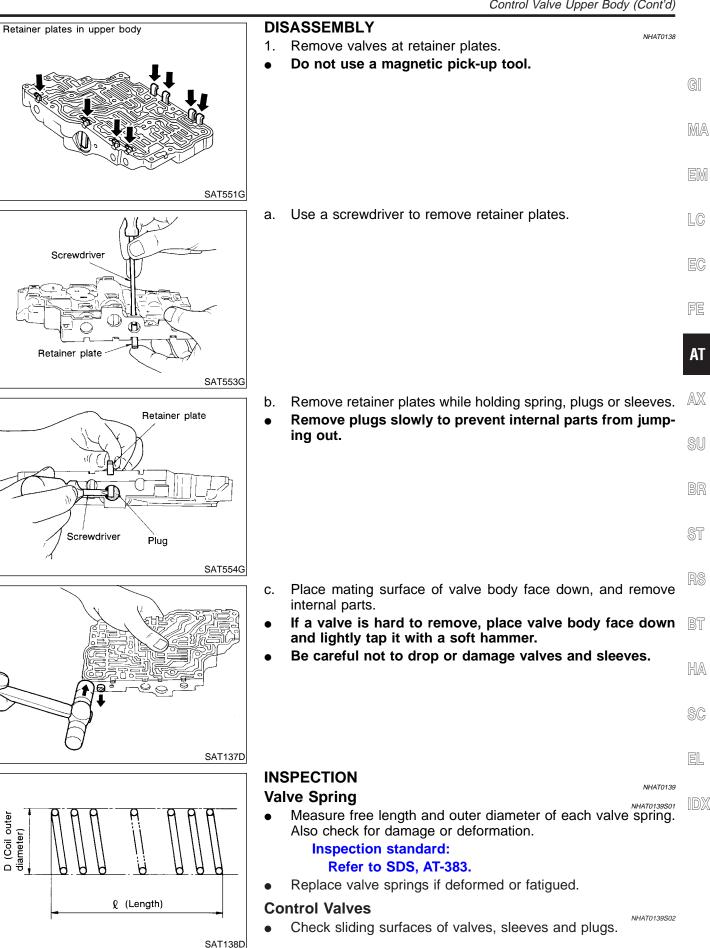
- 1. Upper body
- 2. Cooler check valve
- 3. Return spring
- 4. Plug
- 5. Retainer plate
- 6. 1-2 accumulator valve
- 7. Return spring
- 8. Plug
- 9. Retainer plate
- 10. Torque converter clutch control valve
- 11. Return spring
- 12. Torque converter clutch control plug

- 13. Torque converter clutch control sleeve
- 14. Retainer plate
- 15. Torque converter relief valve
- 16. Return spring
- 17. Retainer plate
- 18. Return spring
- 19. Overrun clutch reducing valve
- 20. Plug
- 21. Retainer plate
- 22. Retainer plate
- 23. Return spring
- 24. Pilot valve

- 25. Retainer plate
- 26. Plug
- 27. 1-2 accumulator piston
- 28. Return spring
- 29. 1-2 accumulator retainer plate

SAT772J

- 30. Retainer plate
- 31. Plug
- 32. 1st reducing valve
- 33. Return spring
- 34. Retainer plate
- 35. Return spring
- 36. 3-2 timing valve



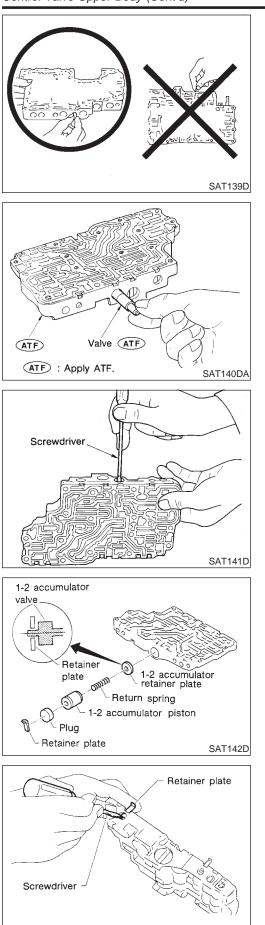
AT-321

outer

(Coil

Control Valve Upper Body (Cont'd)

Control Valve Upper Body (Cont'd)



#### ASSEMBLY

• Lay control valve body down when installing valves. Do not stand the control valve body upright.

- 1. Lubricate the control valve body and all valves with ATF. Install control valves by sliding them carefully into their bores.
- Be careful not to scratch or damage valve body.

• Wrap a small screwdriver with vinyl tape and use it to insert the valves into their proper positions.

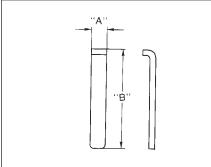
#### **1-2 Accumulator Valve**

- Install 1-2 accumulator valve. Align 1-2 accumulator retainer plate from opposite side of control valve body.
- Install return spring, 1-2 accumulator piston and plug.

- 1. Install retainer plates.
- While pushing plug or return spring, install retainer plate.

SAT143D

Control Valve Upper Body (Cont'd)



34

•

SAT086F

Retai	ner Plate (Upper body)		NHAT0140502 Unit: mm (in)
No.	Name of control valve	Length A	Length B
22	Pilot valve		
30	1st reducing valve		24 E (0.94C)
34	3-2 timing valve		21.5 (0.846)
17	Torque converter relief valve		
9	1-2 accumulator valve	6.0 (0.236)	29 E (1 E1C)
25	1-2 accumulator piston valve		38.5 (1.516)
21	Overrun clutch reducing valve		24.0 (0.045)
5	Cooler check valve		24.0 (0.945)
14	Torque converter clutch control valve		28.0 (1.102)

Install proper retainer plates. Refer to "Control Valve Upper Body", AT-102. FE

AT

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

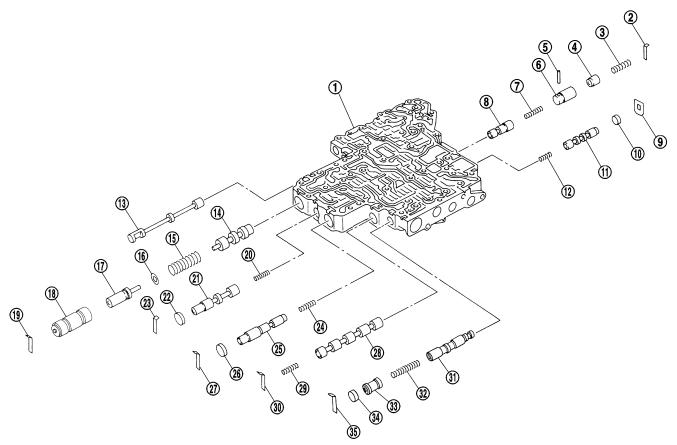
EL

IDX

# Control Valve Lower Body COMPONENTS

Apply ATF to all components before installation.

SEC. 317



- 1. Lower body
- 2. Retainer plate
- 3. Return spring
- 4. Piston
- 5. Parallel pin
- 6. Sleeve
- 7. Return spring
- 8. Pressure modifier valve
- 9. Retainer plate
- 10. Plug
- 11. Shift valve B
- 12. Return spring

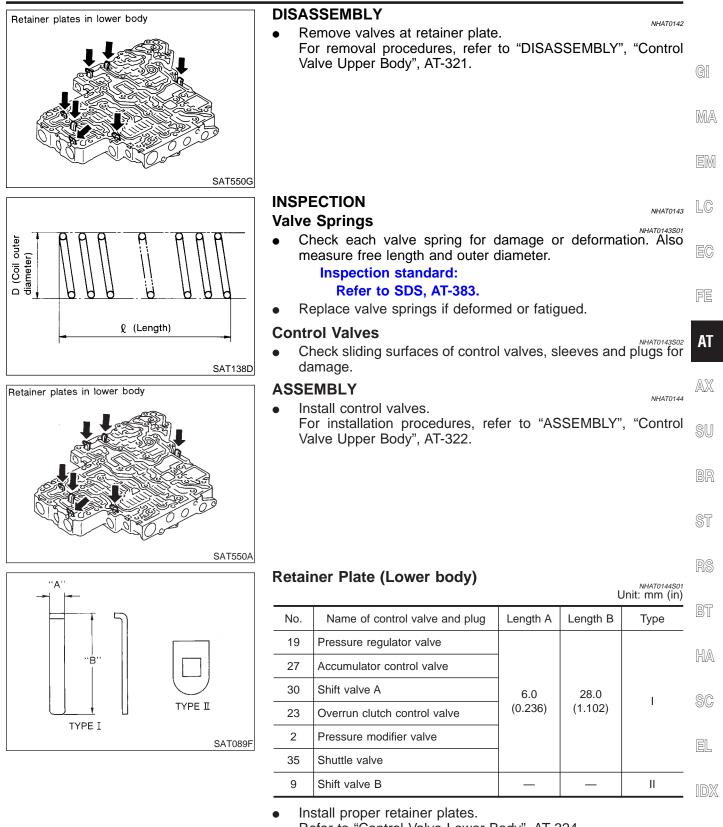
- 13. Manual valve
- 14. Pressure regulator valve
- 15. Return spring
- 16. Spring seat
- 17. Plug
- 18. Sleeve
- 19. Retainer plate
- 20. Return spring
- 21. Overrun clutch control valve
- 22. Plug
- 23. Retainer plate
- 24. Return spring

25. Accumulator control valve

SAT773J

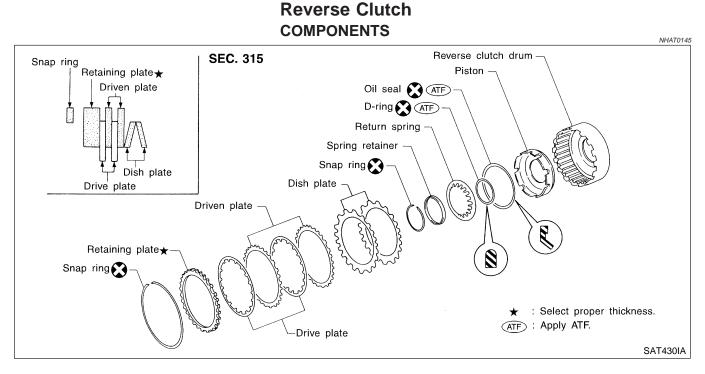
=NHAT0141

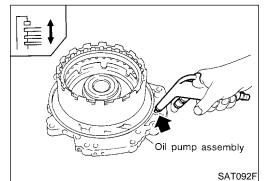
- 26. Plug
- 27. Retainer plate
- 28. Shift valve A
- 29. Return spring
- 30. Retainer plate
- 31. Shuttle valve
- 32. Return spring
- 33. Plug
- 34. Plug
- 35. Retainer plate



Refer to "Control Valve Lower Body", AT-324.

Reverse Clutch



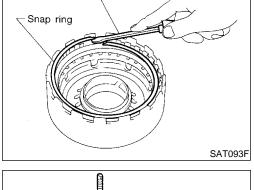


#### DISASSEMBLY

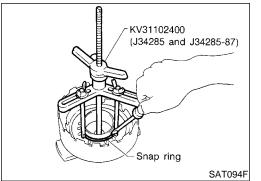
- 1. Check operation of reverse clutch
- a. Install seal ring onto drum support of oil pump cover and install reverse clutch assembly. Apply compressed air to oil hole.

NHAT0146

- b. Check to see that retaining plate moves to snap ring.
- c. If retaining plate does not contact snap ring:
- D-ring might be damaged.
- Oil seal might be damaged.
- Fluid might be leaking past piston check ball.
- 2. Remove snap ring.
- 3. Remove drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate, and dish plates.

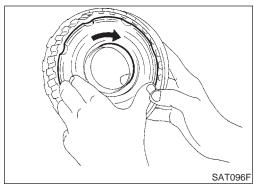


Screwdriver



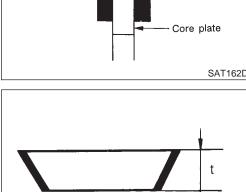
- 4. Set Tool on spring retainer and remove snap ring from reverse clutch drum while compressing return springs.
- Set Tool directly over springs.
- Do not expand snap ring excessively.
- 5. Remove spring retainer and return springs.

Reverse Clutch (Cont'd)



- 6. Remove piston from reverse clutch drum by turning it.

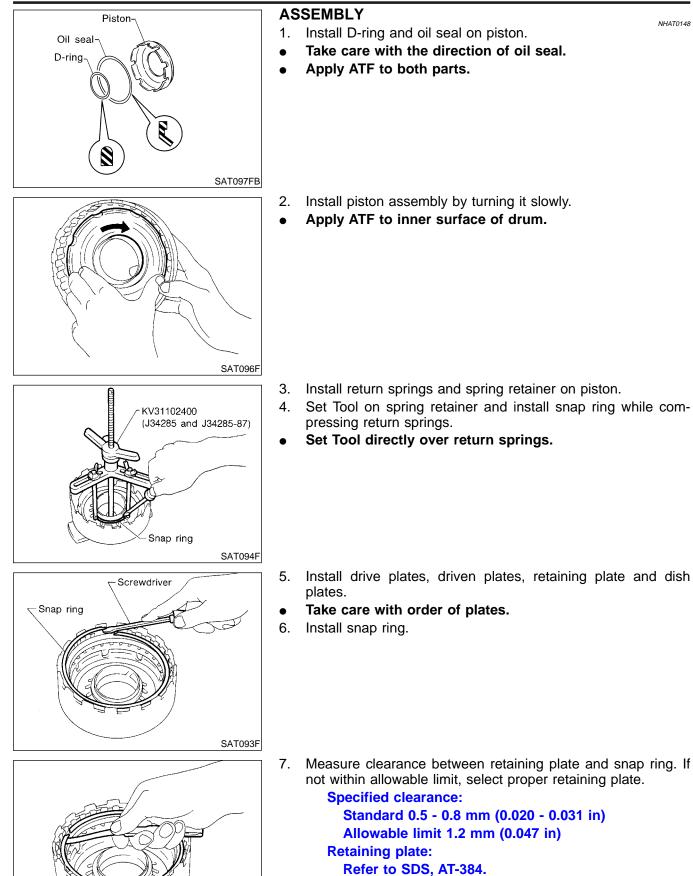
	7. Remove D-ring and oil seal from piston.	
		G]
		MA
		EM
SAT096F	INSPECTION Reverse Clutch Snap Ring, Spring Retainer and Return	LC
	<ul> <li>Springs</li> <li>Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.</li> <li>If necessary, replace.</li> </ul>	EC
		FE
		AT
	<ul> <li>Reverse Clutch Drive Plates</li> <li>Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.</li> </ul>	AX
	<ul> <li>Measure thickness of facing.</li> <li>Thickness of drive plate:</li> </ul>	SU
	<ul> <li>Standard value: 1.6 mm (0.063 in)</li> <li>Wear limit: 1.4 mm (0.055 in)</li> <li>If not within wear limit, replace.</li> </ul>	BR
late		ST
SAT162D	Reverse Clutch Dish Plates	RS
	<ul> <li>Check for deformation or damage.</li> <li>Measure thickness of dish plate.</li> <li>Thickness of dish plate: 3.08 mm (0.1213 in)</li> </ul>	BT
t	<ul> <li>If deformed or fatigued, replace.</li> <li>Reverse Clutch Piston</li> </ul>	HA
	<ul> <li>Make sure that check balls are not fixed.</li> <li>Apply compressed air to check ball oil hole opposite the return spring. Make sure there is no air leakage.</li> </ul>	SC
SAT163D	<ul> <li>Apply compressed air to oil hole on return spring side to make sure that air leaks past ball.</li> </ul>	EL
		1DX



Thickness <

Facing

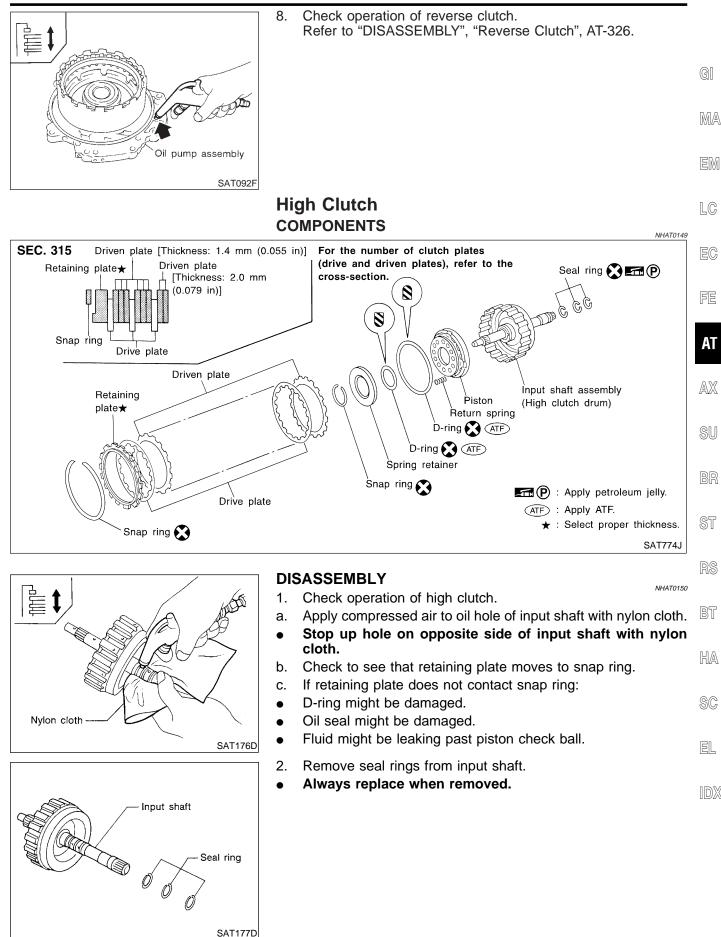
Reverse Clutch (Cont'd)



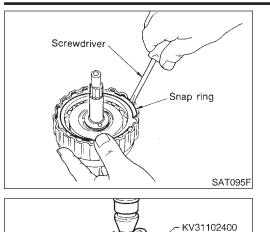
AT-328

SAT105F

Reverse Clutch (Cont'd)



High Clutch (Cont'd)



(J34285 and

J34285-87)

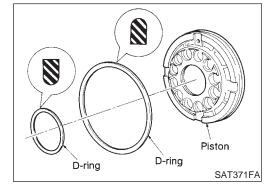
SAT108F

Snap ring

- 3. Remove snap ring.
- 4. Remove drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate.

- 5. Set Tool on spring retainer and remove snap ring from high clutch drum while compressing return springs.
- Set Tool directly over springs.
- Do not expand snap ring excessively.
- 6. Remove spring retainer and return springs.
- SAT111F
- 7. Remove piston from high clutch drum by turning it.

8. Remove D-rings from piston.



INSPECTION High Clutch Snap Ring, Spring Retainer and Return

NHAT0151S01

NHAT0151

- Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. If necessary, replace.
- When replacing spring retainer and return springs, replace them as a set.

Springs

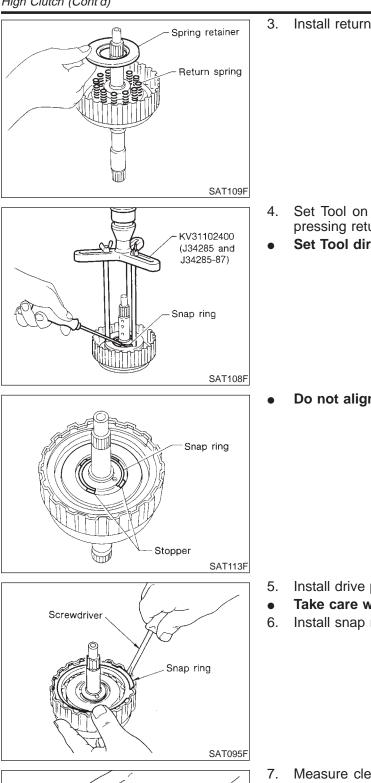
High Clutch (Cont'd) **High Clutch Drive Plates** NHAT0151S02 Check facing for burns, cracks or damage. • Thickness Measure thickness of facing. Facing Thickness of drive plate: GI Standard value 1.6 mm (0.063 in) Wear limit 1.4 mm (0.055 in) MA If not within wear limit, replace. Core plate SAT162D **High Clutch Piston** LC NHAT0151S03 Make sure that check balls are not fixed. Apply compressed air to check ball oil hole opposite the return spring. Make sure there is no air leakage. Apply compressed air to oil hole on return spring side to make sure that air leaks past ball. FE Check air does not AT Check air flows flow through through ball ball hole. hole. SAT186D AX Seal Ring Clearance NHAT0151S04 Install new seal rings onto input shaft. • Seal ring Measure clearance between seal ring and ring groove. **Standard clearance:** 0.08 - 0.23 mm (0.0031 - 0.0091 in) **Allowable limit:** 0 0.23 mm (0.0091 in) If not within allowable limit, replace input shaft assembly. Input shaft SAT187D ASSEMBLY NHAT0152 1. Install D-rings on piston. Apply ATF to both parts. IJ HA SC Piston D-ring D-rina SAT371FA EL 2. Install piston assembly by turning it slowly. Apply ATF to inner surface of drum.

SAT111F

High Clutch (Cont'd)

Snap ring

Feeler gauge



Retaining plate

SAT116F

Install return springs and spring retainer on piston.

- Set Tool on spring retainer and install snap ring while compressing return springs.
- Set Tool directly over return springs.

Do not align snap ring gap with spring retainer stopper.

- Install drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate.
- Take care with the order and direction of plates.
- Install snap ring.

Measure clearance between retaining plate and snap ring. If not within allowable limit, select proper retaining plate. **Specified clearance:** Standard 1.8 - 2.2 mm (0.071 - 0.087 in) Allowable limit 2.8 mm (0.110 in) **Retaining plate:** Refer to SDS, AT-384.

AT-332

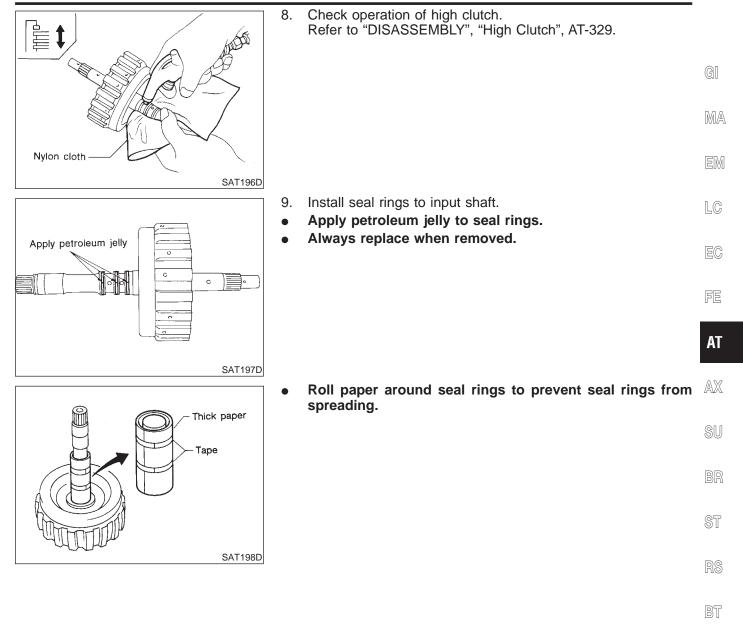
High Clutch (Cont'd)

HA

SC

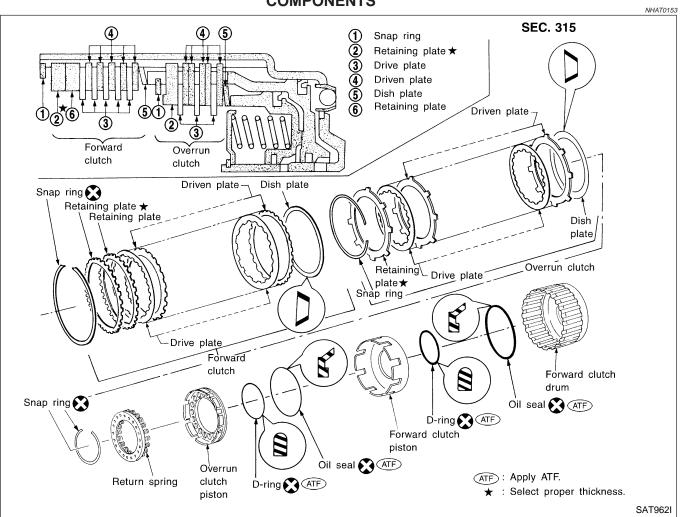
EL

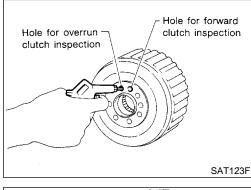
IDX

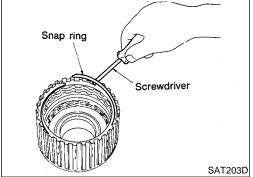


Forward and Overrun Clutches

#### Forward and Overrun Clutches COMPONENTS







#### DISASSEMBLY

1. Check operation of forward clutch and overrun clutch.

NHAT0154

- a. Install bearing retainer on forward clutch drum.
- b. Apply compressed air to oil hole of forward clutch drum.
- c. Check to see that retaining plate moves to snap ring.
- d. If retaining plate does not contact snap ring:
- D-ring might be damaged.
- Oil seal might be damaged.
- Fluid might be leaking past piston check ball.
- 2. Remove snap ring for forward clutch.
- 3. Remove drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate and dish plate for forward clutch.

AT-334

Forward and Overrun Clutches (Cont'd) 4. Remove snap ring for overrun clutch. 5. Remove drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate and dish plate for overrun clutch. Screwdriver GI Snap ring MA SAT204D Set Tool on spring retainer and remove snap ring from forward 6. LC clutch drum while compressing return springs. KV31102400 Set Tool directly over return springs. (J34285 and J34285-87) Do not expand snap ring excessively. • Remove spring retainer and return springs. 7. Do not remove return springs from spring retainer. • Snap ring FE AT SAT124FB AX Remove forward clutch piston with overrun clutch piston from 8. Forward clutch piston forward clutch drum by turning it. Overrun clutch SU piston ST SAT125F Remove overrun clutch piston from forward clutch piston by 9. Overrun clutch Forward clutch piston turning it. piston BT HA SC SAT126F EL 10. Remove D-rings and oil seals from forward clutch piston and overrun clutch piston.

Oil seal

SAT127FB

<sup>L</sup>D-ring Forward clutch

Oil seal <sup>piston</sup>

D-ring Overrun clutch piton

Forward and Overrun Clutches (Cont'd)

#### INSPECTION

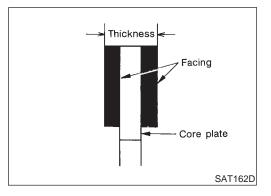
#### Snap Rings, Spring Retainer and Return Springs

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

NHAT0155

NHAT0155S02

- Replace if necessary.
- When replacing spring retainer and return springs, replace them as a set.

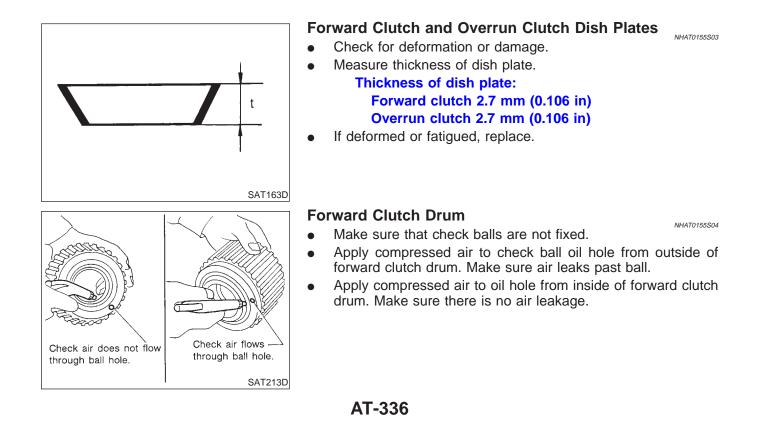


#### Forward Clutch and Overrun Clutch Drive Plates

- Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.
- Measure thickness of facing.

Thickness of drive plate: Forward clutch Standard value: 1.6 mm (0.063 in) Wear limit: 1.4 mm (0.055 in) Overrun clutch Standard value: 1.6 mm (0.063 in) Wear limit: 1.4 mm (0.055 in)

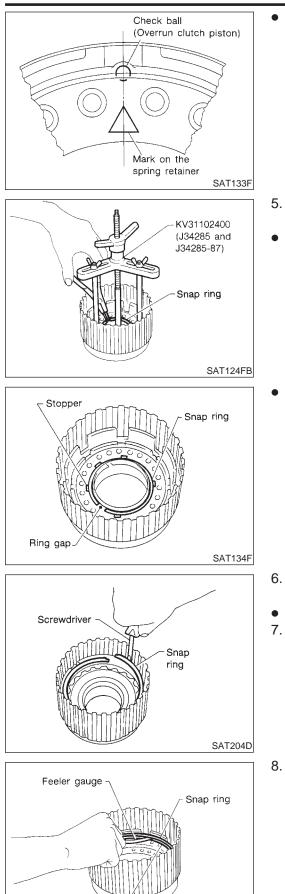
• If not within wear limit, replace.



	Forward and Overrun Clutches (Cont'd)	
Check air does not flow through ball hole.	<ul> <li>Overrun Clutch Piston</li> <li>Make sure that check balls are not fixed.</li> <li>Apply compressed air to check ball oil hole opposite the return spring. Make sure there is no air leakage.</li> <li>Apply compressed air to oil hole on return spring side. Make sure that air leaks past ball.</li> </ul>	GI MA EM
Oil seal D-ring Forward clutch Oil seal piston	<ul> <li>ASSEMBLY <ol> <li>Install D-rings and oil seals on forward clutch piston and over- run clutch piston.</li> <li>Take care with direction of oil seal.</li> <li>Apply ATF to both parts.</li> </ol></li></ul>	LC EC FE
D-ring Overrun clutch piton Forward clutch piston Overrun clutch piston	<ul> <li>Install overrun clutch piston assembly on forward clutch piston by turning it slowly.</li> <li>Apply ATF to inner surface of forward clutch piston.</li> </ul>	AX SU BR
SAT126F	<ul> <li>3. Install forward clutch piston assembly on forward clutch drum by turning it slowly.</li> <li>Apply ATF to inner surface of drum.</li> </ul>	ST RS BT HA
SAT125F	4. Install return spring on overrun clutch piston.	SC EL IDX

SAT131F

#### Forward and Overrun Clutches (Cont'd)



Retaining pin -

• Align the mark on spring retainer with check ball in overrun clutch piston.

- 5. Set Tool on spring retainer and install snap ring while compressing return springs.
- Set Tool directly over return springs.

• Do not align snap ring gap with spring retainer stopper.

- 6. Install drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate and dish plate for overrun clutch.
- Take care with order of plates.
- 7. Install snap ring for overrun clutch.

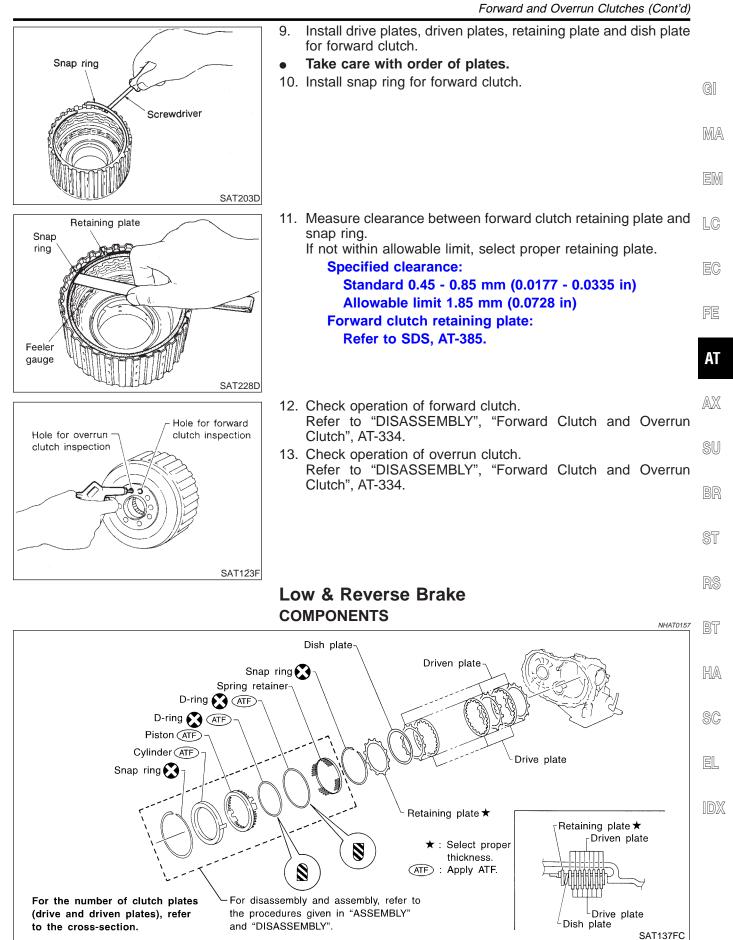
8. Measure clearance between overrun clutch retaining plate and snap ring.

If not within allowable limit, select proper retaining plate. **Specified clearance:** 

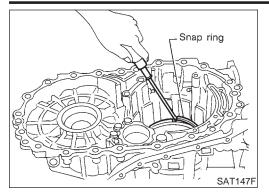
Standard 0.7 - 1.1 mm (0.028 - 0.043 in) Allowable limit 1.7 mm (0.067 in) Overrun clutch retaining plate: Refer to SDS, AT-385.

AT-338

SAT135F



Low & Reverse Brake (Cont'd)

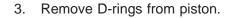


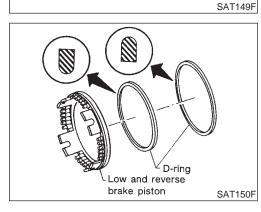
Piston

Retainer

#### DISASSEMBLY

- 1. Check operation of low & reverse brake.
- a. Apply compressed air to oil hole of transmission case.
- b. Check to see that retaining plate moves to snap ring.
- c. If retaining plate does not contact snap ring:
- D-ring might be damaged.
- Fluid might be leaking past piston check ball.
- 2. In order to remove piston, apply compressed air to oil hole of retainer while holding piston.
- Apply air gradually and allow piston to come out evenly.

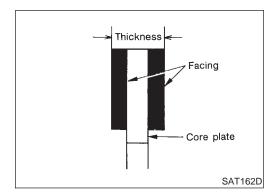




# INSPECTION

# Low and Reverse Brake Snap Ring, Spring Retainer and Return Springs

- Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. If necessary, replace.
  - When replacing spring retainer and return springs, replace them as a set.



#### Low and Reverse Brake Drive Plate

- Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.
- Measure thickness of facing.

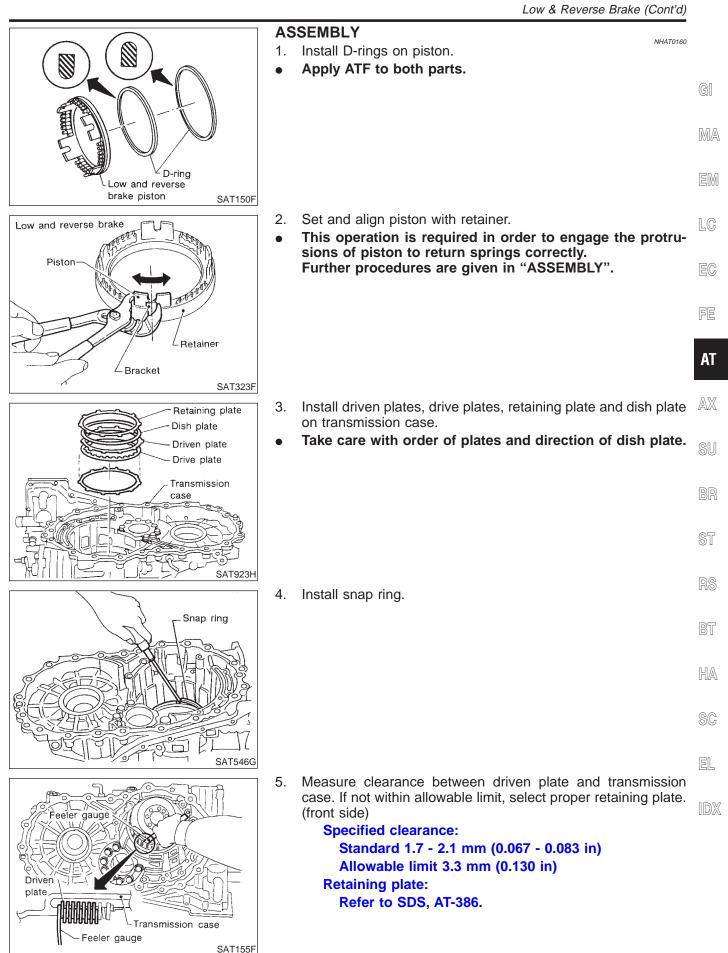
Thickness of drive plate: Standard value 1.8 mm (0.071 in) Wear limit 1.6 mm (0.063 in)

• If not within wear limit, replace.

AT-340

NHAT0159S02

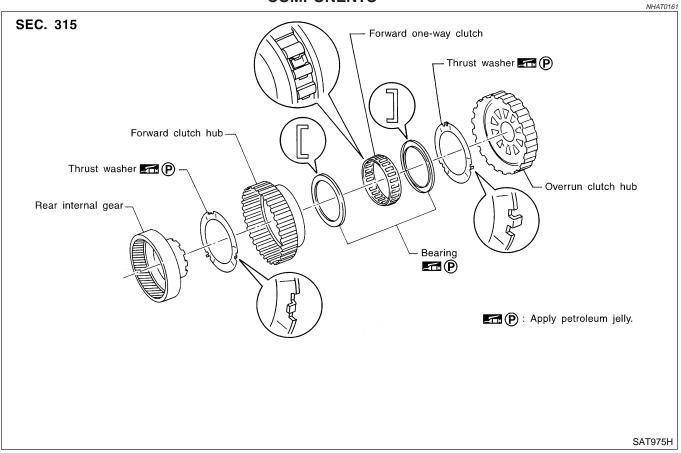
NHAT0158

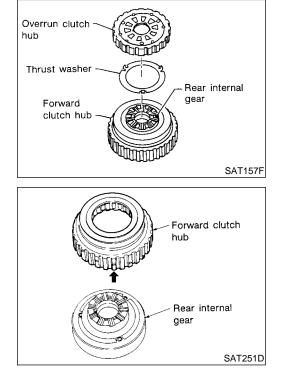


AT-341

Rear Internal Gear, Forward Clutch Hub and Overrun Clutch Hub

#### Rear Internal Gear, Forward Clutch Hub and Overrun Clutch Hub COMPONENTS





#### DISASSEMBLY

1. Remove overrun clutch hub and thrust washer from forward clutch hub.

2. Remove forward clutch hub from rear internal gear.

Rear Internal Gear, Forward Clutch Hub and Overrun Clutch Hub (Cont'd)

GI

MA

EM

LC

FE

AT

AX

SU

BR

ST

BT

HA

SC

EL

3. Remove bearing from rear internal gear. Bearing Rear internal gear SAT252DA 4. Remove thrust washer from rear internal gear. Thrust washer Rear internal gear 6 SAT253D Remove bearing from forward one-way clutch. 5. Bearing Forward t one-way clutch 10.00 Forward clutch hub SAT254DA 6. Remove forward one-way clutch from forward clutch hub. 68886 Forward one-way clutch 000 Forward clutch hub 40000 SAT255D **INSPECTION** NHAT0163 Rear Internal Gear, Forward Clutch Hub and Overrun **Clutch Hub** NHAT0163S01 Check rubbing surfaces for wear or damage. • Overrun clutch hub

1

SAT256D

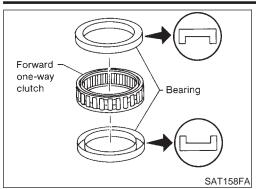
Rear internal gear

Forward

clutch hub

Ť

Rear Internal Gear, Forward Clutch Hub and Overrun Clutch Hub (Cont'd)

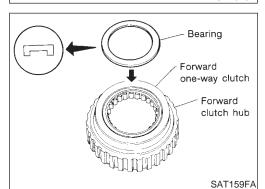


#### **Bearings and Forward One-way Clutch**

NHAT0163S02

Check bearings for deformation and damage. Check forward one-way clutch for wear and damage.

Forward clutchhub MM Hole Juni Protrusion Forward one-way clutch SAT976H



Thrust washer

Pawl

Rear internal gear

#### ASSEMBLY

•

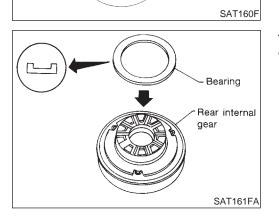
NHAT0164

Install forward one-way clutch on forward clutch. 1. Take care with the direction of forward one-way clutch. •

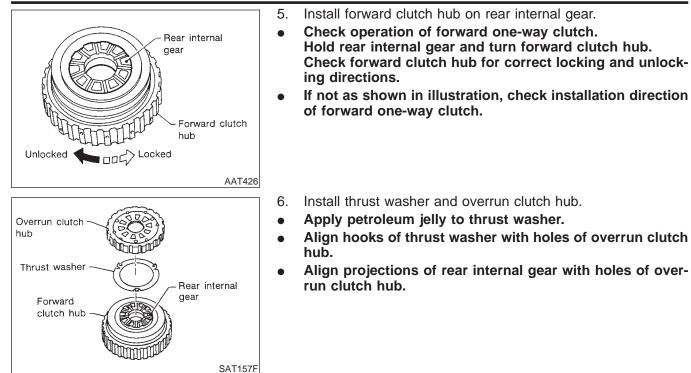
- Install bearing on forward one-way clutch. 2.
- Apply petroleum jelly to bearing. •

- Install thrust washer on rear internal gear. 3.
- Apply petroleum jelly to thrust washer. •
- Align hooks of thrust washer with holes of rear internal • gear.

- Install bearing on rear internal gear. 4.
- Apply petroleum jelly to bearing.



Rear Internal Gear, Forward Clutch Hub and Overrun Clutch Hub (Cont'd)



AX SU

BR

ST

HA

SC

EL

GI

MA

EM

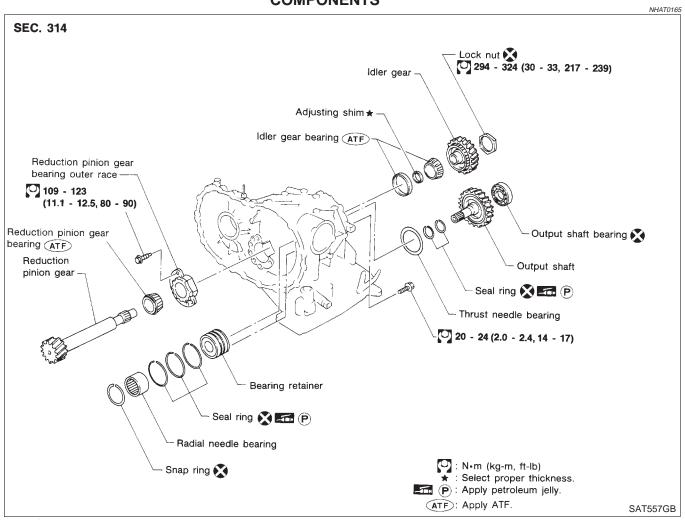
LC

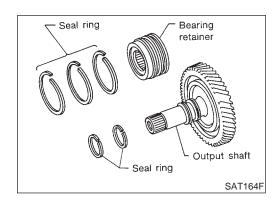
FE

AT

Output Shaft, Idler Gear, Reduction Pinion Gear and Bearing Retainer

#### Output Shaft, Idler Gear, Reduction Pinion Gear and Bearing Retainer COMPONENTS

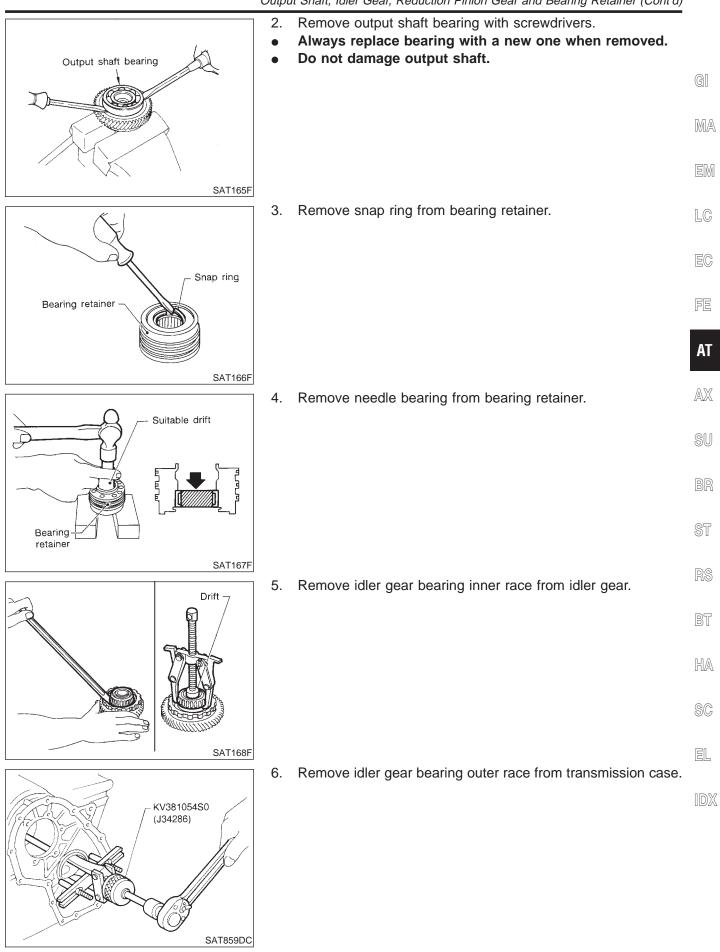




#### DISASSEMBLY

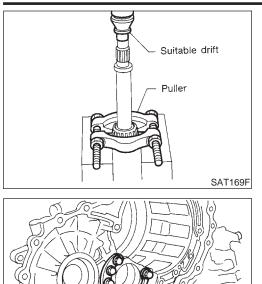
1. Remove seal rings from output shaft and bearing retainer.

Output Shaft, Idler Gear, Reduction Pinion Gear and Bearing Retainer (Cont'd)



Output Shaft, Idler Gear, Reduction Pinion Gear and Bearing Retainer (Cont'd)

SAT170F

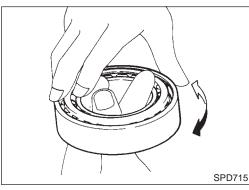


7. Press out reduction pinion gear bearing inner race from reduction pinion gear.

8. Remove reduction pinion gear bearing outer race from transmission case.

INSPECTION Output Shaft, Idler Gear and Reduction Pinion Gear

- Check shafts for cracks, wear or bending.
- Check gears for wear, chips and cracks.



#### Bearing

- Make sure bearings roll freely and are free from noise, cracks, pitting or wear.
- When replacing taper roller bearing, replace outer and inner race as a set.

# Seal Ring Clearance Install new seal rings

- Install new seal rings to output shaft.
- Measure clearance between seal ring and ring groove of output shaft.

NHAT0167S03

Standard clearance: 0.10 - 0.25 mm (0.0039 - 0.0098 in)

#### Allowable limit:

#### 0.25 mm (0.0098 in)

- If not within allowable limit, replace output shaft.
- Install new seal rings to bearing retainer.

# Clearance Seal ring Bearing retainer

SAT171F

Output shaft

## AT-348

ASSEMBLY

KV40100630 (J26092)

pinion gear.

Output Shaft, Idler Gear, Reduction Pinion Gear and Bearing Retainer (Cont'd)

Measure clearance between seal ring and ring groove of bear-• ing retainer. **Standard clearance:** 

1. Press reduction pinion gear bearing inner race on reduction

0.10 - 0.30 mm (0.0039 - 0.0118 in)	G
Allowable limit:	GII
0.30 mm (0.0118 in)	
If not within allowable limit, replace bearing retainer.	MA

- EM
- LC

NHAT0168

- FE
- AT

SU

BR

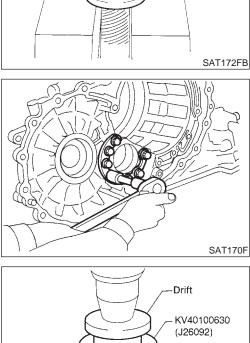
ST

BT

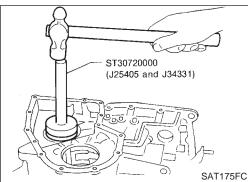
AX Install reduction pinion gear bearing outer race on transmis-2. sion case.

```
C : 109 - 123 N·m (11.1 - 12.5 kg-m, 80 - 90 ft-lb)
```

- - 3. Press idler gear bearing inner race on idler gear.
- HA
  - SC
- EL Install idler gear bearing outer race on transmission case.
  - IDX

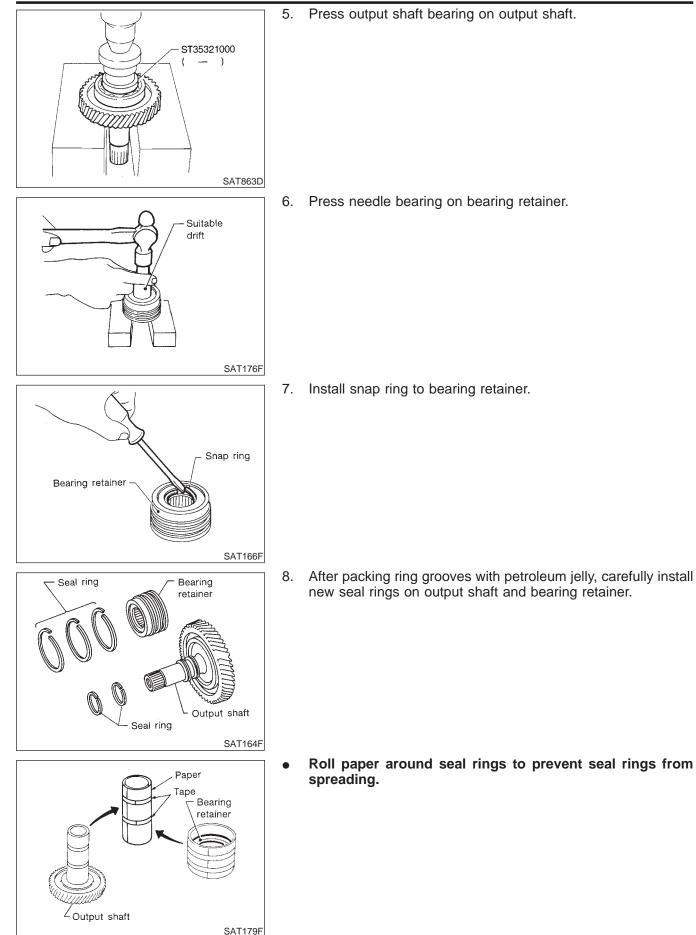


SAT174FB



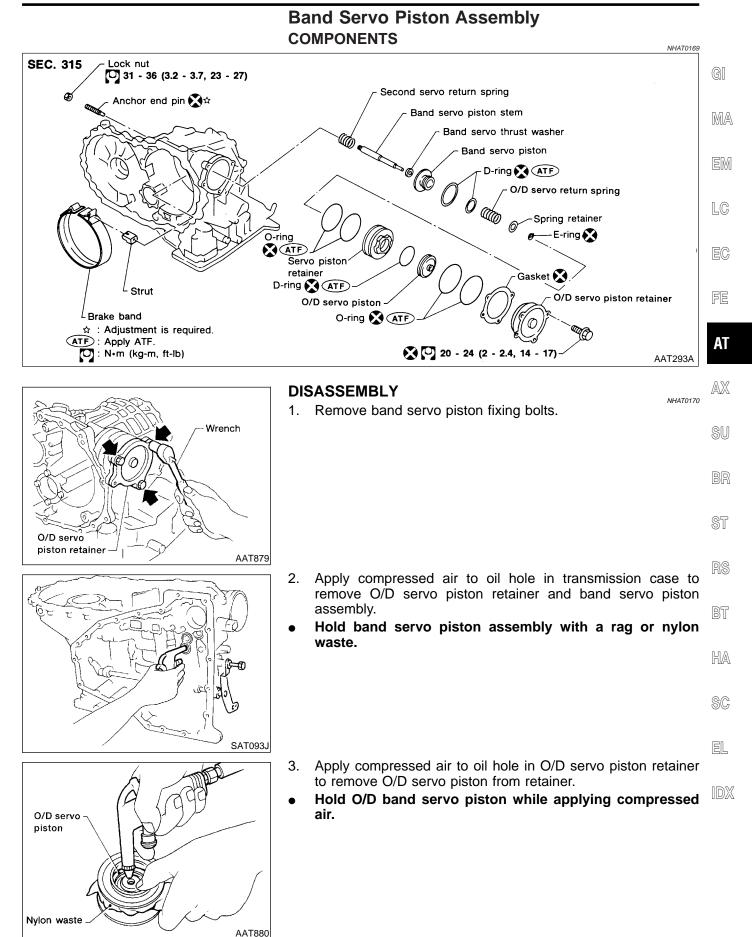
4.

Output Shaft, Idler Gear, Reduction Pinion Gear and Bearing Retainer (Cont'd)



AT-350

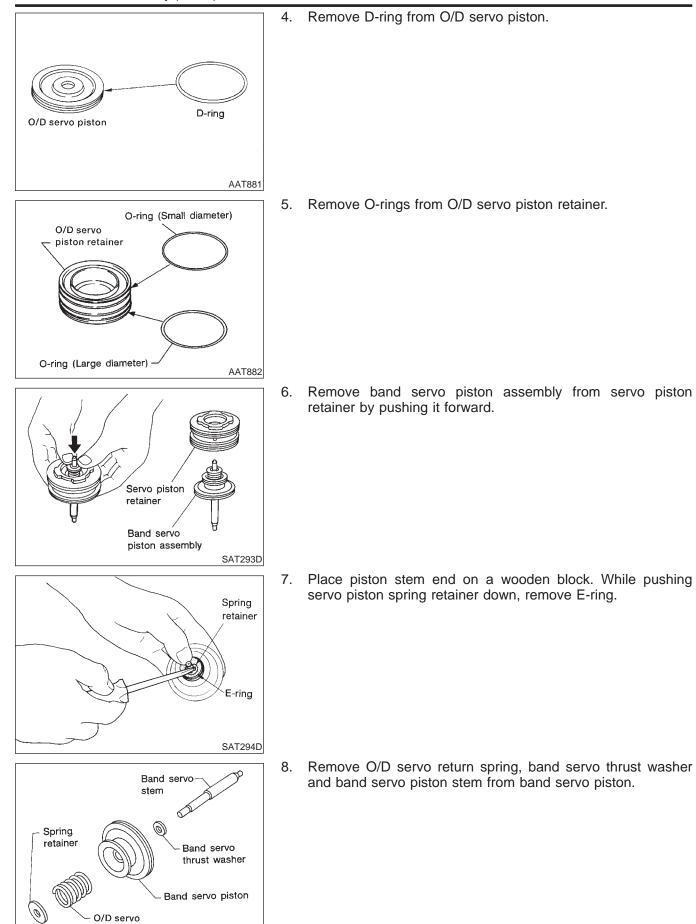
Band Servo Piston Assembly



#### AT-351

#### Band Servo Piston Assembly (Cont'd)

return spring



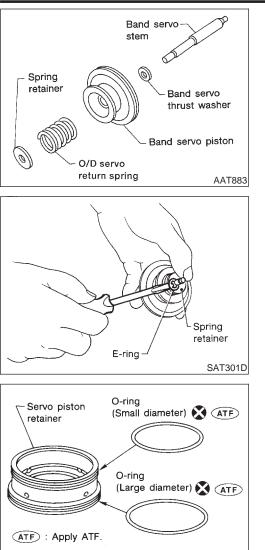
AAT883

	Band Servo Piston Assembly (Cont'd)	
Servo piston O-ring (Small diameter) (Small diameter)	9. Remove O-rings from servo piston retainer.	
		GI
O-ring (Large diameter) (ATF)		MA
ATF : Apply ATF. SAT296DA		EM
	10. Remove D-rings from band servo piston.	LC
Band servo piston		EC
D-ring		FE
D-ring		AT
SAT297D	INSPECTION Distone Deteiners and Diston Stom	AX
	<ul> <li>Pistons, Retainers and Piston Stem</li> <li>Check frictional surfaces for abnormal wear or damage.</li> </ul>	SU
		BR
		ST
O/D servo return spring $\gamma$	Return Springs	RS
2nd servo return spring	<ul> <li>Check for deformation or damage.</li> <li>Measure free length and outer diameter. Inspection standard: Refer to SDS, AT-389.</li> </ul>	BT
		HA
		SC
AAT884	ASSEMBLY	EL
Band servo piston	<ol> <li>Install D-rings to servo piston retainer.</li> <li>Apply ATF to D-rings.</li> </ol>	IDX
D-ring	• Pay attention to position of each O-ring.	

D-ring

SAT297D

Band Servo Piston Assembly (Cont'd)

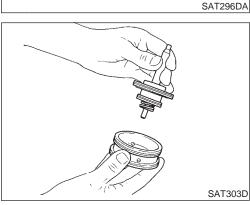


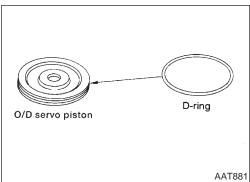
2. Install band servo piston stem, band servo thrust washer, O/D servo return spring and spring retainer to band servo piston.

3. Place piston stem end on a wooden block. While pushing servo piston spring retainer down, install E-ring.

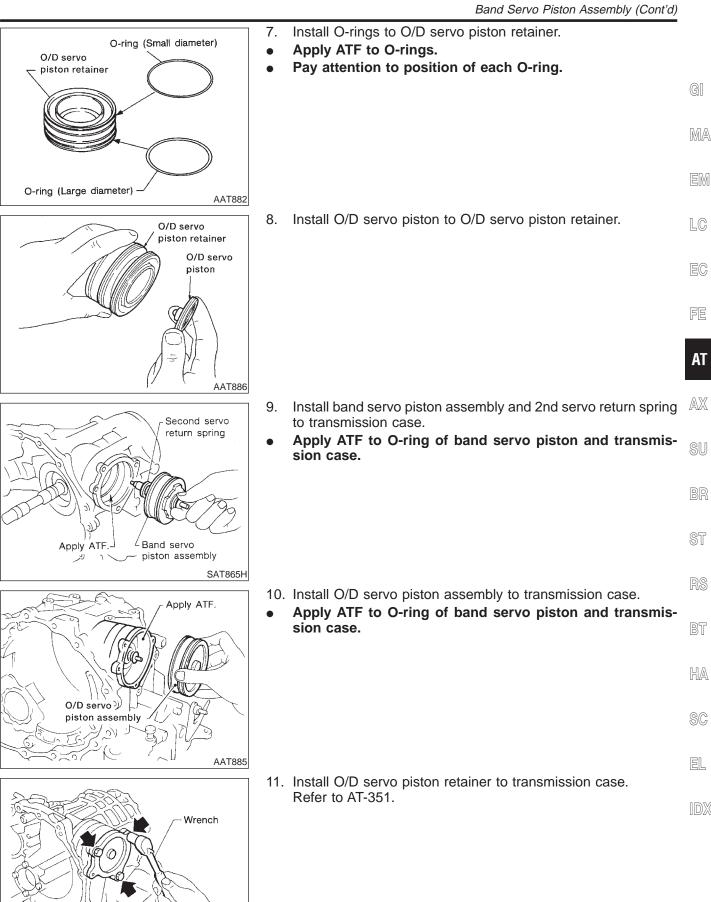
- 4. Install O-rings to servo piston retainer.
- Apply ATF to O-rings.
- Pay attention to position of each O-ring.

5. Install band servo piston assembly to servo piston retainer by pushing it inward.





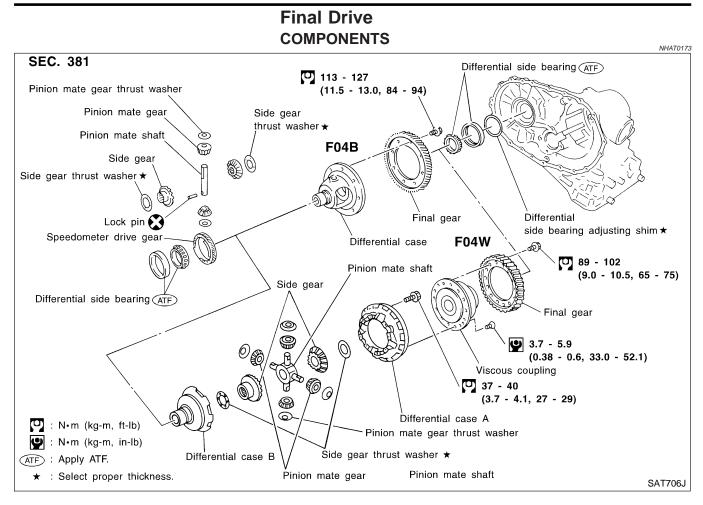
- 6. Install D-ring to O/D servo piston.
- Apply ATF to D-ring.

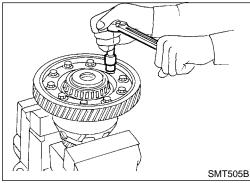


AT-355

AAT879

O/D servo





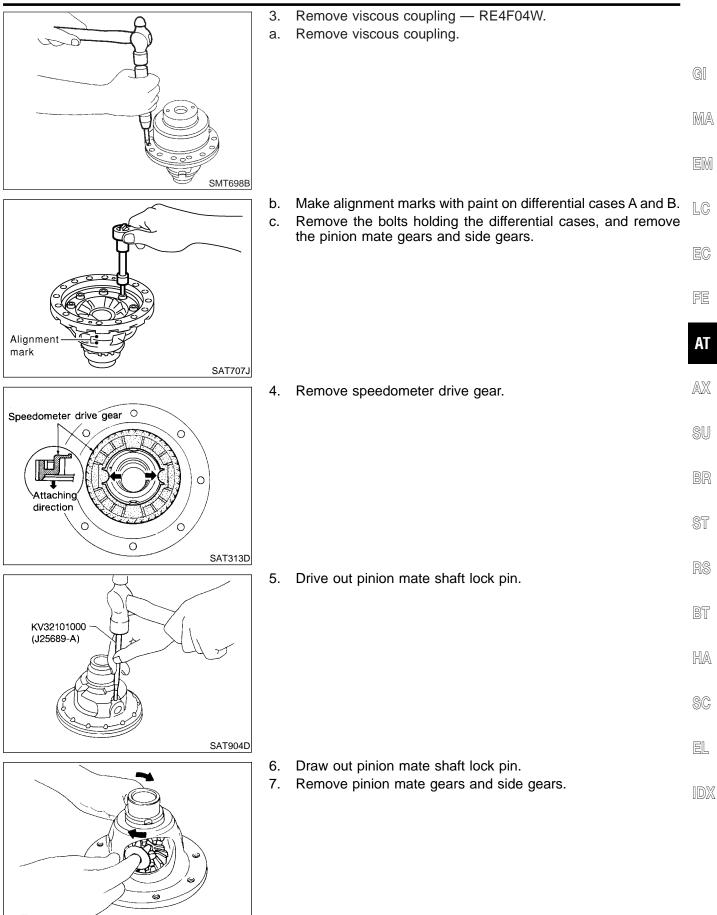
#### ST33051001 (J22888-D) (J22888-D) (J8107-2) (J8

#### DISASSEMBLY

1. Remove final gear.

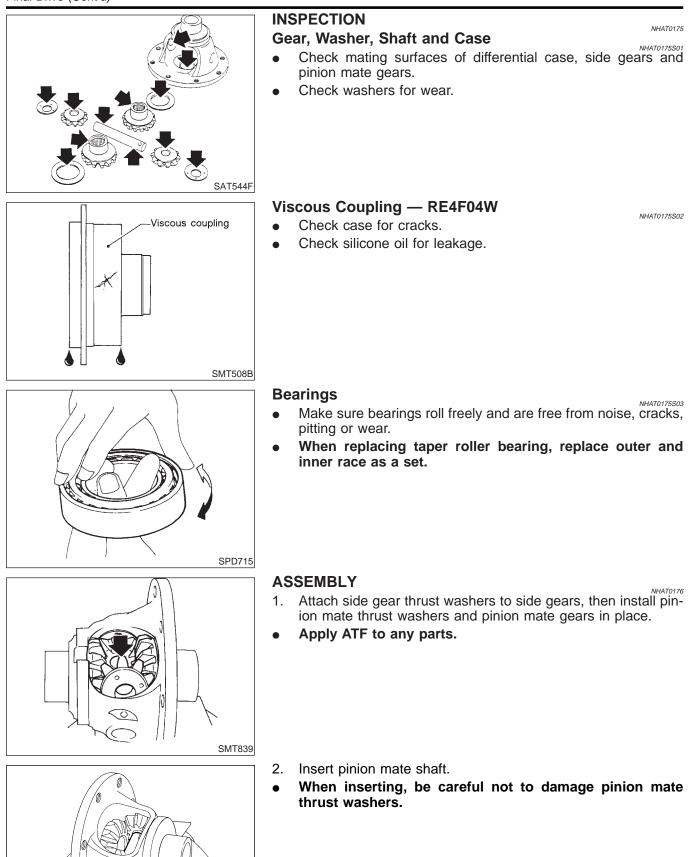
NHAT0174

- 2. Press out differential side bearings.
- Be careful not to mix up the right and left bearings.



SAT316D

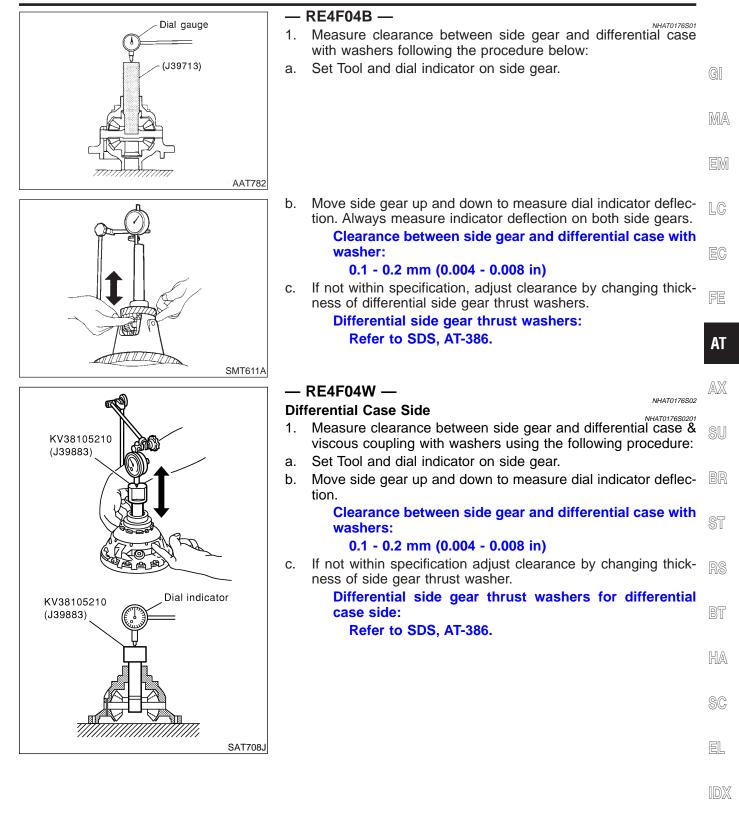
#### Final Drive (Cont'd)



AT-358

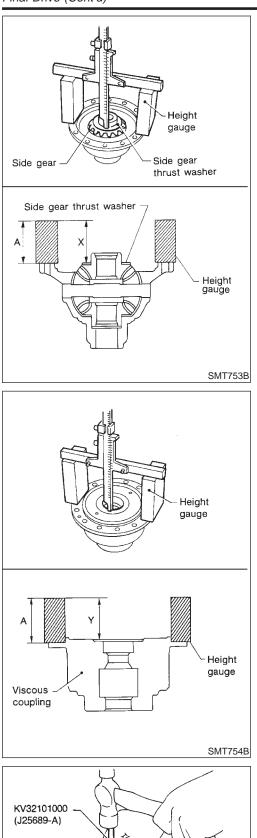
SMT087A

Final Drive (Cont'd)



#### Final Drive (Cont'd)

#### **REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS**



#### Viscous Coupling Side

- Measure clearance between side gear and differential case & viscous coupling with washers using the following procedure:
- a. Place side gear and thrust washer on pinion mate gears installed on differential case.
- b. Measure dimension X.
- Measure dimension X in at least two places.

c. Measure dimension Y.

•

- Measure dimension Y in at least two places.
   Clearance between side gear and viscous coupling
   = X + Y 2A: 0.1 0.2 mm (0.004 0.008 in)
   A: Height of gauge
- d. If not within specification, adjust clearance by changing thickness of side gear thrust washer.

Differential side gear thrust washers for viscous coupling side:

Refer to SDS, AT-386.

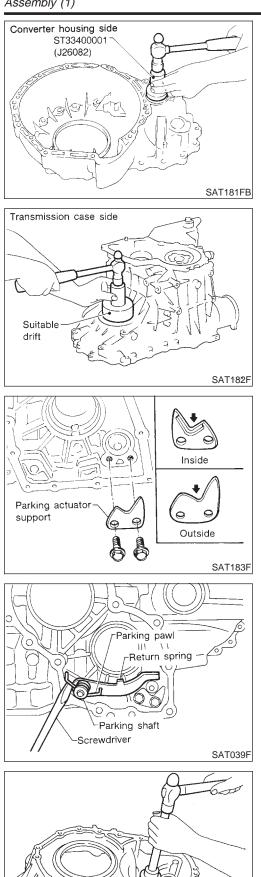
3. Install lock pin.

• Make sure that lock pin is flush with case.

SMT699B

# **REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS**

		Final Drive (Cont'd)	
	4.	Install viscous coupling — RE4F04W.	
	a.	After choosing the side gear washer, tighten down differential cases A and B. Tighten bolts to the specified torque. Refer to AT-356.	GI
	Ма	ke sure that A and B alignment marks are positioned cor- trly. Install viscous coupling.	MA
Alignment mark SAT707J			EM
Speedometer drive gear O	5. ●	Install speedometer drive gear on differential case. Align the projection of speedometer drive gear with the	LC
		groove of differential case.	EC
Attaching direction			FE
0 0 0			AT
SAT313D	6.	Press on differential side bearings.	AX
ST33230000 (J25805-01)			SU
			BR
			ST
AAT663	7.	Install final gear and tighten fixing bolts in a crisscross pattern.	RS
UILO I		Tighten final gear bolts to the specified torque. Refer to AT-356.	BT
			HA
			SC
SAT546F			EL
			IDX



# Assembly (1)

NHAT0177 Install differential side oil seals on transmission case and con-1. verter housing.

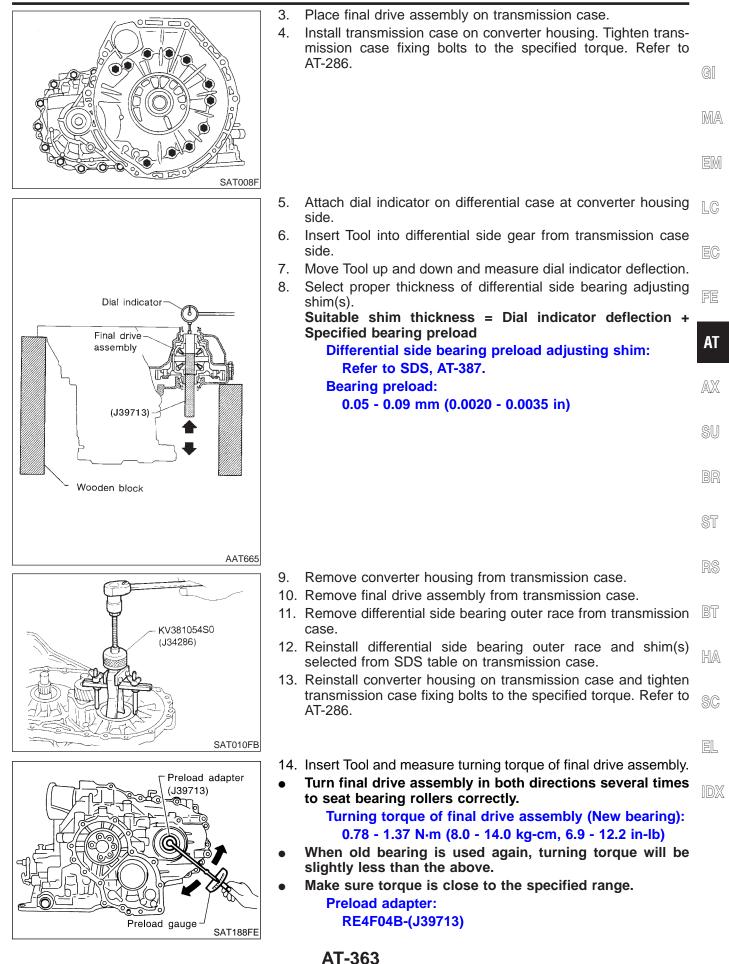
- Install parking actuator support to transmission case. Tighten 2. parking actuator support bolts to the specified torque. Refer to AT-286.
- Pay attention to direction of parking actuator support.

- Install parking pawl on transmission case and fix it with park-3. ing shaft.
- Install return spring. 4.

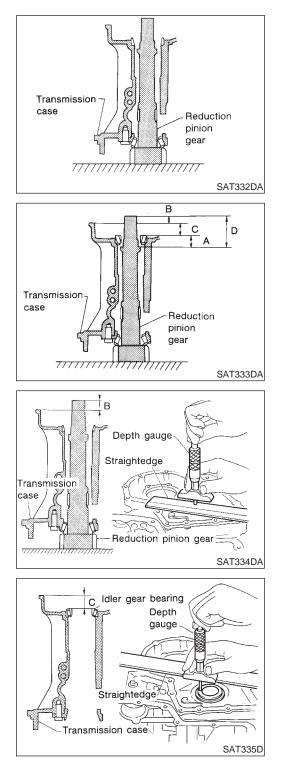
# Adjustment (1) DIFFERENTIAL SIDE BEARING PRELOAD

NHAT0178 NHAT0178S01

- SAT870D
- Install differential side bearing outer race without adjusting 1. shim on transmission case.
- 2. Install differential side bearing outer race on converter housing.



### RE4F04W-KV38105210 (J39883)



### **REDUCTION PINION GEAR BEARING PRELOAD**

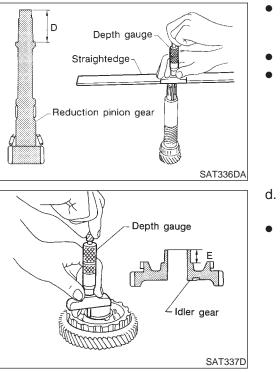
- Remove transmission case and final drive assembly from converter housing.
- 2. Select proper thickness of reduction pinion gear bearing adjusting shim using the following procedures.
- a. Place reduction pinion gear on transmission case as shown.
- b. Place idler gear bearing on transmission case.
- c. Measure dimensions "B" "C" and "D" and calculate dimension "A".

```
A = D - (B + C)
"A": Distance b
```

"A": Distance between the surface of idler gear bearing inner race and the adjusting shim mating surface of reduction pinion gear.

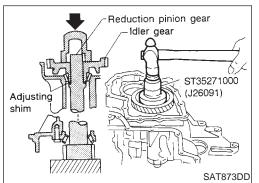
- Measure dimension "B" between the end of reduction pinion gear and the surface of transmission case.
- Measure dimension "B" in at least two places.

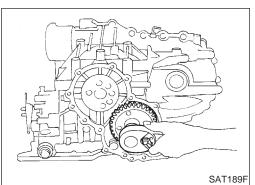
- Measure dimension "C" between the surface of idler gear bearing inner race and the surface of transmission case.
- Measure dimension "C" in at least two places.



	•	Measure dimension "D" between the end of reduction pinion gear and the adjusting shim mating surface of reduction pin- ion gear.	
	•	Measure dimension "D" in at least two places. Calculate dimension "A". A = D - (B + C)	GI
			MA
DA			EM
	d.	Measure dimension "E" between the end of idler gear and the idler gear bearing inner race mating surface of idler gear. Measure dimension "E" in at least two places.	LC
			EC
			FE
D'D			AT
	e.	Select proper thickness of reduction pinion gear bearing adjusting shim. <b>Proper shim thickness = A - E - 0.05 mm (0.0020 in)*</b>	AX
		(* Bearing preload) Reduction pinion gear bearing adjusting shim:	SU
		Refer to SDS, AT-388.	BR ST
			s i RS
_	3. 4.	Install reduction gear and reduction gear bearing adjusting shim selected in step 2-e on transmission case. Press idler gear bearing inner race on idler gear.	BT
۷	5. •	Press idler gear on reduction gear. Press idler gear until idler gear fully contacts adjusting shim.	HA
			SC
D			EL
	6. •	Tighten idler gear lock nut to the specified torque. Refer to AT-346. Lock idler gear with parking pawl when tightening lock nut.	IDX

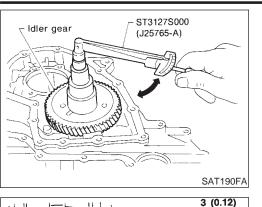
Adjustment (1) (Cont'd)





### Adjustment (1) (Cont'd)





or more

1 (0.04) or more

Unit: mm (in)

3 (0.12) or more

- 7. Measure turning torque of reduction pinion gear.
- When measuring turning torque, turn reduction pinion gear in both directions several times to seat bearing rollers correctly.

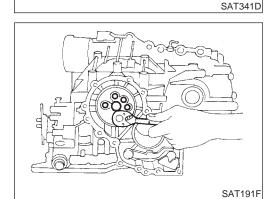
Turning torque of reduction pinion gear: 0.05 - 0.39 N·m (0.5 - 4.0 kg-cm, 0.43 - 3.47 in-lb)

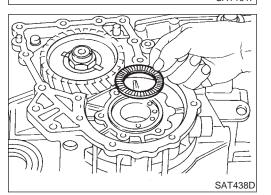
- If turning torque is out of specification, decrease or increase thickness of reduction pinion gear bearing adjusting shim.
- 8. After properly adjusting turning torque, clinch idler gear lock nut as shown.

# SAT699D

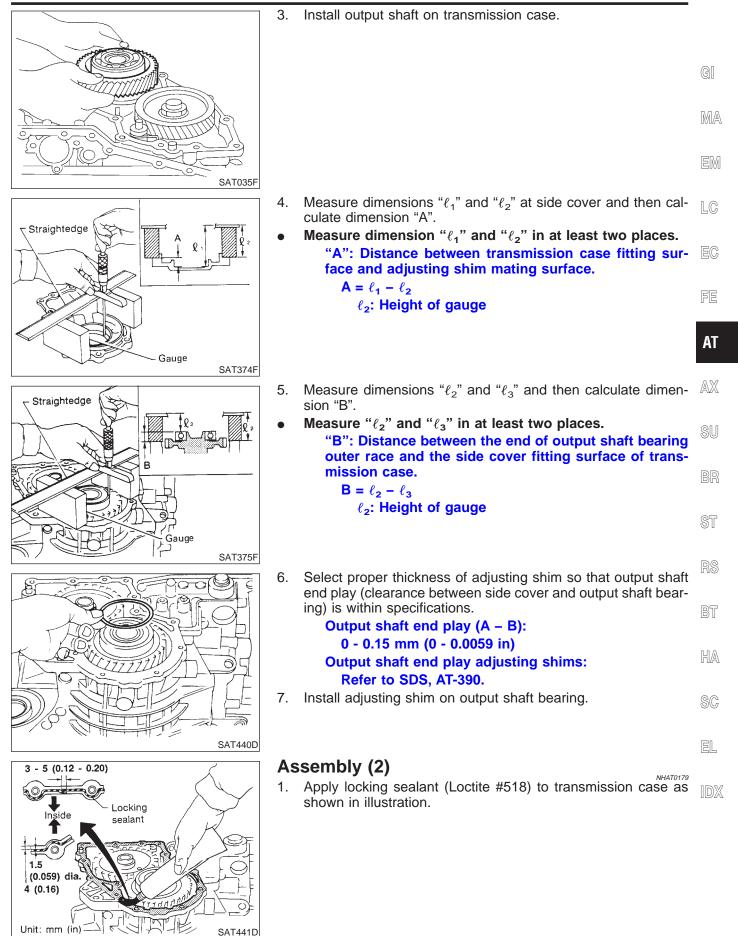
OUTPUT SHAFT END PLAY

- Measure clearance between side cover and the end of the output shaft bearing.
- Select proper thickness of adjusting shim so that clearance is within specifications.
- 1. Install bearing retainer for output shaft.





2. Install output shaft thrust needle bearing on bearing retainer.



Assembly (2) (Cont'd)

- 2. Set side cover on transmission case.
- Apply locking sealant to the mating surface of transmission case.

- 3. Tighten side cover fixing bolts to specified torque. Refer to AT-286.
- Do not mix bolts A and B.

SAT442D

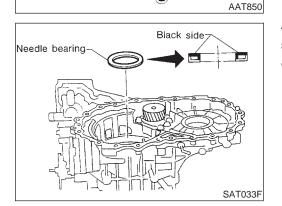
B

**(B**)

() (B)

• Always replace bolts A as they are self-sealing bolts.

- 4. Remove paper rolled around bearing retainer.
- 5. Install thrust washer on bearing retainer.
- Apply petroleum jelly to thrust washer.



O

 $(\mathbf{B})$ 

0

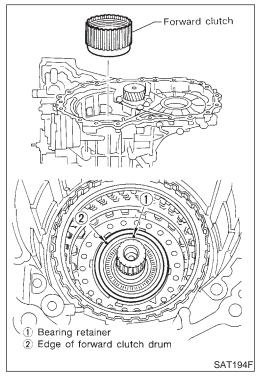
**(B**)

A

B

6. Install forward clutch assembly.

- Align teeth of low & reverse brake drive plates before installing.
- Make sure that bearing retainer seal rings are not spread.
- If forward clutch assembly is correctly seated, points 1 and 2 are at almost same level.



GI

MA

LC

FE

AT

AX

SU

BR

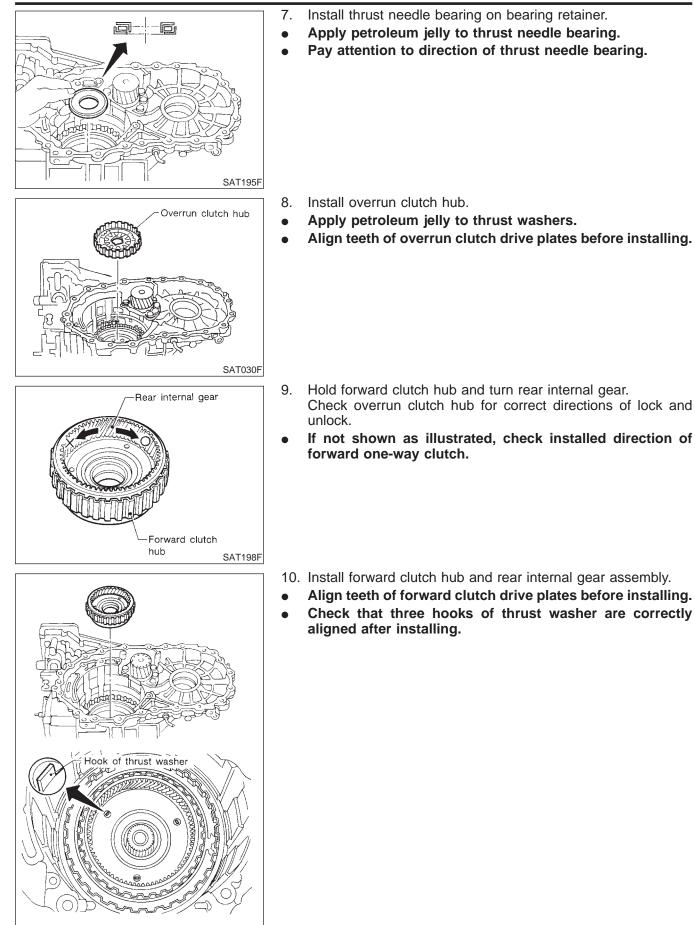
ST

BT

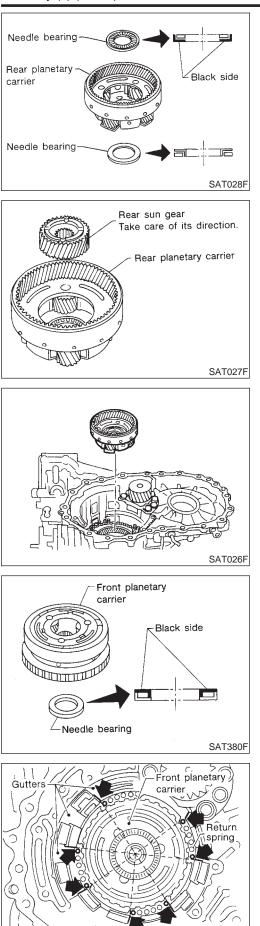
HA

SC

EL



SAT199F



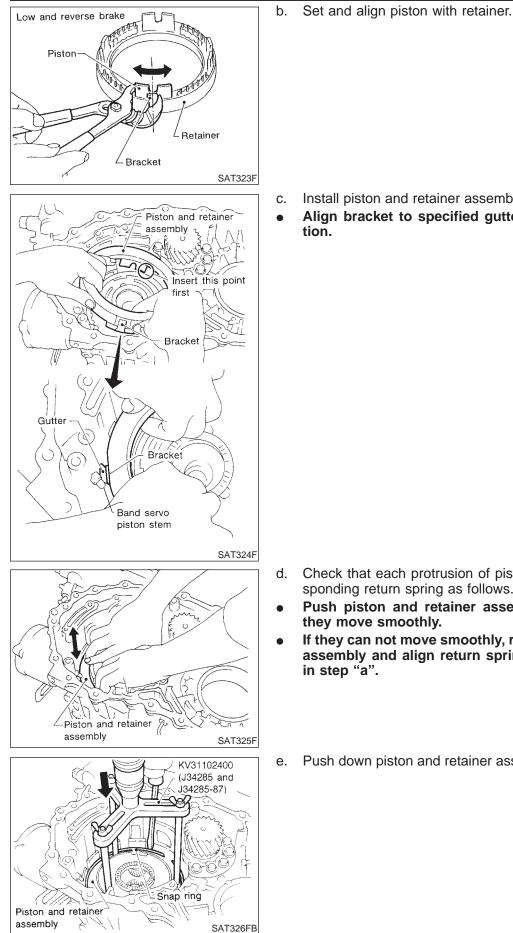
- 11. Install rear planetary carrier assembly and rear sun gear according to the following procedures.
- a. Install needle bearings on rear planetary carrier.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearings.
- Pay attention to direction of needle bearings.
- b. Install rear sun gear on rear planetary carrier.
  - Pay attention to direction of rear sun gear.

c. Install rear planetary carrier on transmission case.

- 12. Install thrust needle bearing on front planetary carrier, then install them together on transmission case.
  - Apply petroleum jelly to thrust needle bearing.
- Pay attention to direction of thrust needle bearing.

- 13. Install low and reverse brake piston according to the following procedures.
- a. Set and align return springs to transmission case gutters as shown in illustration.

SAT322F



	G]
	MA
	EM
all piston and retainer assembly on the transmission case. gn bracket to specified gutter as indicated in illustra-	LC
η.	EC
	FE
	AT
	AX
	SU
	BR
	ST
eck that each protrusion of piston is correctly set to corre- inding return spring as follows.	RS
sh piston and retainer assembly evenly and confirm y move smoothly.	BT
bey can not move smoothly, remove piston and retainer sembly and align return spring correctly as instructed step "a".	HA
	SC

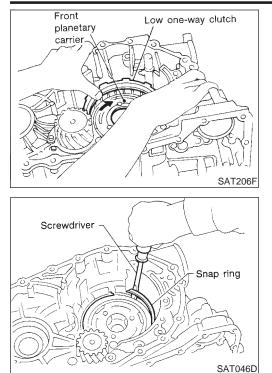
Push down piston and retainer assembly and install snap ring.

IDX

EL

### Assembly (2) (Cont'd)

Needle bearing



14. Install low one-way clutch to front planetary carrier by turning carrier in the direction of the arrow shown.

- 15. Install snap ring with screwdriver.
- Forward clutch and bearing must be correctly installed for snap ring to fit into groove of transmission case.

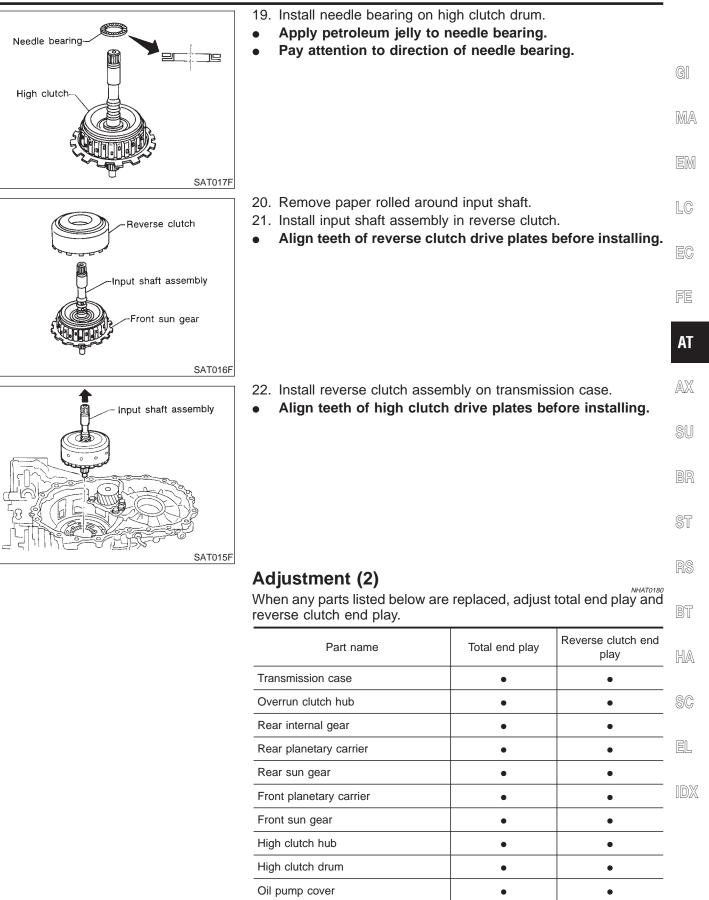
- Apply petroleur
  Pay attention to
- 16. Install needle bearing on transmission case.
  - Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.
  - Pay attention to direction of needle bearing.

- High clutch hub Needle bearing Front sun gear Bearing race SAT019F
- High clutch drum Needle bearing High clutch hub SAT018F

- 17. Install bearing race, needle bearing and high clutch hub on front sun gear.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.
- Pay attention to direction of needle bearing.

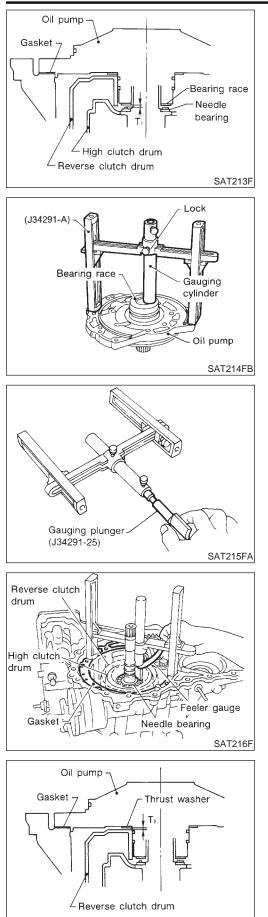
18. Install needle bearing and high clutch drum on high clutch hub.

•



AT-373

Reverse clutch drum



### TOTAL END PLAY

1. Adjust total end play " $T_1$ ".

a. With original bearing race installed, place Tool onto oil pump. The long ends of legs should be placed firmly on machined surface of oil pump assembly. The gauging cylinder should rest on top of bearing race. Lock gauging cylinder in place with set screw.

NHAT0180S01

b. Install gauging plunger into cylinder.

- c. With needle bearing installed on high clutch drum, place Tool legs on machined surface of transmission case (with gasket). Then allow plunger to rest on needle bearing.
- d. Measure gap between cylinder and plunger. This measurement should give exact total end play.

### Total end play "T<sub>1</sub>":

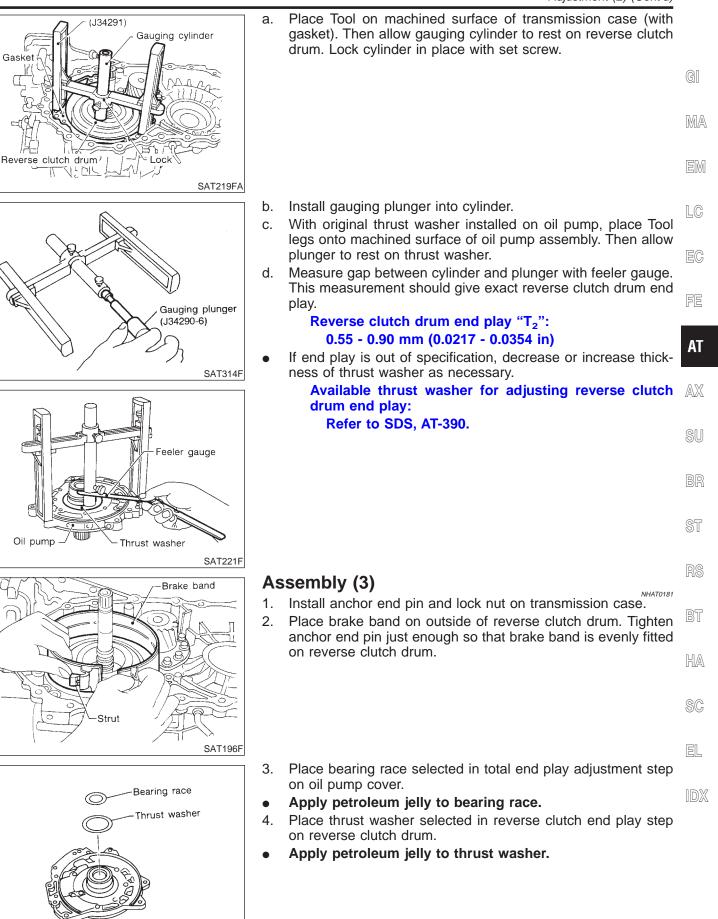
### 0.25 - 0.55 mm (0.0098 - 0.0217 in)

• If end play is out of specification, decrease or increase thickness of bearing race as necessary.

### Available bearing race for adjusting total end play: Refer to SDS, AT-390.

2. Adjust reverse clutch drum end play "T2".

SAT218F



SAT013F

### Assembly (3) (Cont'd)

# ASSEMBLY

Baffle plate Gasket SAT012F

Oil pump

assembly

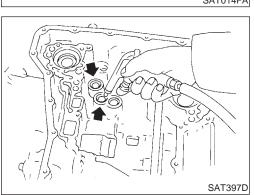
- 5. Install oil pump assembly, baffle plate and gasket on transmission case.
- 6. Tighten oil pump fixing bolts to the specified torque.

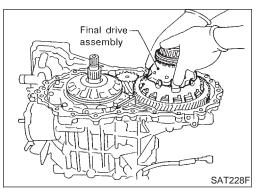
- 7. Install O-ring to input shaft.
  - Apply ATF to O-ring.

- Anchor end pin Lock nut Lock nut SAT014FA
- 8. Adjust brake band.
- a. Tighten anchor end pin to the specified torque. Anchor end pin:

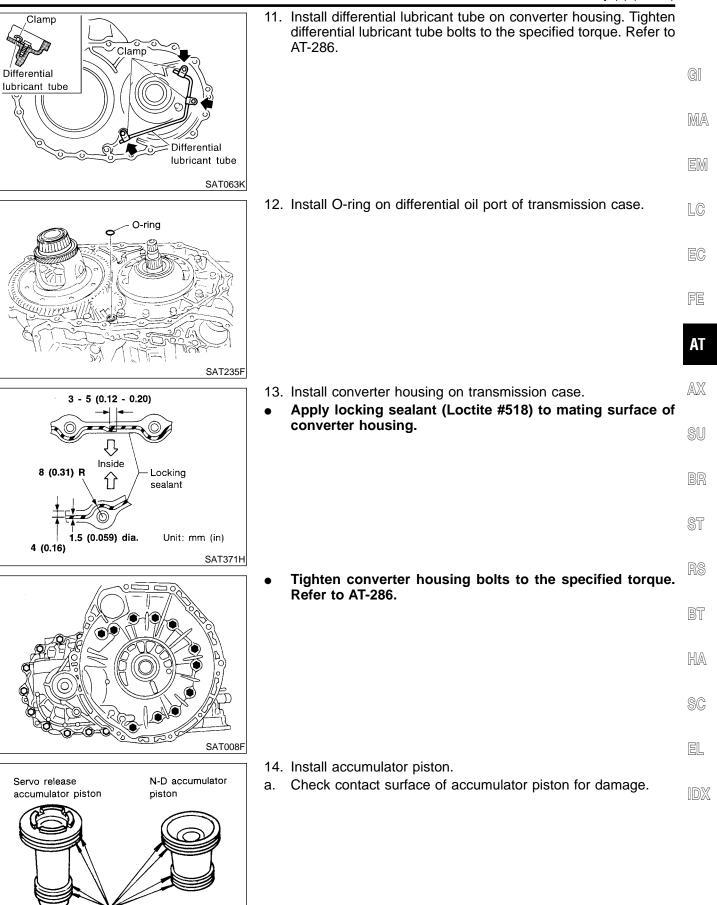
### Refer to SDS, AT-386.

- b. Back off anchor end pin two and a half turns.
- c. While holding anchor end pin, tighten lock nut. Lock nut: Refer to SDS, AT-386.
- 9. Apply compressed air to oil holes of transmission case and check operation of brake band.





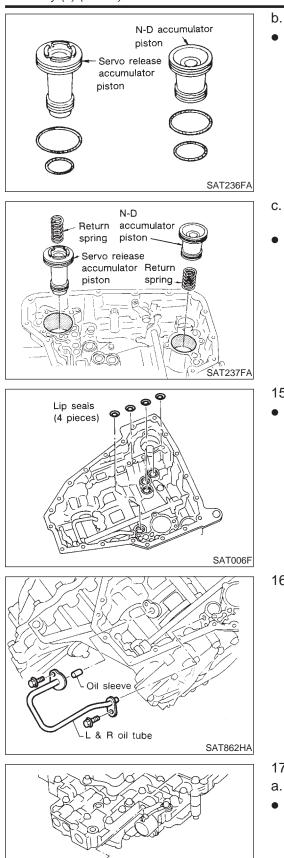
10. Install final drive assembly on transmission case.



Contact surface

SAT406DA

### Assembly (3) (Cont'd)



Manual valve

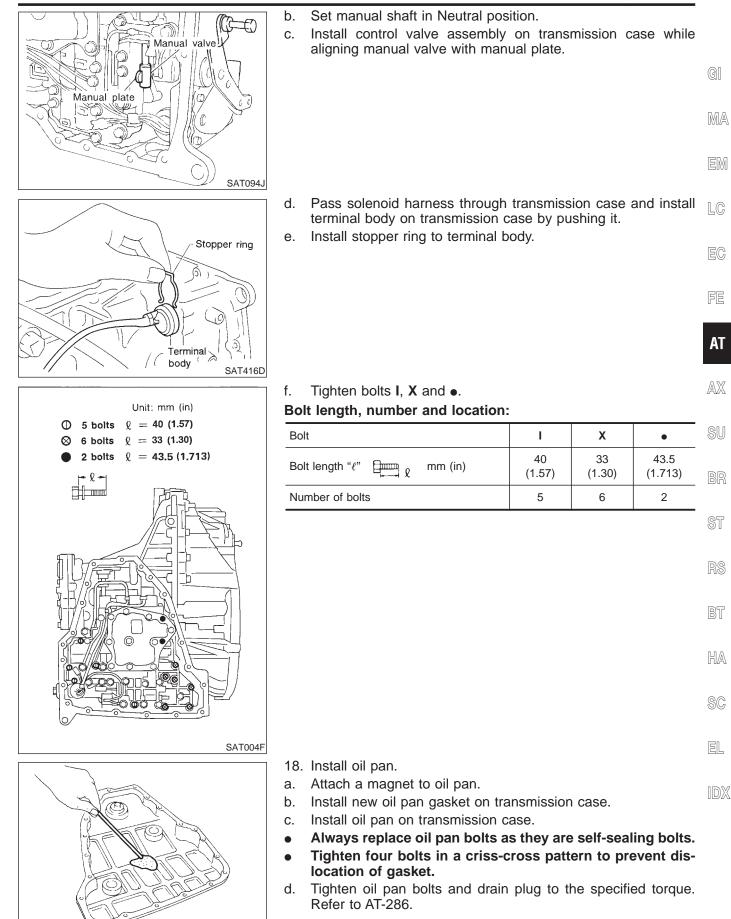
SAT005F

- ASSEMBLY
- Install O-rings on accumulator piston.
- Apply ATF to O-rings. Accumulator piston O-rings: Refer to SDS, AT-383.

- . Install accumulator pistons and return springs on transmission case.
- Apply ATF to inner surface of transmission case. Return springs: Refer to SDS, AT-384.
- 15. Install lip seals for band servo oil holes on transmission case.
- Apply petroleum jelly to lip seals.

16. Install L & R oil tube and oil sleeve. Tighten L & R oil tube bolts to the specified torque. Refer to AT-286.

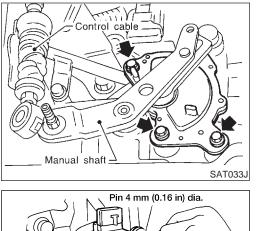
- 17. Install control valve assembly.
- a. Insert manual valve into control valve assembly.
- Apply ATF to manual valve.

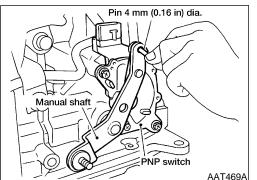


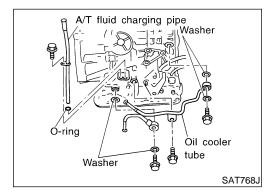
SAT003F

### Assembly (3) (Cont'd)

# ASSEMBLY







- 19. Install park/neutral position (PNP) switch.
- a. Set manual shaft in P position.
- b. Temporarily install park/neutral position (PNP) switch on manual shaft.
- c. Move selector lever to N position.
- d. Use a 4 mm (0.16 in) pin for this adjustment.
- i. Insert the pin straight into the manual shaft adjustment hole.
- ii. Rotate park/neutral position (PNP) switch until the pin can also be inserted straight into hole in park/neutral position (PNP) switch.
- e. Tighten park/neutral position (PNP) switch fixing bolts. Refer to AT-286.
- f. Remove pin from adjustment hole after adjusting park/neutral position (PNP) switch.
- 20. Install A/T fluid charging pipe and fluid cooler tube to transmission case. Tighten A/T fluid charging pipe and fluid cooler tube bolts to the specified torque. Refer to AT-286.

- 21. Install torque converter.
- a. Pour ATF into torque converter.
- Approximately 1 liter (1-1/8 US qt, 7/8 Imp qt) of fluid is required for a new torque converter.
- When reusing old torque converter, add the same amount of fluid as was drained.
- ATF SAT428DA

Torque converter b. Install torque converter while aligning notches of torque converter with notches of oil pump.

SAT429D

Straightedge $ riangle$ Straightedge $ riangle$ SAT430D

					Ass	sembly (3) (C	Cont	ťd)	
C.	Measure distance proper position. Distance A:	"A" to	check	that	torque	converter	is	in	
	Refer to SDS	6, AT-3	91.						GI
									MA
									EM
									LC
									EC
									FE
									AT
									AX
									SU
									BR
									ST

RS

BT

EL

IDX

General Specifications

# **General Specifications**

		п оресписанонз			
Engine Automatic transaxle model		VQ3	0DE		
		RE4F04B	RE4F04W		
Automatic transaxle assembly	Model code number	85X05	85X06		
	1st	2.7	85		
	2nd	1.5	45		
Transcula near ratio	3rd	1.0	00		
Transaxle gear ratio	4th	0.6	94		
	Reverse	2.2	2.272		
	Final drive	3.7	89		
Recommended fluid		Nissan Matic "D" (Continental U.S Automatic Transmiss	,		
Fluid capacity ℓ (US qt, Imp qt)		9.4 (10	9.4 (10, 8-1/4)		

\*1: Refer to MA-11, "Fluids and Lubricants".

# Shift Schedule VEHICLE SPEED WHEN SHIFTING GEARS THROTTLE POSITION

NHAT0183

NHAT0183S01	

Throttle position	Shift nottorn	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)					
Throttle position	Shift pattern	$D_1 \rightarrow D_2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_3$	$D_3 \rightarrow D_4$	$D_4 \rightarrow D_3$	$D_3 \rightarrow D_2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_1$
Full throttle	Comfort	58 - 66 (36 - 41)	108 - 116 (67 - 72)	169 - 177 (105 - 110)	165 - 173 (103 - 108)	98 - 106 (61 - 66)	41 - 49 (25 - 30)
Full throttle	Auto power	58 - 66 (36 - 41)	108 - 116 (67 - 72)	169 - 177 (105 - 110)	165 - 173 (103 - 108)	98 - 106 (61 - 66)	41 - 49 (25 - 30)
Half throttla	Comfort	38 - 46 (24 - 29)	70 - 78 (43 - 48)	132 - 140 (82 - 87)	85 - 93 (53 - 58)	32 - 40 (20 - 25)	5 - 13 (3 - 8)
Half throttle	Auto power	41 - 49 (25 - 30)	78 - 86 (48 - 53)	132 - 140 (82 - 87)	85 - 93 (53 - 58)	45 - 53 (28 - 33)	5 - 13 (3 - 8)

# VEHICLE SPEED WHEN PERFORMING AND RELEASING LOCK-UP

Unit: km/h (MPH)

Model code No.		85X05	85X06	
Vehicle speed Throttle position 1/8		50 - 58	(31 - 36)	

### NOTE:

• Lock-up vehicle speed indicates the speed in D<sub>4</sub> position.

• Perform lock-up inspection after warming up engine.

• Lock-up vehicle speed may vary depending on the driving conditions and circumstances.

# **Stall Revolution**

NHAT0184

Engine	Stall revolution rpm		
VQ30DE	2,150 - 2,450		

# Line Pressure

NHAT0185

Engine speed	Line pressure kPa (kg/cm <sup>2</sup> , psi)			
rpm	D, 2 and 1 positions	R position		
Idle	500 (5.1, 73)	775 (7.9, 112)		
Stall	1,225 (12.5, 178)	1,912 (19.5, 277)		

Control Valves

# **Control Valves**

**CONTROL VALVE AND PLUG RETURN SPRINGS** 

NHAT0186

NHATO186S01 Unit: mm (in)

		Parts		Item	
		Pans	Part No.*	Free length	Outer diameter
	23	Pilot valve spring	31742-3AX03	38.98 (1.5346)	8.9 (0.350)
	7	1-2 accumulator valve spring	31742-3AX00	20.5 (0.807)	6.95 (0.274)
	28	1-2 accumulator piston spring	31742-3AX08	55.26 (2.176)	19.6 (0.772)
	33	1st reducing valve spring	31742-80X05	27.0 (1.063)	7.0 (0.276)
Upper body	35	3-2 timing valve spring	31736-01X00	23.0 (0.906)	6.65 (0.262)
	18	Overrun clutch reducing valve spring	31742-80X15	37.5 (1.476)	6.9 (0.272)
	16	Torque converter relief valve spring	31742-80X07	31.0 (1.220)	9.0 (0.354)
	11	Torque converter clutch control valve	31742-85X00	56.98 (56.98)	6.5 (0.256)
	3	Cooler check valve spring	31742-85X01	29.4 (1.157)	6.0 (0.236)
	15	Pressure regulator valve spring	31742-80X13	45.0 (1.772)	15.0 (0.591)
	20	Overrun clutch control valve spring	31762-80X00	21.7 (0.854)	7.0 (0.276)
	24	Accumulator control valve spring	31742-80X02	22.0 (0.866)	6.5 (0.256)
	29	Shift valve A spring	31762-80X00	21.7 (0.854)	7.0 (0.276)
Lower body	32	Shuttle valve spring	31762-41X04	51.0 (2.008)	5.65 (0.222)
	12	Shift valve B spring	31762-80X00	21.7 (0.854)	7.0 (0.276)
	7		31742-41X15	30.5 (1.201)	9.8 (0.386)
	3	Pressure modifier valve spring	31742-80X16	32.0 (1.260)	6.9 (0.272)
	_	Oil cooler relief valve spring	31872-31X00	17.02 (0.670)	8.0 (0.315)

\*: Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

**O-RING** 

# Accumulator

NHAT0187S01 Unit: mm (in) BT Inner diameter Inner diameter Accumulator (Small) (Large) Servo release accumulator 26.9 (1.059) 44.2 (1.740) HA N-D accumulator 34.6 (1.362) 39.4 (1.551)

SC

RS

NHAT0187

EL

IDX

Accumulator (Cont'd)

### **RETURN SPRING**

=NHAT0187S02 Unit: mm (in)

Accumulator	Part number*	Free length	Outer diameter
Servo release accumulator	31605-80X00	52.5 (2.067)	20.1 (0.791)
N-D accumulator	31605-31X15	43.5 (1.713)	28.0 (1.102)

\*: Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

# **Clutch and Brakes**

# **REVERSE CLUTCH**

NHAT0188

			NHAT0188S01
Model code number		85X05	85X06
Number of drive plates		2	
Number of driven plates		2	
Drive plate thickness mm (in)	Standard	1.6 (0.063)	
	Allowable limit	1.4 (0.055)	
	Standard	0.5 - 0.8 (0.020 - 0.031)	
Clearance mm (in)	Allowable limit	1.2 (0.047)	
I		Thickness mm (in)	Part number*
Thickness of retaining plates		6.6 (0.260) 6.8 (0.268) 7.0 (0.276) 7.2 (0.283) 7.4 (0.291) 7.6 (0.299) 7.8 (0.307)	31537-80X05 31537-80X06 31537-80X07 31537-80X08 31537-80X09 31537-80X20 31537-80X21

\*: Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

### **HIGH CLUTCH**

			NHAT0188S02	
Model code number		85X05	85X06	
Number of drive plates		3		
Number of driven plates		7 +	7 + 1	
Standard		1.6 (0.063)		
Drive plate thickness mm (in)	Allowable limit	1.4 (0	1.4 (0.055)	
	Standard	1.8 - 2.2 (0.071 - 0.087)		
Clearance mm (in)	Allowable limit	2.8 (0.110)		
L		Thickness mm (in)	Part number*	
Thickness of retaining plates		3.2 (0.126) 3.4 (0.134) 3.6 (0.142) 3.8 (0.150) 4.0 (0.157)	31537-81X11 31537-81X12 31537-81X13 31537-81X14 31537-81X14 31537-81X15	

\*: Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

Clutch and Brakes (Cont'd)

Model code number		85X05	85X06	
Number of drive plates		5		((
Number of driven plates		5		C
Drive plate thickness mm (in) Standard Allowable limit		1.6 (0.0	63)	ß
		1.4 (0.0	55)	0
	Standard	0.45 - 0.85 (0.01	77 - 0.0335)	
Clearance mm (in)	Allowable limit	1.85 (0.0	728)	
		Thickness mm (in)	Part number*	
Thickness of retaining plates		3.2 (0.126) 3.4 (0.134) 3.6 (0.142) 3.8 (0.150) 4.0 (0.157) 4.2 (0.165)	31537-80X76 31537-80X75 31537-80X70 31537-80X71 31537-80X72 31537-80X73	
•	Department for the latest parts info	4.4 (0.173)	31537-80X74	
OVERRUN CLUTCH			NHAT0188S04	
Model code number				1
Number of drive plates		85X05	85X06	
		3		
Number of driven plates	Standard	3	85X06	
	Standard Allowable limit	3 5 1.6 (0.0	85X06 63)	
Number of driven plates Drive plate thickness mm (in)	Standard Allowable limit Standard	3 5 1.6 (0.0 1.4 (0.0	85X06 63) 55)	
·	Allowable limit	3 5 1.6 (0.0	85X06 63) 55) 8 - 0.043)	
Drive plate thickness mm (in)	Allowable limit Standard	3 5 1.6 (0.0) 1.4 (0.0) 0.7 - 1.1 (0.02)	85X06 63) 55) 8 - 0.043)	6
Drive plate thickness mm (in)	Allowable limit Standard	3 5 1.6 (0.0 1.4 (0.0 0.7 - 1.1 (0.02 1.7 (0.0	85X06 63) 55) 8 - 0.043) 67)	

\*: Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

HA

SC

EL

IDX

Clutch and Brakes (Cont'd)

### LOW & REVERSE BRAKE

Model code number		85X05	85X06	
Number of drive plates		7		
Number of driven plates		8		
Standard		1.8 (0.	071)	
Drive plate thickness mm (in)	Allowable limit	1.6 (0.	063)	
-	Standard	1.7 - 2.1 (0.067 - 0.083)		
Clearance mm (in) Allowable limit		3.3 (0.130)		
I		Thickness mm (in)	Part number*	
Thickness of retaining plates		2.0 (0.079) 2.2 (0.087) 2.4 (0.094) 2.6 (0.102) 2.8 (0.110) 3.0 (0.118) 3.2 (0.126) 3.4 (0.134)	31667-80X00 31667-80X01 31667-80X02 31667-80X03 31667-80X04 31667-80X05 31667-80X06 31667-80X07	

\*: Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

### **BRAKE BAND**

Anchor end pin tightening torque N-m (kg-m, in-lb)	3.9 - 5.9 (0.4 - 0.6, 35 - 52)	
Number of returning revolutions for anchor end pin	2.5	
Lock nut tightening torque N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)	31 - 36 (3.2 - 3.7, 23 - 27)	

# **Final Drive**

### DIFFERENTIAL SIDE GEAR CLEARANCE

Clearance between side gear and differential case with washer mm (in)

0.1 - 0.2 (0.004 - 0.008)

NHAT0188S06

NHAT0189

NHAT0189S01

NHAT0189S02

NHAT0189S0201

# DIFFERENTIAL SIDE GEAR THRUST WASHERS RE4F04B

Thickness mm (in)	Part number*
0.75 (0.0295) 0.80 (0.0315) 0.85 (0.0335) 0.90 (0.0354) 0.95 (0.0374)	38424-81X00 38424-81X01 38424-81X02 38424-81X03 38424-81X03 38424-81X04

\*: Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

### RE4F04W

		NHAT0189S0202
	Thickness mm (in)	Part number*
Viscous coupling side	0.43 - 0.45 (0.0169 - 0.0177) 0.52 - 0.54 (0.0205 - 0.0213) 0.61 - 0.63 (0.0240 - 0.0248) 0.70 - 0.72 (0.0276 - 0.0283) 0.79 - 0.81 (0.0311 - 0.0319)	38424-51E10 38424-51E11 38424-51E12 38424-51E13 38424-51E13 38424-51E14
Differential case side	0.75 - 0.80 (0.0295 - 0.0315) 0.80 - 0.85 (0.0315 - 0.0335) 0.85 - 0.90 (0.0335 - 0.0354) 0.90 - 0.95 (0.0354 - 0.0374)	38424-E3000 38424-E3001 38424-E3002 38424-E3003

\*: Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

Final Drive (Cont'd)

### DIFFERENTIAL SIDE BEARING PRELOAD ADJUSTING SHIMS RE4F04B

NHAT0189S03

EC

BT

HA

SC

NHAT0189S04

NHAT0189S05

	NHAT0189S0301	
Thickness mm (in)	Part number*	. GI
0.48 (0.0189)	31438-80X00	QII
0.52 (0.0205)	31438-80X01	
0.56 (0.0220)	31438-80X02	DЛA
0.60 (0.0236)	31438-80X03	MA
0.64 (0.0252)	31438-80X04	
0.68 (0.0268)	31438-80X05	
0.72 (0.0283)	31438-80X06	EM
0.76 (0.0299)	31438-80X07	000
0.80 (0.0315)	31438-80X08	
0.84 (0.0331)	31438-80X09	
0.88 (0.0346)	31438-80X10	LC
0.92 (0.0362)	31438-80X11	

\*: Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

### RE4F04W

	NHAT018950	302
Thickness mm (in)	Part number*	FE
0.36 (0.0142)	38753-56E00	
0.40 (0.0157)	38753-56E01	АТ
0.44 (0.0173)	38753-56E02	AT
0.48 (0.0189)	38753-56E03	
0.52 (0.0205)	38753-56E04	
0.56 (0.0220)	38753-56E05	AX
0.60 (0.0236)	38753-56E06	0 00 0
0.64 (0.0252)	38753-56E07	
0.68 (0.0268)	38753-56E08	<b>O</b> 11
0.72 (0.0283)	38753-56E09	SU
0.76 (0.0299)	38753-56E10	
0.80 (0.0315)	38753-56E11	
0.84 (0.0331)	38753-56E12	BR
0.88 (0.0346)	38753-56E13	UN
0.92 (0.0362)	38753-56E14	
0.12 (0.0047)	38753-56E15	
0.16 (0.0063)	38753-56E16	ST
0.20 (0.0079)	38753-56E17	
0.24 (0.0094)	38753-56E18	
0.28 (0.0110)	38753-56E19	DQ
0.32 (0.0126)	38753-56E20	RS

\*: Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

### **BEARING PRELOAD**

0.05 - 0.09 (0.0020 - 0.0035)

### TURNING TORQUE

Turning torque of final drive assembly N·m (kg-cm, in-lb)	0.78 - 1.37 (8.0 - 14.0, 6.9 - 12.2)

### **CLUTCH AND BRAKE RETURN SPRINGS**

	Unit: mm (in)					
-	Parts	Part number*	Free length	Outer diameter		
	Forward clutch (Overrun clutch) (22 pcs)	31505-80X02	21.4 (0.843)	10.3 (0.406)	IDX	
	High clutch (12 pcs)	31505-80X05	22.5 (0.886)	10.8 (0.425)		
-	Low & reverse brake (24 pcs)	31505-80X07	24.1 (0.949)	6.6 (0.260)		

\*: Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

Planetary Carrier and Oil Pump

# **Planetary Carrier and Oil Pump**

### **PLANETARY CARRIER**

NHAT0190 NHAT0190S01

NHAT0190S02

Clearance between planetary carrier and	Standard	0.20 - 0.70 (0.0079 - 0.0276)	
pinion washer mm (in)	Allowable limit	0.80 (0.0315)	

### **OIL PUMP**

Oil pump side clearance mm (in)		0.030 - 0.050 (0.0012 - 0.0020)		
Thickness of inner gears and outer gears		Inner gear		
		Thickness mm (in)	Part number*	
		11.99 - 12.0 (0.4720 - 0.4724) 11.98 - 11.99 (0.4717 - 0.4720) 11.97 - 11.98 (0.4713 - 0.4717)	31346-80X00 31346-80X01 31346-80X02	
		Outer gear		
		Thickness mm (in)	Part number*	
		11.99 - 12.0 (0.4720 - 0.4724) 11.98 - 11.99 (0.4717 - 0.4720) 11.97 - 11.98 (0.4713 - 0.4717)	31347-80X00 31347-80X01 31347-80X02	
Clearance between oil pump hous-	Standard	0.111 - 0.181 (0.0044 - 0.0071)		
ing and outer gear mm (in)	Allowable limit	0.181 (0.0071)		
Oil pump cover seal ring clear-	Standard	0.1 - 0.25 (0.0039	9 - 0.0098)	
ance mm (in)	Allowable limit	0.25 (0.00	98)	

\*: Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

# **Input Shaft**

inpat onait		
Input shaft and ring dearance mm (in)	Standard	0.08 - 0.23 (0.0031 - 0.0091)
Input shaft seal ring clearance mm (in)	Allowable limit	0.23 (0.0091)

# **Reduction Pinion Gear**

NHAT0192 NHAT0192S01

NHAT0192S02

### TURNING TORQUE

Turning torque of reduction pinion gear N·m (kg-cm, in-lb)

0.05 - 0.39 (0.5 - 4.0, 0.43 - 3.47)

### **REDUCTION PINION GEAR BEARING ADJUSTING SHIMS**

					1111/10132002
NO.	Thickness mm (in)	Part number	NO.	Thickness mm (in)	Part number*
1	5.00 (0.1969)	31439-81X00	39	5.76 (0.2268)	31439-81X69
2	5.02 (0.1976)	31439-81X01	40	5.78 (0.2276)	31439-81X70
3	5.04 (0.1984)	31439-81X02	41	5.80 (0.2283)	31439-81X71
4	5.06 (0.1992)	31439-81X03	42	5.82 (0.2291)	31439-81X72
5	5.08 (0.2000)	31439-81X04	43	5.84 (0.2299)	31439-81X73
6	5.10 (0.2008)	31439-81X05	44	5.86 (0.2307)	31439-81X74
7	5.12 (0.2016)	31439-81X06	45	5.88 (0.2315)	31439-81X75
8	5.14 (0.2024)	31439-81X07	46	5.90 (0.2323)	31439-81X76
9	5.16 (0.2031)	31439-81X08	47	5.92 (0.2331)	31439-81X77
10	5.18 (0.2039)	31439-81X09	48	5.94 (0.2339)	31439-81X78
11	5.20 (0.2047)	31439-81X10	49	5.96 (0.2346)	31439-81X79

Reduction Pinion Gear (Cont'd)

Э.	Thickness mm (in)	Part number	NO.	Thickness mm (in)	Part number*	
2	5.22 (0.2055)	31439-81X11	50	5.98 (0.2354)	31439-81X80	
3	5.24 (0.2063)	31439-81X12	51	6.00 (0.2362)	31439-81X81	
4	5.26 (0.2071)	31439-81X13	52	4.50 (0.1772)	31439-83X00	
5	5.28 (0.2079)	31439-81X14	53	4.52 (0.1780)	31439-83X01	
6	5.30 (0.2087)	31439-81X15	54	4.54 (0.1787)	31439-83X02	
7	5.32 (0.2094)	31439-81X16	55	4.56 (0.1795)	31439-83X03	
8	5.34 (0.2102)	31439-81X17	56	4.58 (0.1803)	31439-83X04	
9	5.36 (0.2110)	31439-81X18	57	4.60 (0.1811)	31439-83X05	
0	5.38 (0.2118)	31439-81X19	58	4.62 (0.1819)	31439-83X06	
1	5.40 (0.2126)	31439-81X20	59	4.64 (0.1827)	31439-83X07	
2	5.42 (0.2134)	31439-81X21	60	4.66 (0.1835)	31439-83X08	
3	5.44 (0.2142)	31439-81X22	61	4.68 (0.1843)	31439 83X09	
4	5.46 (0.2150)	31439-81X23	62	4.70 (0.1850)	31439 83X10	_
5	5.48 (0.2157)	31439-81X24	63	4.72 (0.1858)	31439 83X11	
6	5.50 (0.2165)	31439-81X46	64	4.74 (0.1866)	31439 83X12	
7	5.52 (0.2173)	31439-81X47	65	4.76 (0.1874)	31439 83X13	
8	5.54 (0.2181)	31439-81X48	66	4.78 (0.1882)	31439 83X14	
9	5.56 (0.2189)	31439-81X49	67	4.80 (0.1890)	31439 83X15	
0	5.58 (0.2197)	31439-81X60	68	4.82 (0.1898)	31439 83X16	
1	5.60 (0.2205)	31439-81X61	69	4.84 (0.1906)	31439 83X17	
2	5.62 (0.2213)	31439-81X62	70	4.86 (0.1913)	31439 83X18	
3	5.64 (0.2220)	31439-81X63	71	4.88 (0.1921)	31439 83X19	
4	5.66 (0.2228)	31439-81X64	72	4.90 (0.1929)	31439 83X20	
5	5.68 (0.2236)	31439-81X65	73	4.92 (0.1937)	31439 83X21	
6	5.70 (0.2244)	31439-81X66	74	4.94 (0.1945)	31439 83X22	
7	5.72 (0.2252)	31439-81X67	75	4.96 (0.1953)	31439 83X23	
8	5.74 (0.2260)	31439-81X68	76	4.98 (0.1961)	31439 83X24	

# **Band Servo**

### NHAT0193 SC

NHAT0194

NHAT0194S01

NHATO193S01 Unit: mm (in)

Return spring	Part number*	Free length	Outer diameter	EL
2nd servo return spring	31605-31X20	32.5 (1.280)	25.9 (1.020)	
OD servo return spring	31605-80X07	31.0 (1.220)	62.6 (2.465)	IDX

\*: Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

# **Output Shaft**

# SEAL RING CLEARANCE

**RETURN SPRING** 

Output shaft seal ring clearance	mm (in)	Standard	0.10 - 0.25 (0.0039 - 0.0098)
	mm (m)	Allowable limit	0.25 (0.0098)

Output Shaft (Cont'd)

# END PLAY

Output shaft end play mm (in)

0 - 0.15 (0 - 0.0059)

### **OUTPUT SHAFT ADJUSTING SHIMS**

	NHA10194503
Thickness mm (in)	Part number*
0.80 (0.0315)	31438-80X60
0.84 (0.0331)	31438-80X61
0.88 (0.0346)	31438-80X62
0.92 (0.0362)	31438-80X63
0.96 (0.0378)	31438-80X64
1.00 (0.0394)	31438-80X65
1.04 (0.0409)	31438-80X66
1.08 (0.0425)	31438-80X67
1.12 (0.0441)	31438-80X68
1.16 (0.0457)	31438-80X69
1.20 (0.0472)	31438-80X70

\*: Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

# **Bearing Retainer**

### SEAL RING CLEARANCE

Bearing retainer seal ring clearance mm	Standard	0.10 - 0.30 (0.0039 - 0.0118)
(in)	Allowable limit	0.30 (0.0118)

# **Total End Play**

Total end play mm (in)

0.25 - 0.55 (0.0098 - 0.0217)

### BEARING RACE FOR ADJUSTING TOTAL END PLAY

	14410100001
Thickness mm (in)	Part number*
0.8 (0.031)	31435-80X00
1.0 (0.039)	31435-80X01
1.2 (0.047)	31435-80X02
1.4 (0.055)	31435-80X03
1.6 (0.063)	31435-80X04
1.8 (0.071)	31435-80X05
2.0 (0.079)	31435-80X06
0.9 (0.035)	31435-80X09
1.1 (0.043)	31435-80X10
1.3 (0.051)	31435-80X11
1.5 (0.059)	31435-80X12
1.7 (0.067)	31435-80X13
1.9 (0.075)	31435-80X14
· · ·	

\*: Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

# **Reverse Clutch End Play**

NHAT0197

NHAT0197S01

Reverse clutch end play mm (in)

0.55 - 0.90 (0.0217 - 0.0354)

### THRUST WASHERS FOR ADJUSTING REVERSE CLUTCH DRUM END PLAY

Thickness mm (in)	Part number*
0.80 (0.0315)	31508-80X13
0.95 (0.0374)	31508-80X14
1.10 (0.0433)	31508-80X15
1.25 (0.0492)	31508-80X16
1.40 (0.0551)	31508-80X17
1.55 (0.0610)	31508-80X18
1.70 (0.0669)	31508-80X19
1.85 (0.0728)	31508-80X20

\*: Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

NHAT0194S02

NHAT0194503

NHAT0196

NHAT0196S01

NHAT0195

Removal and Installation

### **Removal and Installation** NHAT0198 Unit: mm (in) 14 (0.55) Distance between end of converter housing and torque converter Shift Solenoid Valves NHAT0264 MA Gear position 1 2 3 4 Shift solenoid valve A ON (Closed) OFF (Open) OFF (Open) ON (Closed) Shift solenoid valve B ON (Closed) ON (Closed) OFF (Open) OFF (Open) **Solenoid Valves** LC NHAT0265 Solenoid valves Resistance (Approx.) $\Omega$ Terminal No. Shift solenoid valve A 20 - 30 2 1 5 - 20 Shift solenoid valve B FE 3 Overrun clutch solenoid valve 20 - 30 Line pressure solenoid valve 2.5 - 5 4 AT Torque converter clutch solenoid valve 5 - 20 5 A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor AX NHAT0266 Remarks: Specification data are reference values. Monitor item Condition Specification Cold [20°C (68°F)] Approximately 1.5V A/T fluid temperature sensor Hot [80°C (176°F)] Approximately 0.5V **Revolution Sensor** NHAT0267 Judgement Condition standard When moving at 20 km/h (12 MPH), use the CONSULT-II pulse frequency measuring function.\*1 CAUTION: 450 Hz (Approx.) Connect the diagnosis data link cable to the vehicle diagnosis connector. \*1: A circuit tester cannot be used to test this item. When vehicle parks. Under 1.3V or over 4.5V **Dropping Resistor** HA NHAT0268 10 - 15Ω Resistance SC

]DX

NOTES